

HYBRID TELEPHONE SYSTEM

GROUPHONE ***TX-Z*** *Series*

INSTRUCTION
AND
INSTALLATION MANUAL

Model 308/824/1232/2464

Nitsuko

RECORD OF REVISION

Issue No.	Date	Remarks
1	December, 1998	1st release for following ROM version: TX-Z 308: 3.0 TX-Z 824: 5.0 TX-Z 1232/2464: 3.0 (CPU-B1)

Nothing contained in this manual shall be deemed to be, and this manual does not constitute, a warranty of, or representation with respect to, any of the equipment covered. This manual is subject to change without notice and Nitsuko has no obligation to provide any updates or corrections to this manual. Further, Nitsuko also reserves the right, without prior notice, to make changes in equipment design or components as it deems appropriate. No representation is made that this manual is complete or accurate in all respects and Nitsuko shall not be liable for any errors or omissions. In no event shall Nitsuko be liable for any incidental or consequential damages in connection with the use of this manual. No part of this document may be photocopied or reproduced without prior written consent of Nitsuko.

(C) 1998 by Nitsuko Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

Printed in Japan

This manual consists of eight parts:

PART 1: INTRODUCTION

PART 2: SPECIFICATIONS

PART 3: SYSTEM INSTALLATION

PART 4: FEATURE DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

PART 5: SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

PART 6: PROGRAM RECORD FORM

PART 7: OPTIONAL ITEMS (Caller-ID, FAXU, VAU)

PART 8: HOW TO USE FOR SINGLE LINE TELEPHONE

PART 1

INTRODUCTION

The TX-Z 308/824/1232/2464 system is a microprocessor-based, state-of-the-art communications system which offers you superb service, and the flexibility and features which are usually only found on larger, more expensive systems.

The TX-Z 308/824/1232/2464 system is designed to give you the best custom-designed services available, making it as easy to use as it is to install. The system can operate by itself or behind a Private Branch Exchange (PBX). The TX-Z 308 system is ideal choice for small or home office. It starts with three lines and eight extensions. TX-Z 824 system can grow in size from the basic four outside lines and eight extensions to eight outside lines and twenty-four extensions. Main Equipment for TX-Z 1232/2464 system is slot type expansion cabinet and expandable using one cabinet. This system can grow in size from twelve outside lines and thirty-two extensions to twenty-four outside lines and sixty-four extensions only adding expansion mother board and power supply unit.

With the touch of a few keys, you will have such sophisticated features as Abbreviated Dialing, Repeat Dialing, Conference Call, and Paging etc. at your fingertips. You can also have text message with display phone!

The possibilities are almost limitless. The system offers you the flexible assignment of outside lines, and a toll restriction package that can be tailored to suit your needs. Optional equipments (Doorphone, BGM/External MOH input, External Paging output, SMDR I/F, Fax Machine, Voice Mail) can be installed if you desire. Such options are guaranteed to expand and enrich the already wide horizons of your system.

One of the excellent points about TX-Z 308/824/1232/2464 system are powerful features provided for single line telephone. Most of features provided for key telephone can be used on single line telephone. Also, you do not need exclusive interface unit to connect single line telephones to TX-Z 308/824/1232/2464 system. It means that you can use the same interface unit as key telephone.

This manual will provide you with step-by-step instructions for the installation of the basic equipment, the procedure for customizing your system so that it serves your office or company's particular needs, and the easy, almost effortless instructions for using your telephones.

NOTE: Please read through this entire manual at least once before ordering any additional equipment or attempting any installation.

PART 2

SPECIFICATIONS

General Description

System Configuration

Visual Indication

Audible Indication

General Description

System Capacity

Items		TX-Z 308 System
System Size		308
Trunk Line		3
Extension		8
	Key Telephone	Max. 7 (No. 10 to No. 16)
	Single Line Telephone	Max. 6 (No. 12 to No. 17)
Intercom Talk Path		2
Paging Path		1
DTMF Receiver		2
Doorphone Interface		2
External Speaker Output		1
External MOH Input		1
PF Transfer Line		1 (Fixed to CO No. 1 to Ext. No. 17)

Items		TX-Z 824 System		
System Size		408	616	824
Trunk Line		4	6	8
Extension		8	16	24
	Key Telephone	8	16	24
	Single Line Telephone	8	16	24
DLS Console		Max. 3 (Use DLS console as DSS console.)		
Intercom Talk Path		6		
Paging Path		2		
DTMF Receiver		2	4	6
Doorphone Interface		2		
BGM Input		1		
External Speaker Output		2		
External MOH Input		1		
Ringer Unit		1		
PF Transfer Line		4		

General Description

System Capacity

Items		TX-Z 1232/2464 System	
System Size		1232	2464
Trunk Line		12	24
Extension		32	64
	Key Telephone	32	64
	Single Line Telephone	32	64
	DSS Console	1	2
Intercom Talk Path		10	
Paging Path		2	
DTMF Receiver		8	16
Doorphone Interface		2	
BGM Input		1	
External Speaker Output		2	
External MOH Input		1	
Ringer Unit		1	2
PF Transfer Line		12	

Note: When one DSS Console is connected, one intercom talk path is occupied.
When DSS Console, Paging Path or BGM Input is used, intercom talk path(s) will be used.

General Description

Electrical Specifications

Station Cable Length Limit	
Key Telephone	300 m (0.5 ϕ two-pair twisted cable).
Single Line Telephone	1,125 m (0.5 ϕ one-pair twisted cable).
Doorphone Box	150 m (0.5 ϕ one-pair twisted cable).

* Off-premises extension is not allowed. In other words, do not run the wire in outdoor.

Power Supplies		
Primary Power	308M	90 V AC to 264 V AC, 50/60 Hz.
	824M-100	90 V AC to 134 V AC, 50/60 Hz.
	824M-200	180 V AC to 264 V AC, 50/60 Hz.
	2464M	90 V AC to 264 V AC, 50/60 Hz.
Power Consumption	308	40 VA maximum.
	824	85 VA maximum.
	1232	195 VA maximum.
	2464	390 VA maximum.
Secondary Power		+5 V DC, +6 V DC, +12 V DC, +28 V DC.

External Equipment Specifications

Background Music (BGM) /Specifications	
Input Impedance	600 Ω
Input Level	Nominal 250 mV (–10 dBm).
Maximum Input	1 Vrms

External Music On Hold (MOH) Specifications	
Input Impedance	600 Ω
Input Level	Nominal 250 mV (–10 dBm).
Maximum Input	1 Vrms

External Paging Speaker Specifications	
Output Impedance	600 Ω
Output Level	Nominal 250 mV (–10 dBm).
Maximum Output	400 mV rms

General Description

Mechanical specifications

Items		Dimensions (W × D × H mm)/Weights (Kg)
Main Equipment	TX-Z 308	335 × 265 × 90/1.9
	TX-Z 824	475 × 325 × 104/5.00
	TX-Z 1232/2464	494.6 × 362 × 230/6.70
Key Telephone	Display Type	221 × 170 × 88/0.80 (TXD)
		216 × 177 × 81/0.75 (BTXD)
	Standard Type	221 × 170 × 88/0.75 (TD)
		216 × 177 × 81/0.70 (BTD)
DSS Console		221 × 170 × 63/0.50 (64 D DSS)
		216 × 177 × 59/0.50 (64 BD DSS)
DLS Console		221 × 62.5 × 63/0.20 (24 DL DLS)
		212 × 60 × 59/0.20 (24 BDL DLS)
Doorphone Box		132 × 100 × 35/0.20

Environmental Specifications

Items		Environmental Requirements
Temperature	System	0 to 45 degree C (32 to 113 degree F).
	Doorphone	−20 to 60 degree C (−4 to 140 degree F).
Humidity		10% to 95% noncondensing.

System Configuration (TX-Z 308)

Name	Description	Quantity /System	Remarks
NX.E-308M TXZ ME	TX-Z 308 Main Equipment	1	CPU, Power Supply, battery charger, 3-Trunk/8-extension interface, ringer, 1 PF transfer circuit included.
NX.E-6TD TXZ KTS	6 Line keys, standard type Key Telephone	1 to 7	1st Model. Modular station cable included.
NX.E-6TXD TXZ KTS	6 Line keys, display type Key Telephone		
NX.E-12TD TXZ KTS	12 Line keys, standard type Key Telephone		
NX.E-12TXD TXZ KTS	12 Line keys, display type Key Telephone		
NX.E-6BTD TXZ KTS	6 Line keys, standard type Key Telephone		2nd Model. Modular station cable included.
NX.E-6BTXD TXZ KTS	6 Line keys, display type Key Telephone		
NX.E-12BTD TXZ KTS	12 Line keys, standard type Key Telephone		
NX.E-12BTXD TXZ KTS	12 Line keys, display type Key Telephone		
NX7E-3SMDR-A1	SMDR interface card	1	Note 2
NX7E-3DHEXU-A1	Doorphone I/F, relay contacts, EXMOH input, EXP output	1	Note 2 Music source is required for EXMOH.
NX7E-3FAXU-A1	FAX Transfer /DUD Interface Card	1	Note 2
NX7E-3CIDU-A1	Caller-ID Interface Card	1	Note 2 Complied with Bellcore Spec.
NT-S-D6	2-wire doorphone box	2	
DX2E-32i/NX7E BATTERY BOX	External backup battery box	1	NP2.6 or equivalent batteries are required.
NX.E TXZ W.M.K	Wall-mount bracket	As needed	1 pce. per key telephone.
NX.E TXZ ABB.CARD SET	Pull-out type abbreviated dial number card (20 pcs)	As needed	
DX.E ABB.CARD SET	Stand type abbreviated dial number card (20 pcs)	As needed	

Note 1: The above list shows composition of a system with full capacity.

Note 2: A maximum of **2** out of these 4 optional cards can be installed in TX-Z 308 Main Equipment.

<Abbreviations used>

EXMOH: External Music On Hold
 EXP: External Paging
 KTS: Key Telephone Set
 ME: Main Equipment
 SMDR: Station Message Detail Recording
 SLT: Single Line Telephone
 DUD: Direct Universal Dialing

System Configuration (TX-Z 824)

Name	Description	Quantity /System	Remarks
NX.E-824M TXZ ME(1)	TX-Z 824 Main Equipment for 100V	1	CPU, Power Supply, battery charger, and 4-Trunk/8-extension interface included.
NX.E-824M TXZ ME(2)	TX-Z 824 Main Equipment for 200V		
NX.E-6TD TXZ KTS	6 Line keys, standard type Key Telephone	24	1st Model. Modular station cable included.
NX.E-6TXD TXZ KTS	6 Line keys, display type Key Telephone		
NX.E-12TD TXZ KTS	12 Line keys, standard type Key Telephone		
NX.E-12TXD TXZ KTS	12 Line keys, display type Key Telephone		
NX.E-6BTD TXZ KTS	6 Line keys, standard type Key Telephone		2nd Model. Modular station cable included.
NX.E-6BTXD TXZ KTS	6 Line keys, display type Key Telephone		
NX.E-12BTD TXZ KTS	12 Line keys, standard type Key Telephone		
NX.E-12BTXD TXZ KTS	12 Line keys, display type Key Telephone		
NX7E-208E-A1	2-Trunk/8-extension card	2	
NX7E-008E-A1	8-extension card		
NX7E-4PFU-A1	4 PF transfer card	1	4 power failure transfer circuits for SLT.
NX7E-8DHEXU-A1	Doorphone I/F, relay contacts EXMOH/BGM input, EXP output	1	Music sources are required for EXMOH, BGM.
NX7E-8RGU-A1	Ringer unit for Single Line Telephone	1	1 pce. for a system when SLT is connected.
NX7E-8SMDR-A1	SMDR interface card	1	Needed to use SMDR printer.
NX7E-8SMCID-A1	Caller-ID/SMDR interface card		Needed to use Caller-ID/SMDR
NX7E-8CID ADAPTOR	Caller-ID adapter	1	1 set for 8 Trunk lines Complied with Bellcore Spec.
NX.E-24DL TXZ DLS	24 key DLS Console for 1st Model Key Telephone (used as DSS Console)	3	Connected to display type key telephone.
NX.E-24BDL TXZ DLS	24 key DLS Console for 2nd Model Key Telephone (used as DSS Console)		
NT-S-D6	2-wire doorphone box	2	8DHEXU is required.
NVM-2 Model 1	Voice Mail with 2 ports, 2 hour voice storage, 50 mailboxes.	As needed	1 Voice Mail I/F is required for 2 ports.
NVM-2 Model 2	Voice Mail with 4 ports, 4 hour voice storage, 50 mailboxes.	As needed	1 Voice Mail I/F is required for 2 ports.
NVM-22	Voice Mail with 2-4 ports, 25 hour voice storage, 50-100 mailboxes.	As needed	1 Voice Mail I/F is required per port.
Voice Mail I/F	Voice Mail Interface Unit	As needed	Required for VM connection
DX2E-32i/NX7E BATTERY BOX	External backup battery box	1	NP2.6 or equivalent batteries are required.

System Configuration (TX-Z 824)

Name	Description	Quantity /System	Remarks
NX.E TXZ W.M.K	Wall-mount bracket	As needed	1 pce. per key telephone.
NX.E TXZ ABB. CARD SET	Pull-out type abbreviated dial number card (20 pcs)	As needed	
DX.E ABB. CARD SET	Stand type abbreviated dial number card (20 pcs)	As needed	

NOTE: The above list shows composition of a system with full capacity.

System Configuration (TX-Z 1232/2464)


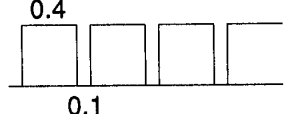

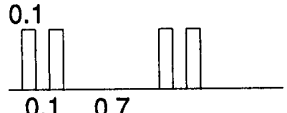
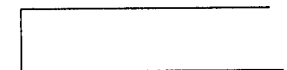
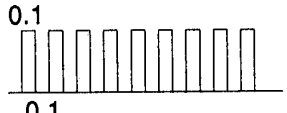
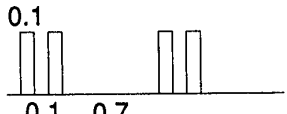

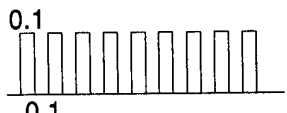
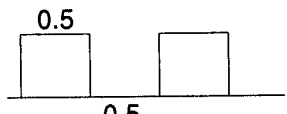

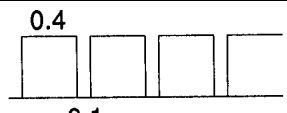
Name	Description	Quantity /System		Remarks
		1232	2464	
NX.E-2464M TXZ ME	TX-Z 1232/2464 Main Equipment	1	1	
NX7E-12MB	Basic mother board			Factory equipped units
NX7E-12PS	Power supply unit			
NX7E-24POWU	DC/DC power supply, battery charger			
NX7E-24EPMB-A1	Expansion mother board for 2464	—	1	
NX7E-12PS	Expansion power supply unit for 2464	—	1	
NX7E-24CPU-B1	System main processing unit	1	1	BGM and EXMOH input, 2 relay contacts, and Caller-ID software included.
NX7E-408U-A1	4-Trunk/8-extension card	4	8	Can not be installed to Slot No.4 and No.8.
NX7E-008U-A1	8-extension card			
NX7E-24DHU-A1	2-doorphone I/F card	1	1	Daughter board for 24CPU
NX7E-24SMDR-A1	SMDR interface card	1	1	
NX7E-24SMCID-A1	Caller-ID/SMDR interface card			Needed to use Caller-ID
NX7E-8CID Adapter	Caller-ID adapter	2	3	1 set for 8 Trunk lines Complied with Bellcore Spec.
NX7E-12PFU-A1	12-Trunk line PF transfer card	1	1	12 power failure transfer circuits for SLT.
NX7E-24VAU-A1	Voice announce unit	1	1	
NX7E-8RGU-A1	Ringer unit for Single Line Telephone	1	2	Common unit with TX-Z 824
DX2E-32i/NX7E BATTERY BOX	External backup battery box	1	1	NP2.6 or equivalent batteries are required.
NT-S-D6	2-wire doorphone box	2	2	24DHU is required.
NVM-2 Model 1	Voice Mail with 2 ports, 2 hour voice storage, 50 mailboxes.	As needed		1 Voice Mail I/F is required for 2 ports.
NVM-2 Model 2	Voice Mail with 4 ports, 4 hour voice storage, 50 mailboxes.	As needed		1 Voice Mail I/F is required for 2 ports.
NVM-22	Voice Mail with 2-4 ports, 25 hour voice storage, 50-100 mailboxes.	As needed		1 Voice Mail I/F is required per port.
Voice Mail I/F	Voice Mail Interface Unit	As needed		Required for VM connection
NX.E-24DL TXZ DLS	24 key DLS console for 1st Model Key Telephone	8	16	Connected to display type Key Telephone
NX.E-24BDL TXZ DLS	24 key DLS console for 2nd Model Key Telephone			
NX.E-64D TXZ DSS	64 key DSS console for 1st Model Key Telephone	1	2	Included in the extension quantity
NX.E-64BD TXZ DSS	64 key DSS console for 2nd Model Key Telephone			

System Configuration (TX-Z 1232/2464)


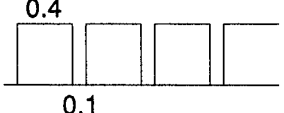
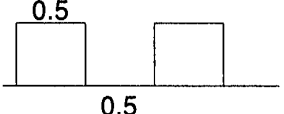


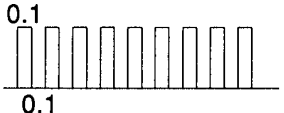


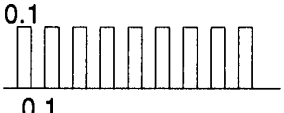

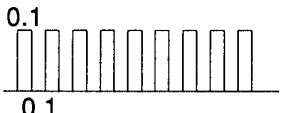
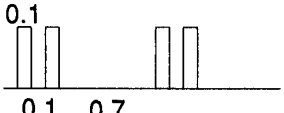
Name	Description	Quantity /System		Remarks
		1232	2464	
NX.E-6TD TXZ KTS	6 Line keys, standard type Key Telephone	32	64	1st Model. Modular station cable included.
NX.E-6TXD TXZ KTS	6 Line keys, display type Key Telephone			
NX.E-12TD TXZ KTS	12 Line keys, standard type Key Telephone			
NX.E-12TXD TXZ KTS	12 Line keys, display type Key Telephone			
NX.E-6BTD TXZ KTS	6 Line keys, standard type Key Telephone			2nd Model. Modular station cable included.
NX.E-6BTXD TXZ KTS	6 Line keys, display type Key Telephone			
NX.E-12BTD TXZ KTS	12 Line keys, standard type Key Telephone			
NX.E-12BTXD TXZ KTS	12 Line keys, display type Key Telephone			
NX.E TXZ W.M.K	Wall-mount bracket	As needed	1 pce. per key telephone.	
NX.E TXZ ABB. CARD SET	Pull-out type abbreviated dial number card (20 pcs)	As needed		
DX.E ABB. CARD SET	Stand type abbreviated dial number card (20 pcs)	As needed		

Visual Indication

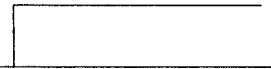
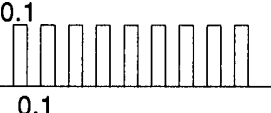
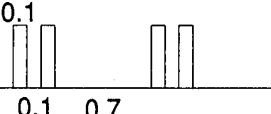
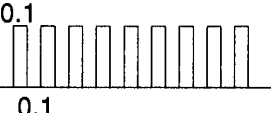
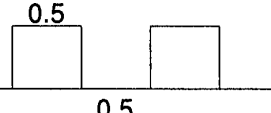
1. LED Indication (KTS)

LED	Category	Interval (sec)	Location
Line	Trunk Line Incoming Call		60 IPM Flash
	Trunk Line Hold		120 IPM Flash
	Trunk Line I-Hold		300 IPM Flutter
	Trunk Exclusive Hold		120 IPM Flicker
	Trunk Line Busy		Steady
ICM	Intercom Incoming Call		300 IPM Flutter
	Intercom Hold		120 IPM Flicker
	Intercom Busy		Steady
TRFR	Call Forward Transferred Extension/Follow-Me Transferred Extension		300 IPM Flutter
	Call Forward Originating Extension/Follow-Me Originating Extension		60 IPM Flash
	Night Service (Manual)		Steady
	Night Service (Automatic)		120 IPM Flash

Visual Indication

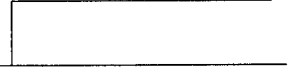
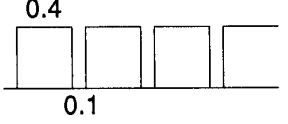
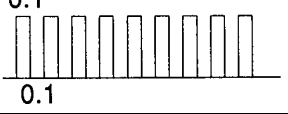
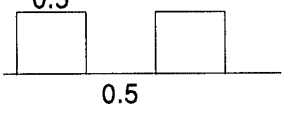
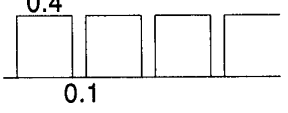
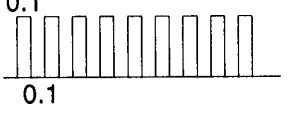
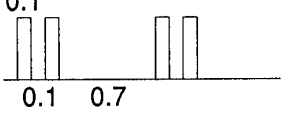

LED	Category	Interval (sec)	Location
DND	Do Not Disturb		Steady
	Trunk Line DND		120 IPM Flash
	Executive Call Forward Transferred Extension		60 IPM Flash
	DND Message in Active		120 IPM Flicker
MIC	Microphone Off		Steady
	Monitored Extension (BTD, BTXD TEL)		300 IPM Flutter
	Monitoring Extension (BTD, BTXD TEL)		120 IPM Flicker
SPK	Speaker On		Steady
MW	Message Waiting Received (TD, TXD TEL)		120 IPM Flicker
	Message Waiting Originated (TD, TXD TEL)		120 IPM Flicker
MON	Monitored Extension (TD, TXD TEL)		300 IPM Flutter
	Monitoring Extension (TD, TXD TEL)		120 IPM Flicker

Visual Indication

LED	Category	Interval (sec)	Location
DSS (BLF)	Extension Busy/Intercom Incoming/DND Extension		Steady
Indicator	Message Waiting Received (BTD, BTXD TEL)		120 IPM Flicker
	Message Waiting Originated (BTD, BTXD TEL)		120 IPM Flicker
	Intercom Line Incoming Call (BTD, BTXD TEL)		300 IPM Flutter
	Trunk Line Incoming Call (BTD, BTXD TEL)		60 IPM Flash

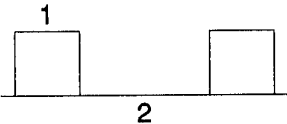
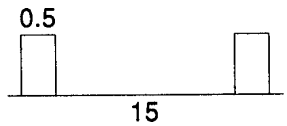
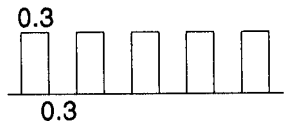
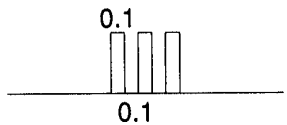
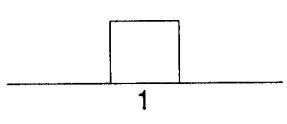
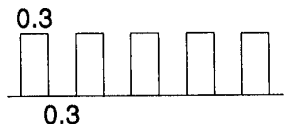
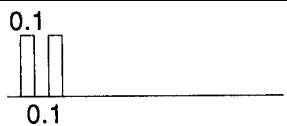

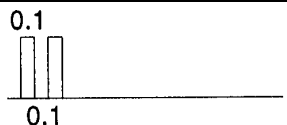
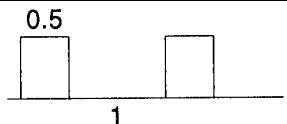
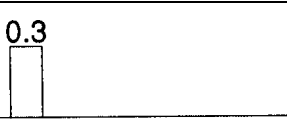
Visual Indication

2. LED Indication (DLS)

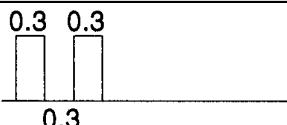
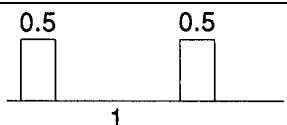
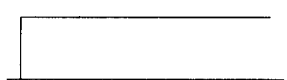
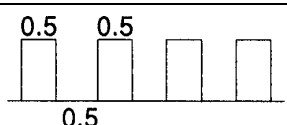
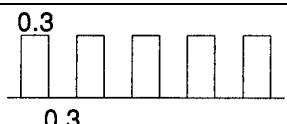
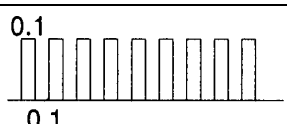
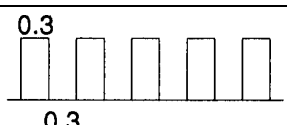

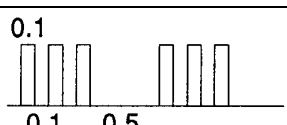
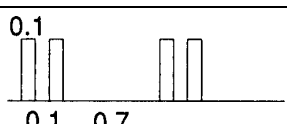
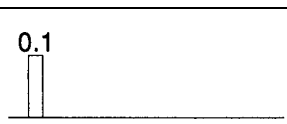
LED	Category	Interval (sec)	Location
DLS (824)	Extension Busy		Steady
	Intercom Incoming Called Extension		120 IPM Flash
	DND Extension		300 IPM Flutter
DLS (1232) (2464)	Trunk Line Incoming Call		60 IPM Flash
	Trunk Line Hold		120 IPM Flash
	Trunk Line I-Hold		300 IPM Flutter
	Trunk Line Exclusive Hold		120 IPM Flicker
	Trunk Line Busy		Steady

Audible Indication


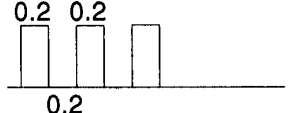

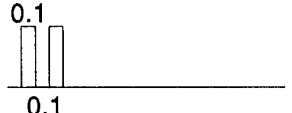
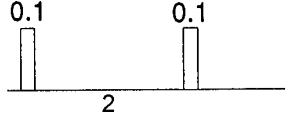

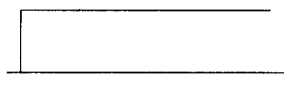
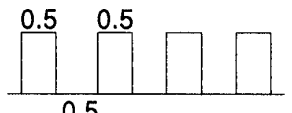
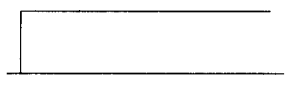
1. Tone Interval Indication (KTS)

Category	Interval (sec)	Location
Trunk Line Incoming Call		600/450/16 Hz FM
Trunk Line Off-Hook Signal Tone (Speaker Busy)		600/450/16 Hz FM
Trunk Line Automatic Recall		600/450/16 Hz FM
Three-Minute Tone		600 Hz 3 Splash
Toll Restriction and Each Password Entry Failed		600 Hz 1 Splash
Line Available in Trunk Queuing		600/450/16 Hz FM
Paging/Doorphone Splash Tone		800 Hz 2 Splash
Intercom Call (Voice) Splash Tone (MIC ON)		800 Hz 1 Splash
Intercom Call (Voice) Splash Tone (MIC OFF)		800 Hz 2 Splash
Intercom Signal Call		450/16 Hz AM
Intercom Off-Hook Signaling Tone		450/16 Hz AM

Audible Indication

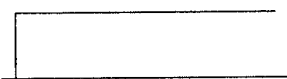
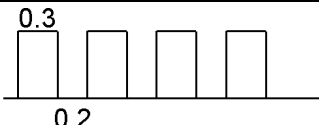
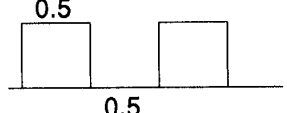
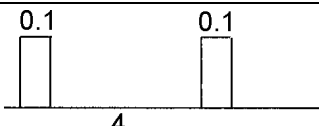

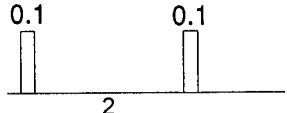
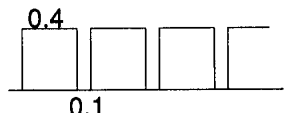

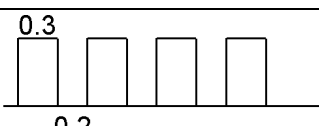

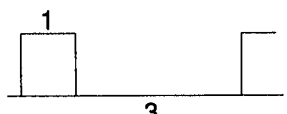
Category	Interval (sec)	Location
Intercom Off-Hook Signaling Tone (DSS Console)		450/16 Hz AM
Intercom Ring-Back Tone		450/16 Hz AM
Intercom Dial Tone		400 Hz
Intercom Busy Tone		400 Hz
Intercom DND Tone		400 Hz
Intercom Unobtainable Tone		400 Hz
Intercom Callback Recall		600/450/16 Hz FM
Emergency Alarm 1		600 Hz (TEL) 800 Hz (EX-SPK)
Emergency Alarm 2		600 Hz (TEL) 800 Hz (EX-SPK)
Alarm Clock		600 Hz
Call Forward/Follow-Me Accepted		600 Hz 1 Splash

Audible Indication

Category	Interval (sec)	Location
Key Touch Tone		600 Hz 1 Splash
Call Forward/Follow-Me Denied (Toll Restriction/Each Error Tone)		600 Hz 3 Splash
Warning Tone when Dial Block is Set (No-LCD(TD, BTD) TEL)		600 Hz 3 Splash
Automatic Repeat Dial Waiting Tone		600 Hz 2 Splash
Break-In Notification Tone		400 Hz
Message Playback Confirmation Tone (TX-Z 1232/2464)		400 Hz
KTS Local Dial Tone		400 Hz
KTS Local Busy Tone		400 Hz
Long Conversation Cutoff Warning Tone		400 Hz

Audible Indication

2. Tone Interval Indication (SLT)

Category	Interval (sec)	Location
SLT Local Dial Tone 1		400 Hz (#78-B=0)
SLT Local Dial Tone 2		400 Hz (#78-B=1)
SLT Local Busy tone		400 Hz
Hold Transfer to Busy SLT		400 Hz
Break-In Start Tone		400 Hz
Break-In Notification Tone		400 Hz
MW SLT Dial Tone (When SLT is Set MW)		400 Hz
DISA SLT Dial Tone 1		400 Hz (#78-B=0)
DISA SLT Dial Tone 2		400 Hz (#78-B=1)
SLT Ringer 1 (Trunk Calls/Doorphone Calls) (TX-Z 308/824)		16 Hz
SLT Ringer 1 Trunk Calls/Doorphone Calls) (TX-Z 1232/2464)		16 Hz

Audible Indication

Category	Interval (sec)	Location
SLT Ringer 2 (Intercom Calls/ Hold Transfer/ Recall) (TX-Z 308/824)		16 Hz
SLT Ringer 2 (Intercom Calls/Hold Transfer/ Recall) (TX-Z 1232/2464)		16 Hz
Message Playback Confirmation Tone (TX-Z 1232/2464)		400 Hz
Long Conversation Cutoff Warning Tone		400 Hz

PART 3

SYSTEM INSTALLATION

Precaution

3-1 Installation of TX-Z 308 System

3-2 Installation of TX-Z 824 System

3-3 Installation of TX-Z 1232/2464 System

Precaution

Please read the following notes concerning installation and connection before installing the system.

- Never attempt to insert wires, pins, etc. into the vents or other holes of this unit.
- If there is any trouble, disconnect the unit from the telephone line. Plug the telephone directly to the telephone line. If the telephone operates properly, do not reconnect the unit to the line until the trouble has been repaired. If the telephone does not operate properly, the chances are that the trouble is in the telephone system, and not in the unit.
- Do not use benzine, thinner, or the like, or any abrasive powder to clean the cabinet. Wipe it with a soft cloth.

WARNING

WHEN A FAILURE OCCURS WHICH RESULTS IN THE INTERNAL PARTS BECOMING ACCESSIBLE, DISCONNECT THE POWER SUPPLY CORD IMMEDIATELY AND RETURN THIS UNIT TO YOUR DEALER.

DISCONNECT THE TELECOM CONNECTION BEFORE DISCONNECTING THE POWER CONNECTION PRIOR TO RELOCATING THE EQUIPMENT, AND RECONNECT THE POWER FIRST.

THIS UNIT IS EQUIPPED WITH AN EARTHING CONTACT PLUG FOR SAFETY REASONS THIS PLUG MUST ONLY BE CONNECTED TO AN EARNING CONTACT SOCKET WHICH HAS BEEN INSTALLED ACCORDING TO REGULATIONS.

THE POWER SOCKET WALL OUTLET SHOULD BE LOCATED NEAR THIS EQUIPMENT AND BE EASILY ACCESSIBLE.

TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS PRODUCT TO RAIN OR ANY TYPE OF MOISTURE.

Precaution

Safety Installation Instructions

When installing telephone wiring, basic safety precautions should always be followed to reduce the risk of fire, electric shock and injury to persons, including the following:

1. Never install telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
2. Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
3. Never touch non-insulated telephone wires or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
4. Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.

Installation Precautions

This set is exclusively made for wall mounting only. Avoid installing in the following places. (Doing so may result malfunction, noise or discoloration.)

1. In direct sunlight and hot, cold, or humid places. (Temperature range: 0°C-45°C/32°F- 113°F)
2. Sulfuric gases produced in areas where there are thermal springs, etc., may damage the equipment or contacts.
3. Places in which shocks or vibrations are frequent or strong.
4. Dusty places, or places where water or oil may come into contact with the unit.
5. Near high-frequency generating devices such as sewing machines or electric welders.
6. On or near computers telexes, or other office equipment, as well as microwave ovens or air conditioners, (It is preferable not to install in the same room with the above equipment.)
7. Install at least 1.8 m (6 feet) from radios and televisions. (both the main unit and a key telephone)
8. Do not obstruct area around the main unit (for reasons of maintenance and inspection - be especially careful to allow space for cooling above and at the sides of the main unit).

Wiring Precautions

Make sure to keep the following instructions when wiring.

1. Do not wire the telephone cable in parallel with an AC power source, computer, telex, etc. If the cables are run near those wires, shield the cables with metal tubing or use shielded cables and ground the shields.
2. If cables are run on the floor, use protectors or the like to protect the wires where they may be stepped on. Avoid wiring under carpets.
3. Avoid using the same power supply outlet for computers, telexes, and other office equipment. Otherwise, the TX-Z 308's system operation may be interrupted by the induction noise from such equipment.
4. Please use one pair telephone wire for extension connection of (telephone) equipment such as standard telephones, answering machines, etc., except key telephones.
5. The AC cord must be plugged off during wiring. After all the wiring are completed, plug the AC cord into an AC outlet.
6. Mis-wiring may cause the system to operate improperly.
7. If an extension does not operate properly, disconnect the telephone from the extension line and then connect again, or plug off the AC cord of the system and then on again.
8. The TX-Z 308 is equipped with a 3-wire grounding type plug. This is for safety. If you are unable to insert the plug into the outlet, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet.
9. Use twisted pair cable for Trunk line connection.
10. Trunk Lines should be installed with lightning protectors. (Ask your dealer)
11. The aerial distribution wiring is not allowed.

PART3-1

***INSTALLATION OF
TX-Z 308 SYSTEM***

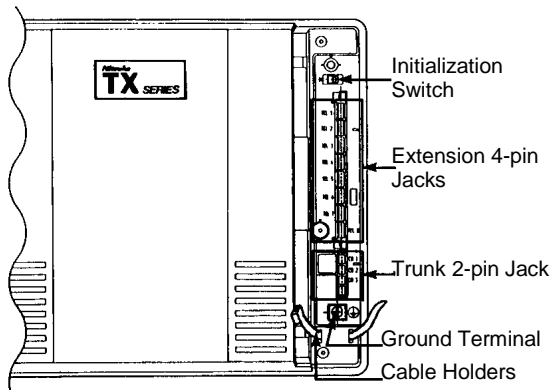
Table of Contents

Name and Location	3-1-1
Wall Mounting	3-1-1
Opening Front Cover.....	3-1-2
Frame Ground Connection	3-1-2
Extension Connection	3-1-2
Trunk Line Connection	3-1-4
Installation of 3SMDR and Printer/PC	3-1-5
Installation of 3DHEXU	3-1-8
After Wiring.....	3-1-10
24 V DC Battery Supply	3-1-11

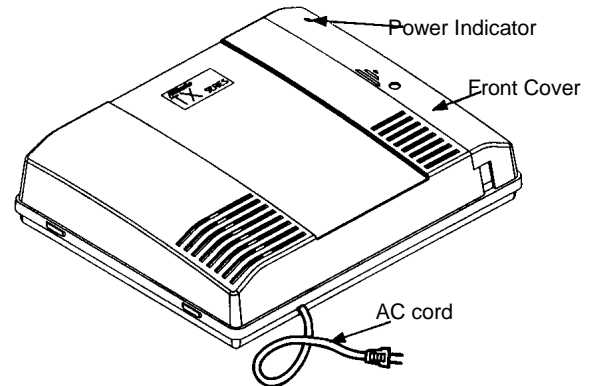
Note: Refer to PART 7 for installation of 3CIDU-A1 and 3FAXU-A1.

Name and Location

Overview of the Main Unit

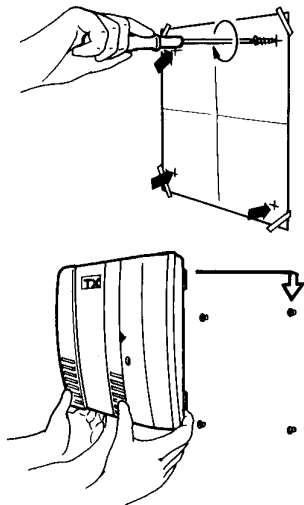


Inside View of the Main Unit

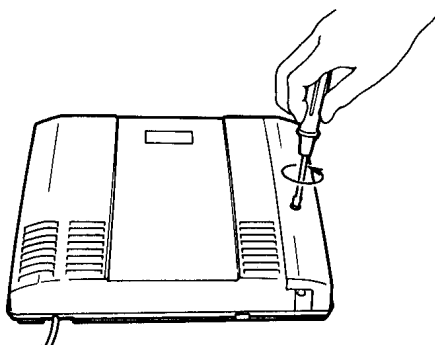


Wall Mounting

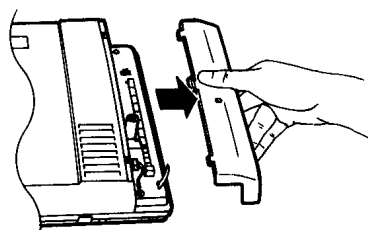
1. Place the template (included) on the wall to mark the four screw positions.
2. Install the four screws (included) into the wall.
3. Hook the main unit on the screw heads.



Opening Front Cover

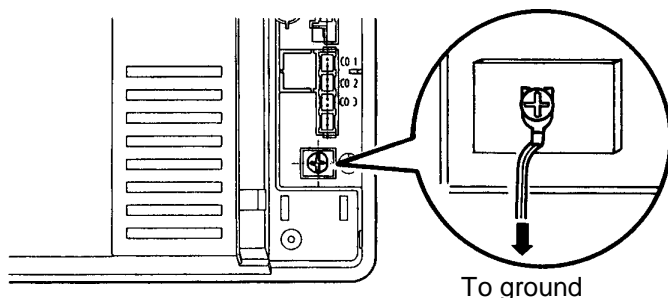


1. Loosen the screw.



2. Slide the cover to the direction of an arrow while pressing the marked position.

Frame Ground Connection



IMPORTANT!!!

Connect the frame of the main unit to ground.

Extension Connection

Wire Specification

The wire specification are as follows:

Wire	Solid wire
Diameter of conductor	φ 0.5 mm or 24AWG
Cable	Two-pair twisted or quad cable
Cable Length between ME and Extension	
For key telephone:	Not exceeding 300 m (985 ft)
For single line telephone:	Not exceeding 1125 m (3750 ft)

Connection

Use a 4-pin plug (included) to connect extension lines.

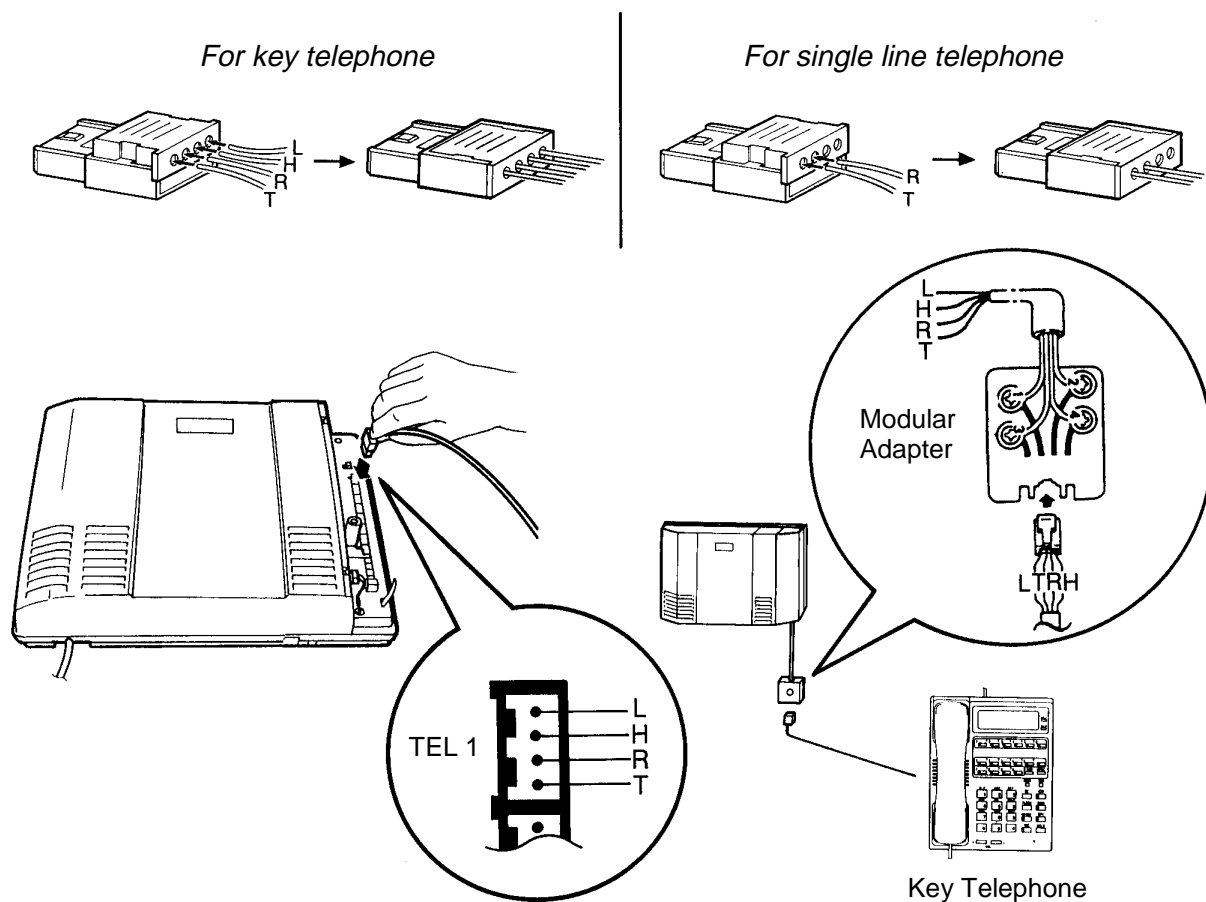
There are 8 plugs to connect extensions to TEL 1 through TEL 8 jacks.

1. Lift the transparent part.
2. Insert required telephone wires into the holes in a plug.
Then press the transparent part into the black part.

Note: Do not strip the wires.

Insert the wires all the way into the plug.

Extension Connection



Notes:

- The key telephones can only be connected to the TEL 1 through TEL 7 jacks.
- The single line telephones can only be connected to the TEL 3 through TEL 8 jacks.
- A power failure transfer telephone (single line telephone) must be connected to the TEL 8 jack if you want a PF transfer extension.
- Do not connect key telephone in parallel with a single line telephone.
- You can use the cable holders to fix the wires. (See illustration on page 3-1-10)
- Bridge taps are not allowed.

Trunk Line Connection

Wire Specification

The wire specifications are as follows:

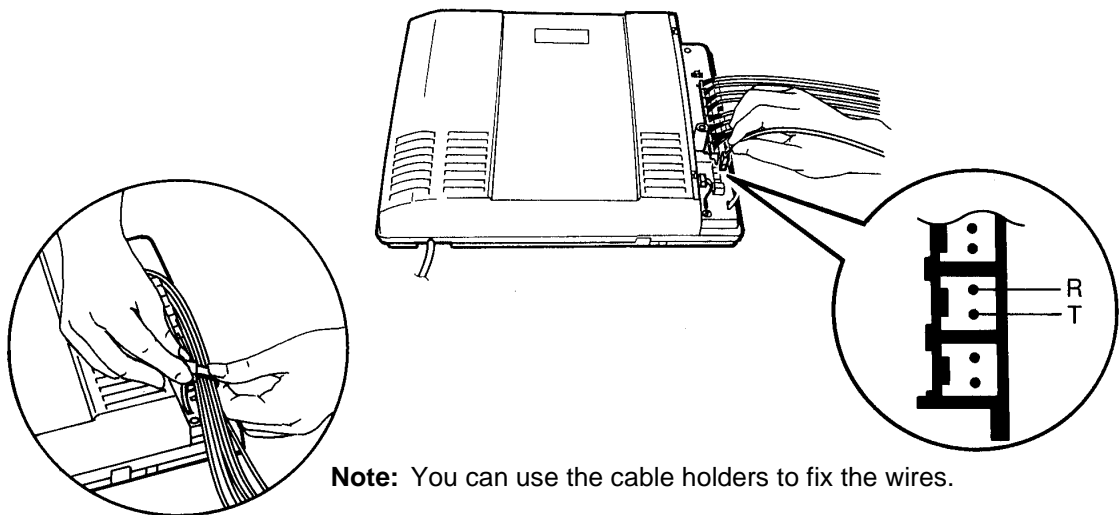
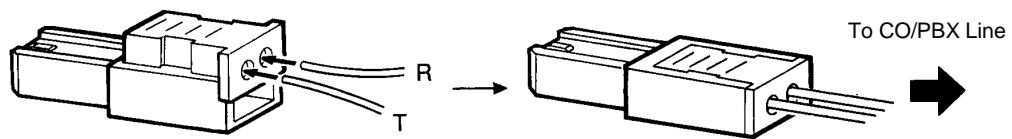
Wire	Solid wire
Diameter of conductor	ϕ 0.5 mm or 24AWG

Connection

Use a 2-pin plug (included) to connect Trunk (CO/PBX) lines.
There are 3 plugs to connect Trunk lines to CO1 through CO3 Jacks.

1. Lift the transparent part.
2. Insert required telephone wires into the holes in a plug.
Then press the transparent part into the blue part.

Note: Do not strip the wires.
Insert the wires all the way into the plug.



Note: You can use the cable holders to fix the wires.

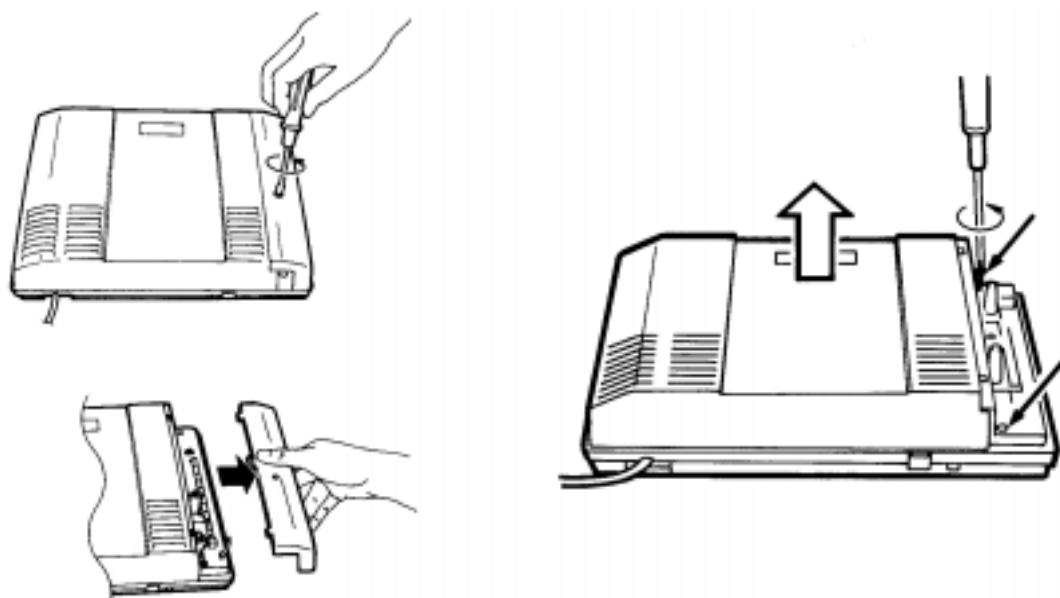
Power Failure

When the AC power fails, CO1 directly switches to the Single Line Telephone connected to TEL8 jack.

Installation of 3SMDR and Printer/PC

IMPORTANT NOTICE: The TX-Z 308 Main Equipment can accommodate only **up to 2 optional cards** due to the height.

1. Disconnect the AC cord from an AC outlet.
2. Loosen the screw and remove the front cover.
3. Loosen the two screws and remove the upper housing.

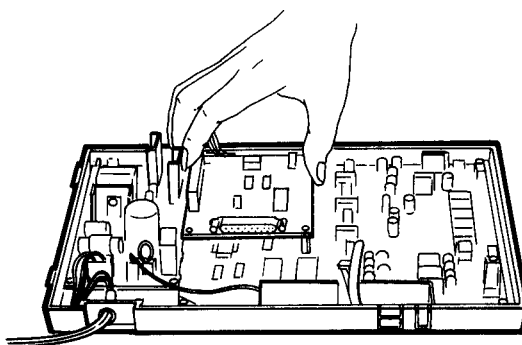


Installation of 3SMDR Unit

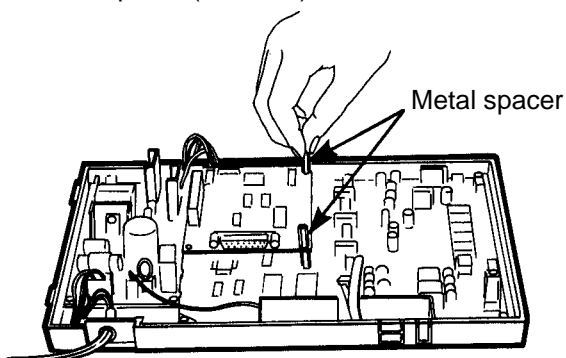
For use of the Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) feature, NX7E-3SMDR-A1 unit must be installed in the main equipment.

To install this unit in the main equipment:

1. Attach the 3SMDR unit to the connector labeled EXPCN on the main unit.

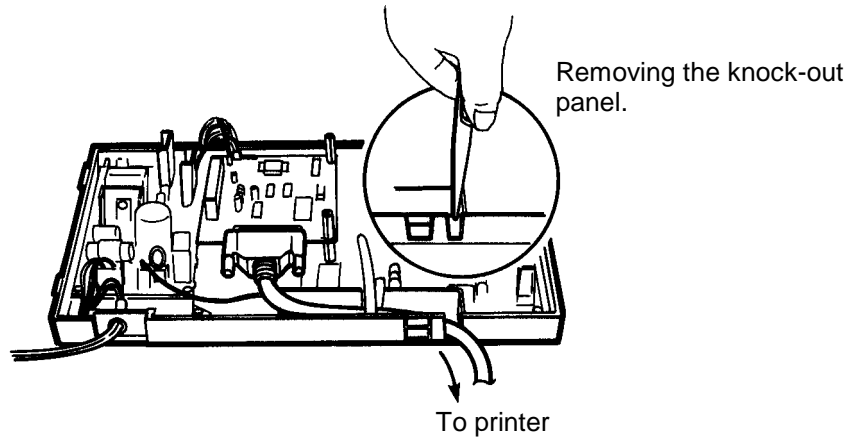


2. Secure the 3SMDR unit with metal spacer (included).

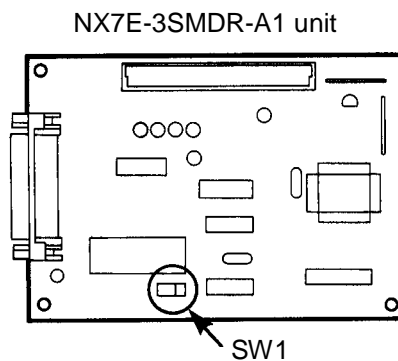


Installation of 3SMDR and Printer/PC

3. After installing the 3SMDR unit, connect the printer/PC and the main equipment using a RS232C cable.



4. Set the SW1 on the 3SMDR unit to the proper bit rate position.



5. Set the interface conditions of the printer/PC as follows:

- Word length: 7 bit
- Parity bit: Even parity
- Start bit: 1 bit
- Stop bit length: 2 bit

6. Put the housing and cover back and secure the screws.

7. Plug the AC cord into an AC outlet,

Note: If the 3DHEXU unit has been installed in the main equipment, remove the 3DHEXU unit from the main unit and install the 3SMDR unit first. Then mount the removed 3DHEXU unit on the SMDR unit.

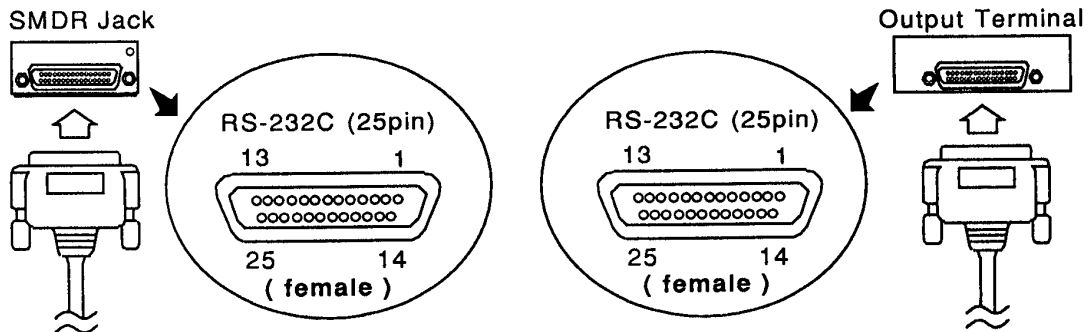
Installation of 3SMDR and Printer/PC

RS-232C Cable Assembly

To connect SMDR and Printer/PC, RS-232C cable is needed. How to make cable, refer to the following illustration.

Cable Length: Below the 15 m

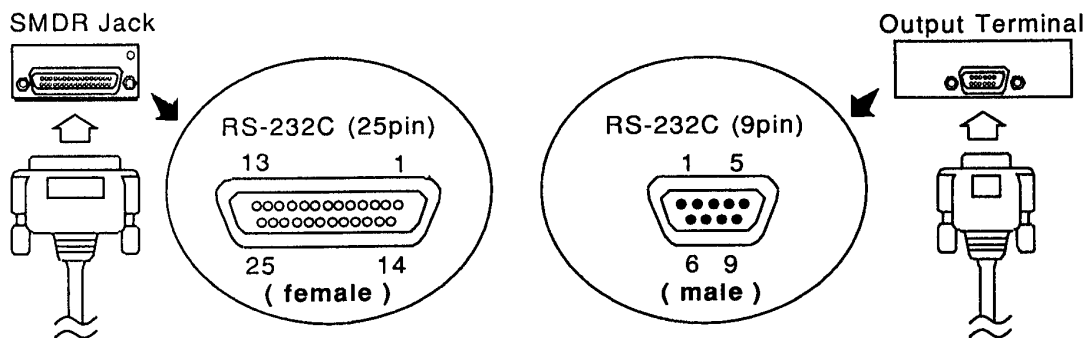
• 25pin - 25pin Cable



Pin No.	Description
2	Receive Data
3	Transmit Data
6	Data Terminal Ready
7	Signal GND
8	Request To Send
20	Data Set Ready

Pin No.	Description
2	Receive Data
3	Transmit Data
6	Data Terminal Ready
7	Signal GND
8	Request To Send
20	Data Set Ready

• 25pin - 9pin Cable



Pin No.	Description
2	Receive Data
3	Transmit Data
6	Data Terminal Ready
7	Signal GND
8	Request To Send
20	Data Set Ready

Pin No.	Description
3	Transmit Data
2	Receive Data
6	Data Set Ready
5	Signal GND
1	Data Carrier Detect
4	Data Terminal Ready

Installation of 3DHEXU

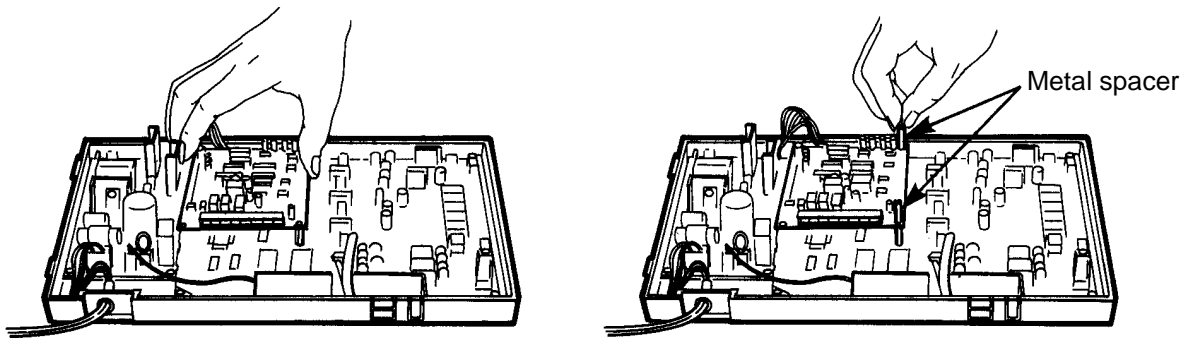
IMPORTANT NOTICE: The TX-Z 308 Main Equipment can accommodate only **up to 2 optional cards** due to the height.

The NX7E-3DHEXU-A1 unit provides:

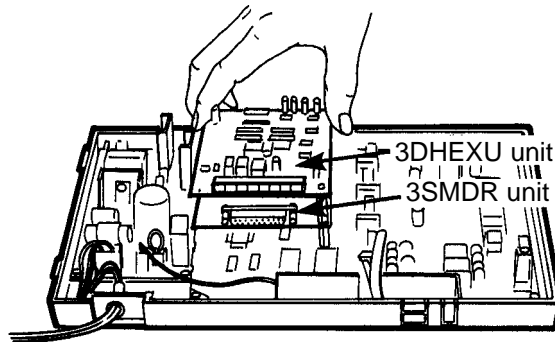
- Two doorphone interface
- One external speaker interface
- One external MOH input
- One alarm input

To install this unit in the main equipment:

1. Attach the 3DHEXU unit to the connector labeled EXPCN on the main unit.
2. Secure the 3DHEXU unit with metal spacer (included).



Note: If the 3SMDR unit has been installed in the main equipment, mount the 3DHEXU unit on the 3SMDR unit as illustrated below.

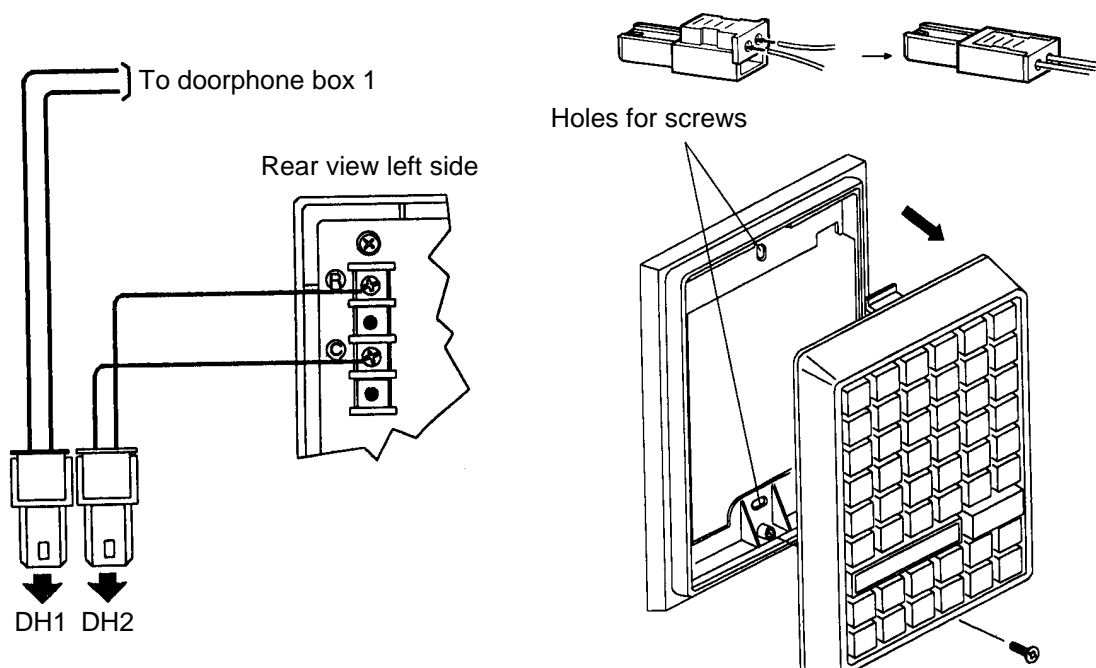


This section provides information on installing the Doorphone Boxes in TX-Z 308 system.

Specifications: 150 m wire maximum of 0.5 ϕ twisted telephone cable.

1. Connect wires to the terminal marked R and C on the back of the Doorphone Box, and connect the other end to DH1 on the 3DHEXU unit for Doorphone Box 1 or DH2 for Doorphone Box 2. (See illustration below)

Installation of 3DHEXU



2. Adjust the audio level with VR3 on the 3DHEXU unit for Doorphone Box 1 or VR4 for Doorphone Box 2.

Note: The relay contacts RL1 and RL2 can be used as Door Unlock device control. The device must be connected to these contacts. (See Program No.56)

This section provides information on the installation of external devices to the external zone.

A zone can receive Trunk Audible and Paging. Speaker can be used to broadcast these signals at the zone. External page zone can be used to provide Meet-Me Paging. External zone has normally open contact. A relay for zone is energized when Paging amplifier is in use, including Trunk audible.

Specifications:

- Output Impedance: 600 ohms
 - Output Level: Nominal 250 mV (−10 dBm)
 - Maximum Output: 400 mV RMS
 - Relay Contact: 1.25 amps for 24 V DC resistive loads
1. Connect wires from the connector on the 3DHEXU unit labeled SPK to an amplifier for External zone. The amplifier input must match the specifications above. Attach the speaker to your amplifier.
 2. Connect wires from the connector on the 3DHEXU unit labeled CTR to the device for External Zone.
 3. Adjust the volume level of External Zone with VR1 on the 3DHEXU unit.

Installation of 3DHEXU

This section provides information on installing External Music On Hold in the TX-Z 308 system.

Specifications:

- Input Impedance: 600 ohms
- Input Level: Nominal 250 mV (−10 dBm)
- Maximum Input: 1 Vrms

1. Connect input from external MOH source to the connector on the 3DHEXU unit labeled EXMOH.
2. Set SW1 strap to the EXT position. (If the External MOH is not required, set to the INT position.)
3. Adjust the output level of External MOH Source.

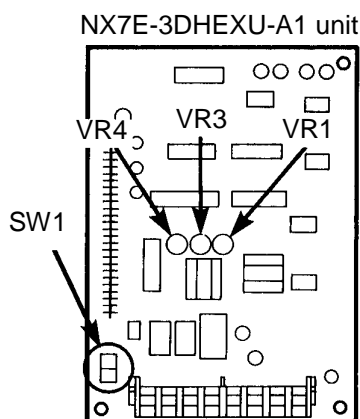
Note: The relay contacts RL1 and RL2 can be used as MOH device control. The remote control terminal on the device must be connected to these contacts. (See Program No. 56)

This section provides information on the installation of an external alarm.

An alarm can be connected to the system. Programming determines if the alarm inputs require an open or a closed circuit.

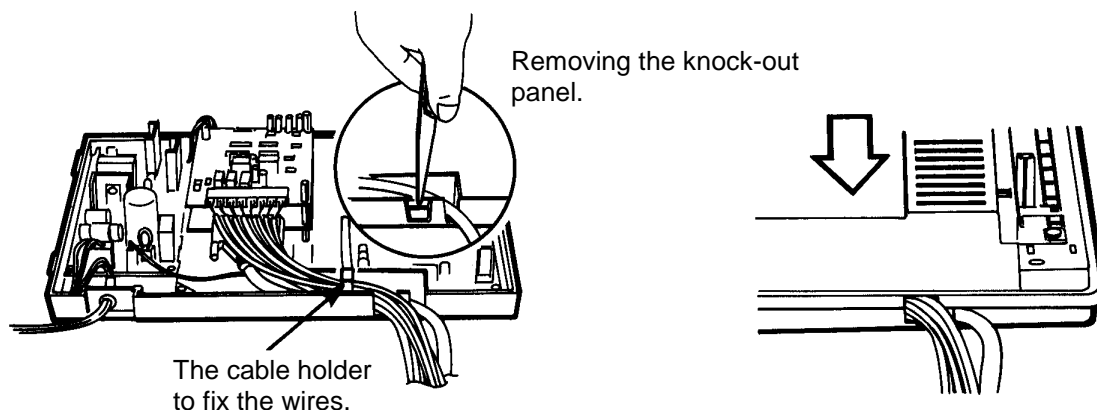
Specifications:

- Loop Resistance: Less than 100 ohms. (Do not supply external power.)
- Open Resistance: More than 5 kohms. (Do not supply external power.)



After Wiring

1. Put the housing and cover back and secure the screws.
2. Plug the AC cord into an AC outlet.



24 V DC Battery Supply

Connecting external battery with main equipment, the TX-Z 308 system can start even in the case of a power supply failure. If the external battery has been connected in advance, the main equipment automatically switches to battery power when a power failure occurs.

Required Battery: Yuasa NP2.6-12 (rated at 12 volts, 2.6 amp-hours) × 2 piece

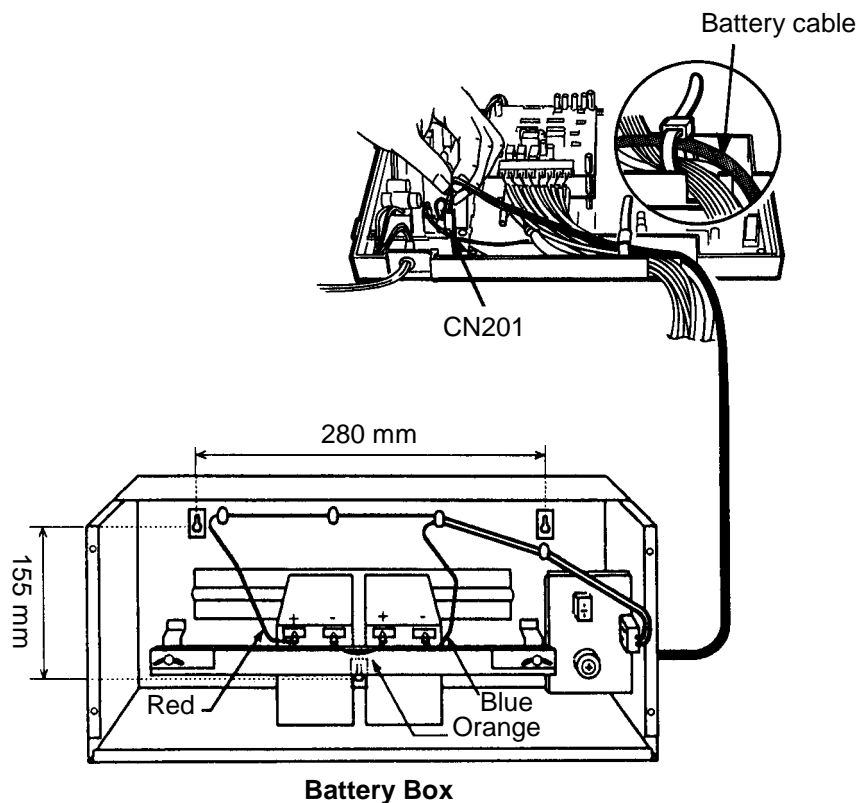
Note: A battery storage box (DX2E-32i/NX7E Battery Box) must be required to accommodate above batteries.

To install batteries in the battery box:

1. Loosen the screw and remove the front cover of battery box.
2. Insert one pair of batteries.
3. Secure batteries with tie-wraps attached.
4. Connect attached wires to the battery terminals correctly. (See the following illustration)
5. Put the cover back and secure the screws.

To connect the battery box with main equipment:

1. Disconnect the AC cord of main equipment from an AC outlet.
2. Loosen the screw and remove the front cover of main equipment.
3. Loosen the screw and remove the upper housing of main equipment.
4. Connect the battery box and the main equipment (insert plug into connector made CN201) using a cable attached with battery box.



PART3-2

***INSTALLATION OF
TX-Z 824 SYSTEM***

Table of Contents

Installing the Main Equipment.....	3-2-1
The Card Locations.....	3-2-2
Grounding Requirements.....	3-2-2
Connector Assembly.....	3-2-3
Trunk Line Connection.....	3-2-3
Extension Connection.....	3-2-4
Cable Routing and Cramping.....	3-2-5
Installing Expansion PCBs.....	3-2-5
Installing DLS Console.....	3-2-5
Installing the Ringer Unit.....	3-2-6
Installing the SMDR and Printer/PC.....	3-2-6
Installing 4PFU-A1 PCB.....	3-2-7
Installing 8DHEXU-A1 PCB.....	3-2-7
Installing the Doorphone Box.....	3-2-8
Installing External Paging Output.....	3-2-9
Installing External MOH and BGM.....	3-2-10
Installing External Alarm Sensor.....	3-2-11
Lithium Battery Installation.....	3-2-11
Backup Battery Connection.....	3-2-12

Note: Refer to PART 7-1 for installation of 8SMCID-A1

Installing the Main Equipment

The Main Equipment should be installed in a clean, dry, centrally-located spot (such as a closet), where it is out of direct sunlight. The area should be free of moisture (water, dampness, etc.), and away from any equipment which might vibrate. You should choose a location that is well-ventilated, where the temperature does not exceed that of a normal room.

Step 1: Before wall mounting the TX-Z 824 Main Equipment, the top cover of Main Equipment must be removed. Loosen the two screws and remove the top cover as illustration.

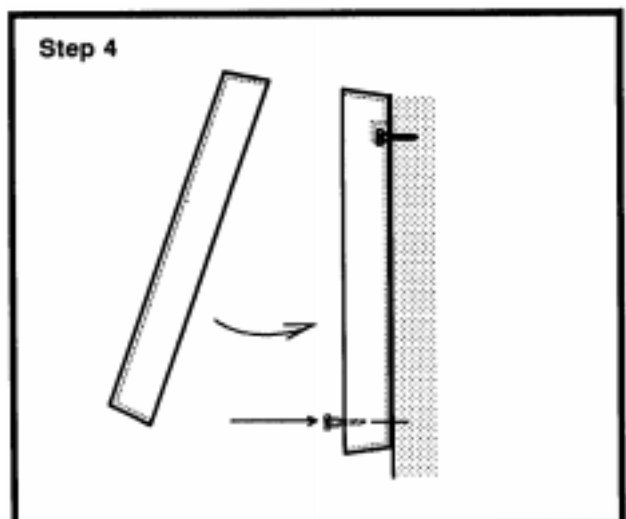
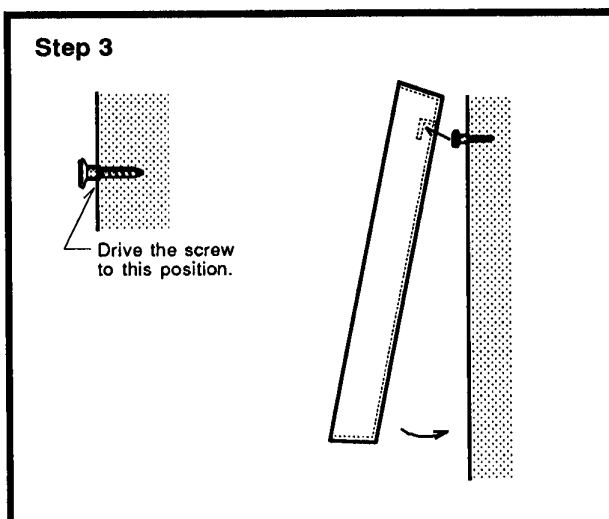
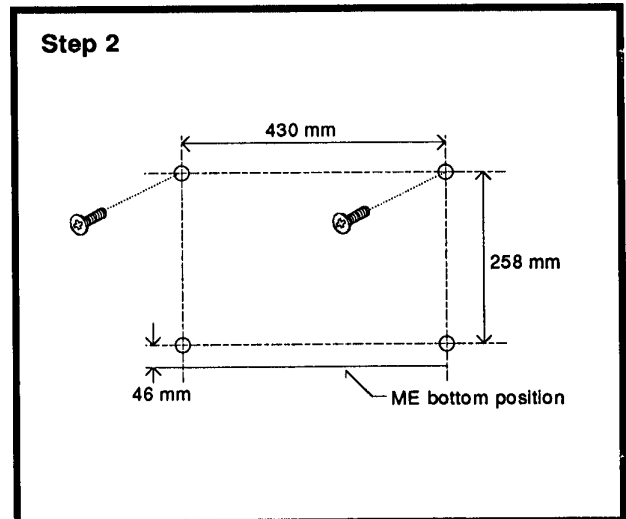
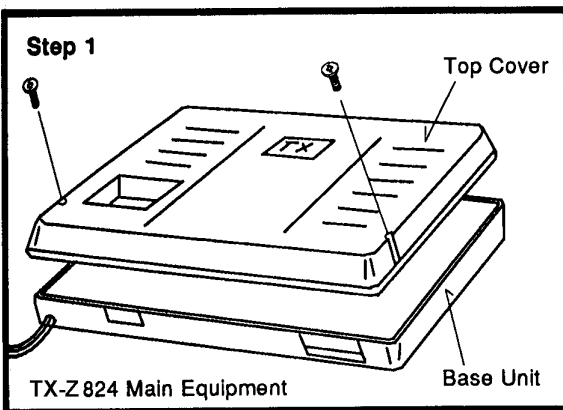
Step 2: Tack-fasten two of the four wood screws (provided with Main Equipment) on the wall at about 430 mm apart.

Step 3: Place the two holes of the main unit over the tacked wood screws to hang the Main Equipment on the wall and then fully tighten the wood screws.

Step 4: Fasten another two screws on the wall through the two bottom holes of the Main Equipment.

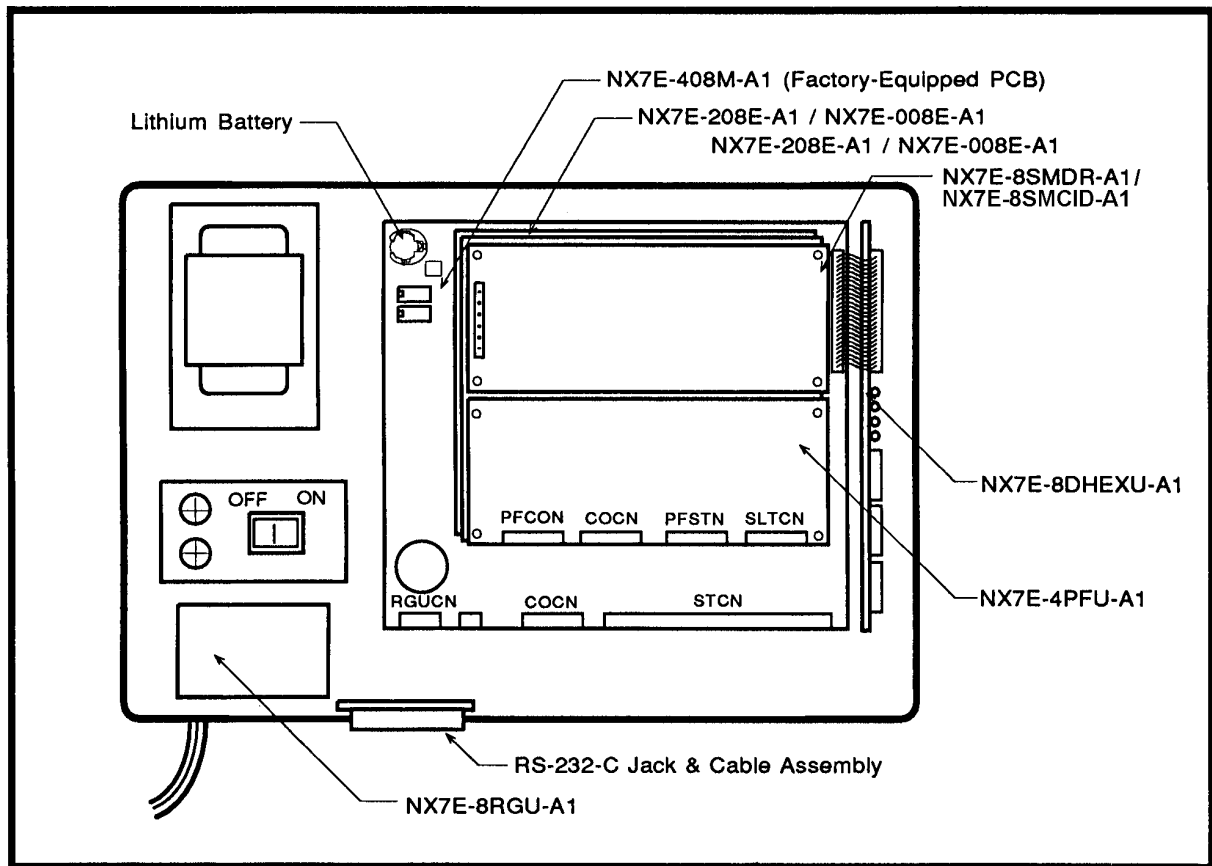
PRECAUTIONARY SAFEGUARDS

1. Never install the Main Equipment where it may be exposed to water (near a bathtub, pool, sink, etc.).
2. Never mount the Main Equipment on an unstable surface, where it might fall.
3. Never block the vents on the Main Equipment. These vents prevent the unit from overheating. Proper ventilation must be supplied for the unit.
4. Never place any objects inside the vents of the Main Equipment.



The Card Locations

The card locations for the Main Equipment are shown in the following illustration.



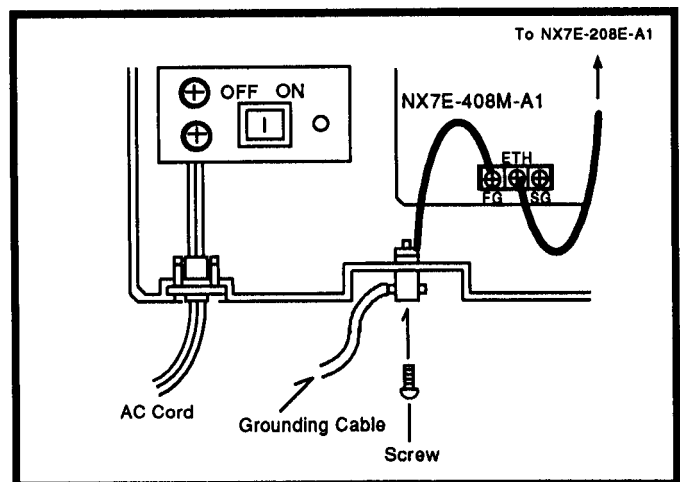
Grounding Requirements

The Main Equipment must be properly grounded. If circuit ground is not available at the dedicated AC outlet, the following steps should be taken:

Step 1: Provide a suitable metal pipe ground in accordance with the local operating telephone company procedures.

Step 2: If no metal pipe ground is available, a ground rod should be installed in accordance with the local operating telephone company procedures.

Step 3: Where a ground is used, a grounding terminal is provided on the Main Equipment.

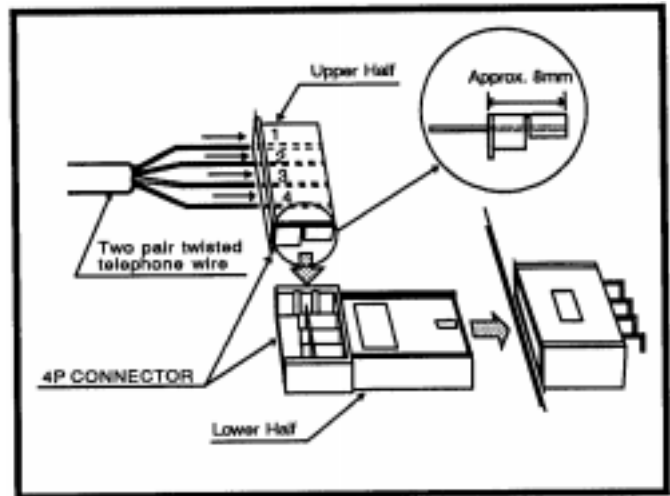


Connector Assembly

When connecting the wiring cables to the connectors mounted on the units. Insert the wires of each cable into the connector and insert this connector to female connector on the unit (see illustration).

Step 1: As indicated in the illustration, insert twisted or quad telephone wire (0.5 to 0.67 mm ϕ) into the upper section of the connector. Ensure that the lead wire ends do not protrude beyond the rear surface of the connector.

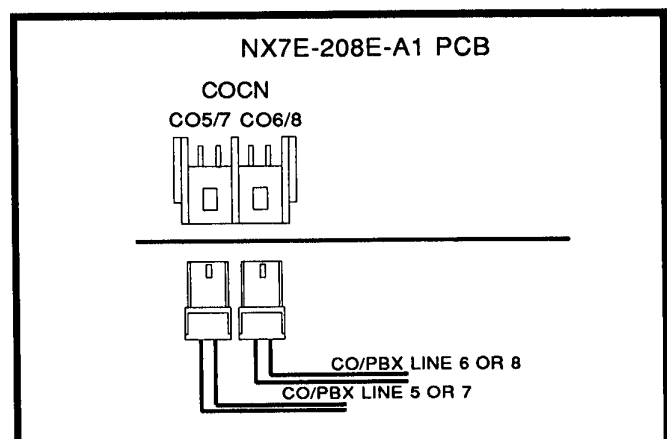
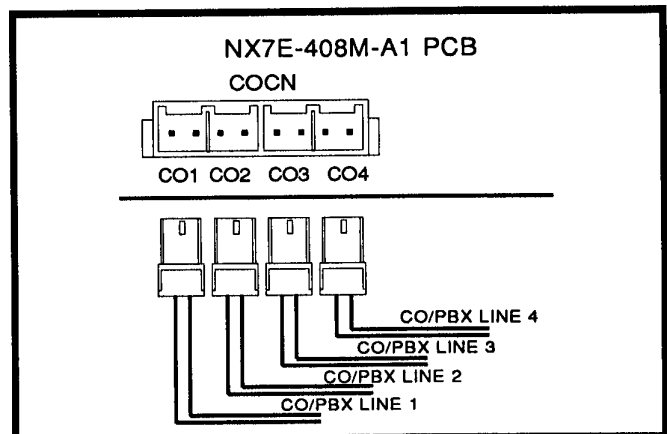
Step 2: Install the upper section of connector over the lower, and then compress the assembled connector with pliers or the like. Verify that the upper section of connector will not come off the lower section.



Trunk Line Connection

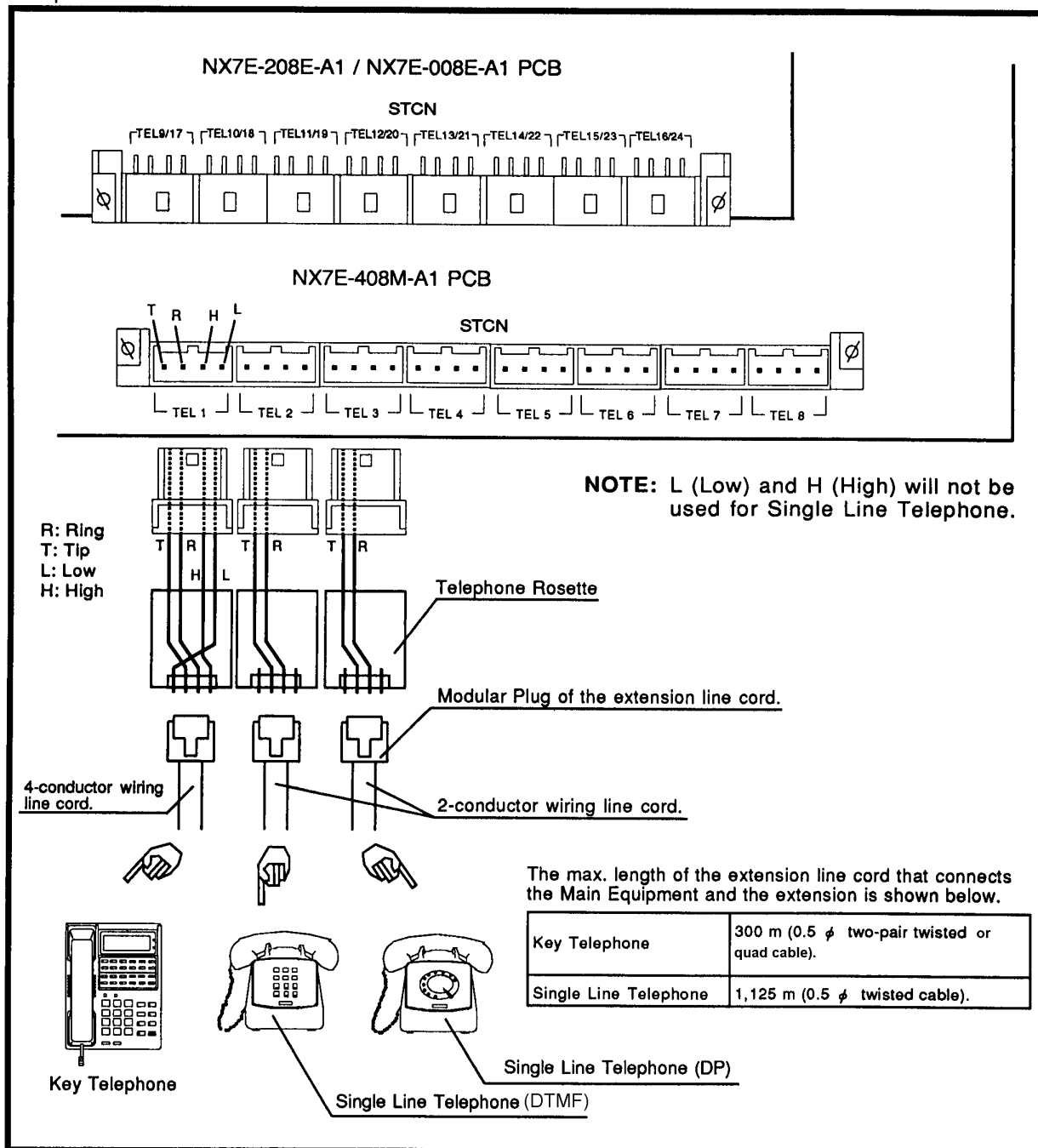
The Trunk (CO/PBX) lines shall be connected as illustration. Make connection from Telecom provided connector to one of the connector on the 408M-A1 or 208E-A1 units labeled COCN.

The TX-Z 824 system can be installed eight Trunk lines maximum. The basic system is equipped to accept four Trunk lines. If two expansion units (NX7E-208E-A1 PCB) are installed, four more Trunk lines may be installed (see System Configuration Table).



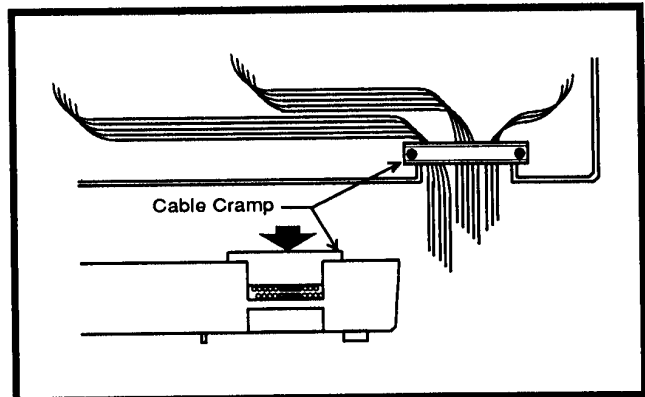
Extension Connection

The extension (Key Telephone and Single Line Telephone) shall be connected as illustration. Insert the connector from the extension into the female connector on the units (NX7E-408M-A1, NX7E-208E-A1, NX7E-008E-A1) labeled STCN. The basic system is equipped eight extension ports. If two expansion units (NX7E-208E-A1 and/or NX7E-008E-A1) are installed, Up to twenty-four extensions can be connected to the system. 4-conductor wiring is required for each extension when connecting Key Telephone Set to the system. Use 2-conductor wiring for each extension when connecting Single Line Telephone to the system. In other words, L (Low) and H (High) will not be used for Single Line Telephone.



Cable Routing and Cramping

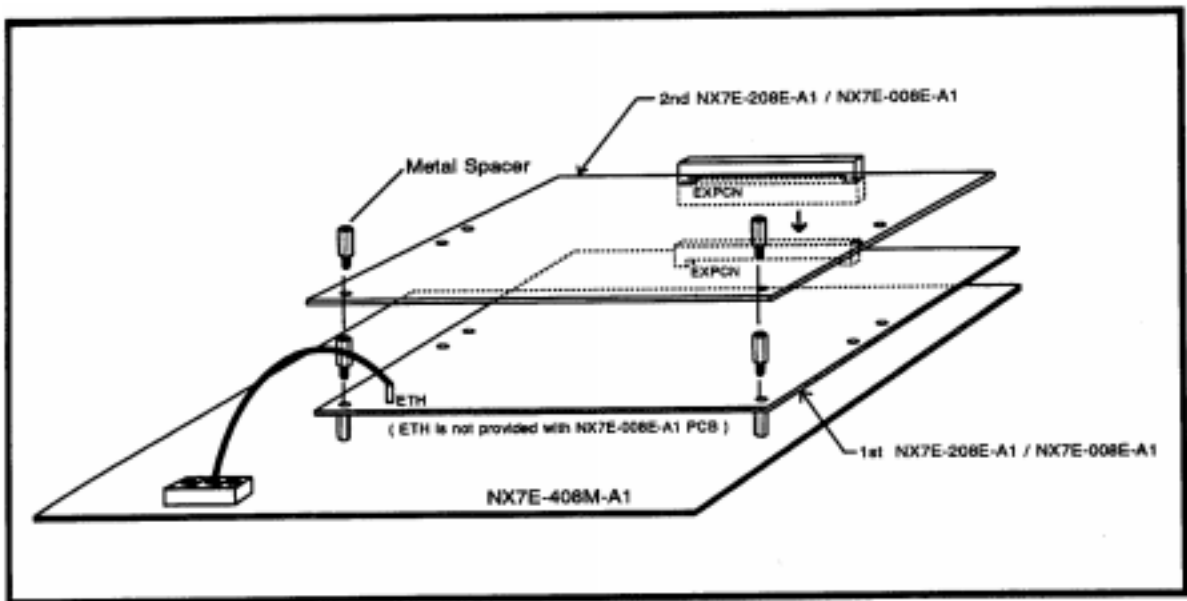
All cabling should exit from the right side of the Main Equipment. Route and cramp the cable for the Main Equipment as illustrated on the right side.



Installing Expansion PCBs

The NX7E-208E-A1 PCB is CO/PBX and station interface card which provides two CO/PBX interface, eight station interface. The NX7E-008E-A1 PCB is station interface card which provides eight station interface. This two cards are required when expanding your system.

Install NX7E-208E-A1 and/or NX7E-008E-A1 PCB into the Main Equipment as illustrated below. An earth ground (ETH) connection is required whenever the NX7E-208E-A1 PCB is installed in the system.



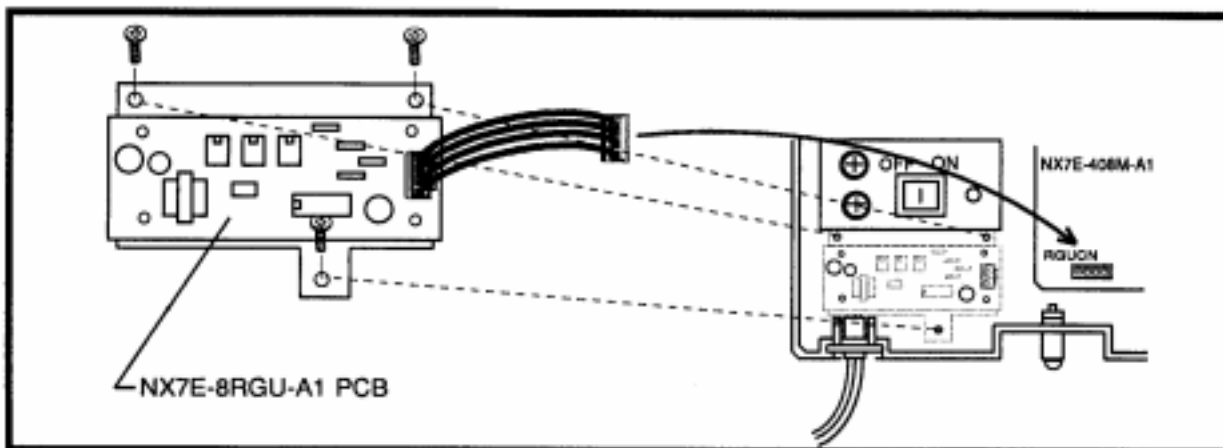
Installing DLS Console

The TX-Z 824 system can accommodate up to 3 DLS Consoles used as DSS (Direct Station Selection) console. Refer to "Installing DLS Console" in page 3-3-10.

Installing the Ringer Unit

The ring generator source unit (NX7E-8RGU-A1 PCB) must be installed in the system when connected the Single Line Telephone as system extension.

To install NX7E-8RGU-A1 PCB, mount the PCB on the right position of the Main Equipment, and connect an attached cable to the connector mounted on the NX7E-408M-A1 PCB labeled RGUCN. (See the following illustration.)



Installing the SMDR and Printer/PC

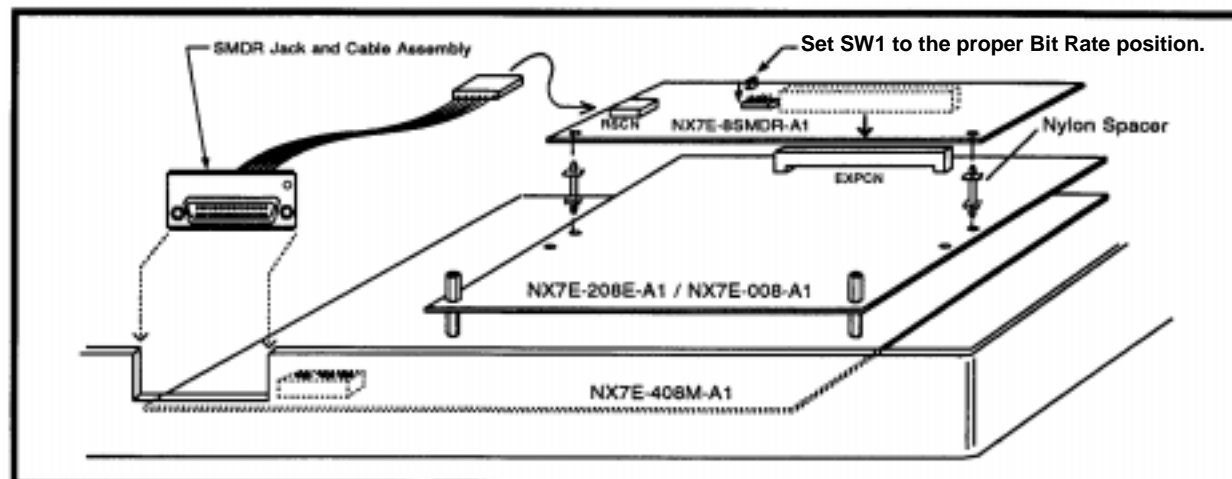
For use of the Station Message Detail Recording feature, NX7E-8SMDR-A1 PCB must be installed in the system. To install the NX7E-8SMDR-A1 in the Main Equipment:

Step 1: Insert the NX7E-8SMDR-A1 PCB into the connector labeled EXPCN on the units (NX7E-408M-A1, NX7E-208E-A1 or NX7E-008E-A1).

Step 2: Mount the SMDR Jack and Cable Assembly on the bottom side of the Main Equipment, and then insert the cable attached with RS232C Jack into the RSCN connector on the NX7E-8SMDR-A1 PCB. Refer to RS-232C Cable Assembly in Installation of TX-Z 308 System (P 3-1-7).

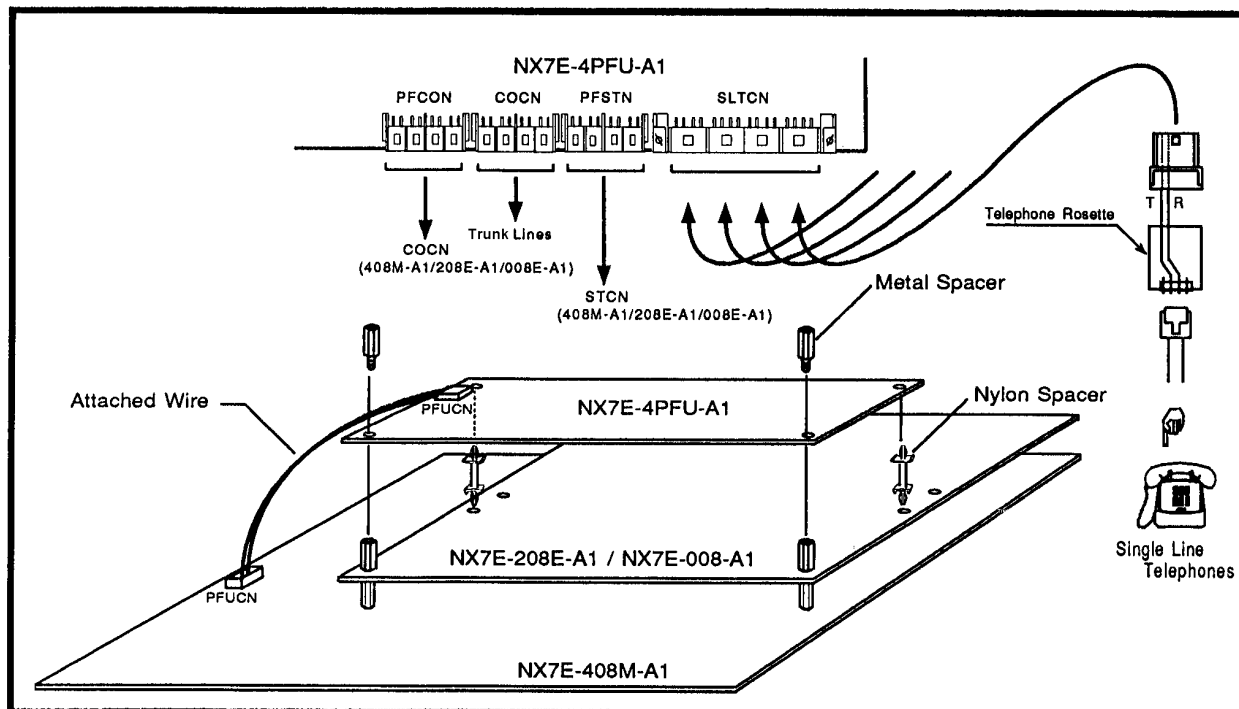
Step 3: After installing the NX7E-8SMDR-A1 PCB, using a RS232C cable, plug the printer/PC to the SMDR Jack Assembly. Set the interface conditions of the printer as follows:

Word length: 7 bit, Parity bit: Even parity, Start bit: 1 bit, Stop bit length: 2 bit.



Installing 4PFU-A1 PCB

The NX7E-4PFU-A1 PCB provides 4 power failure cut through circuits to single line telephone. To install PCB and connect the wires, refer to following illustration.



Installing 8DHEXU-A1 PCB

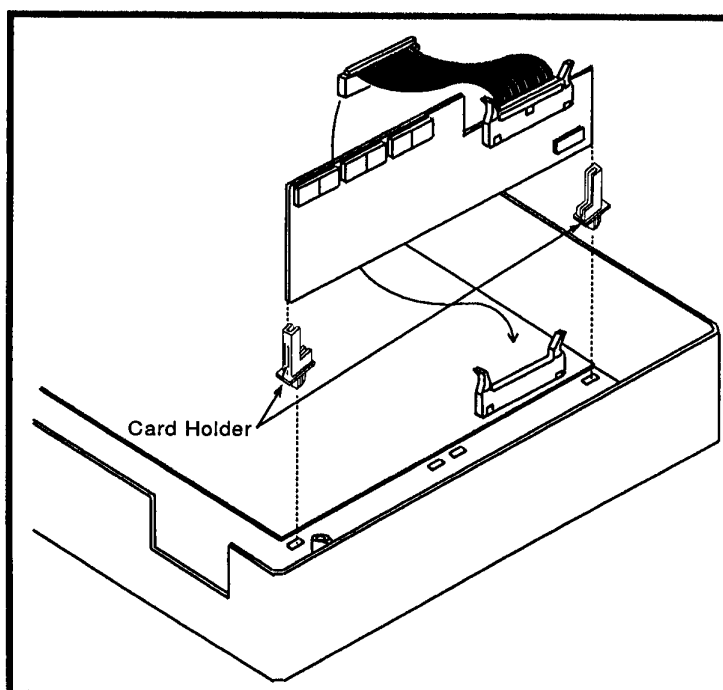
The NX7E-8DHEXU-A1 PCB provides:

- Connections for two alarm sensors
- Connections for customer supplied MOH and BGM
- Two Doorphone Box interfaces
- Two external paging outputs
- Two common-use relay contact

Step 1: Insert the card holders attached with the PCB into the specified holes of the Main Equipment.

Step 2: Insert a 8DHEXU-A1 PCB along the card holders.

Step 3: Connect the ribbon cable attached with the PCB to the DHUCN connector on the NX7E-408M-A1 PCB.



Installing the Doorphone Box

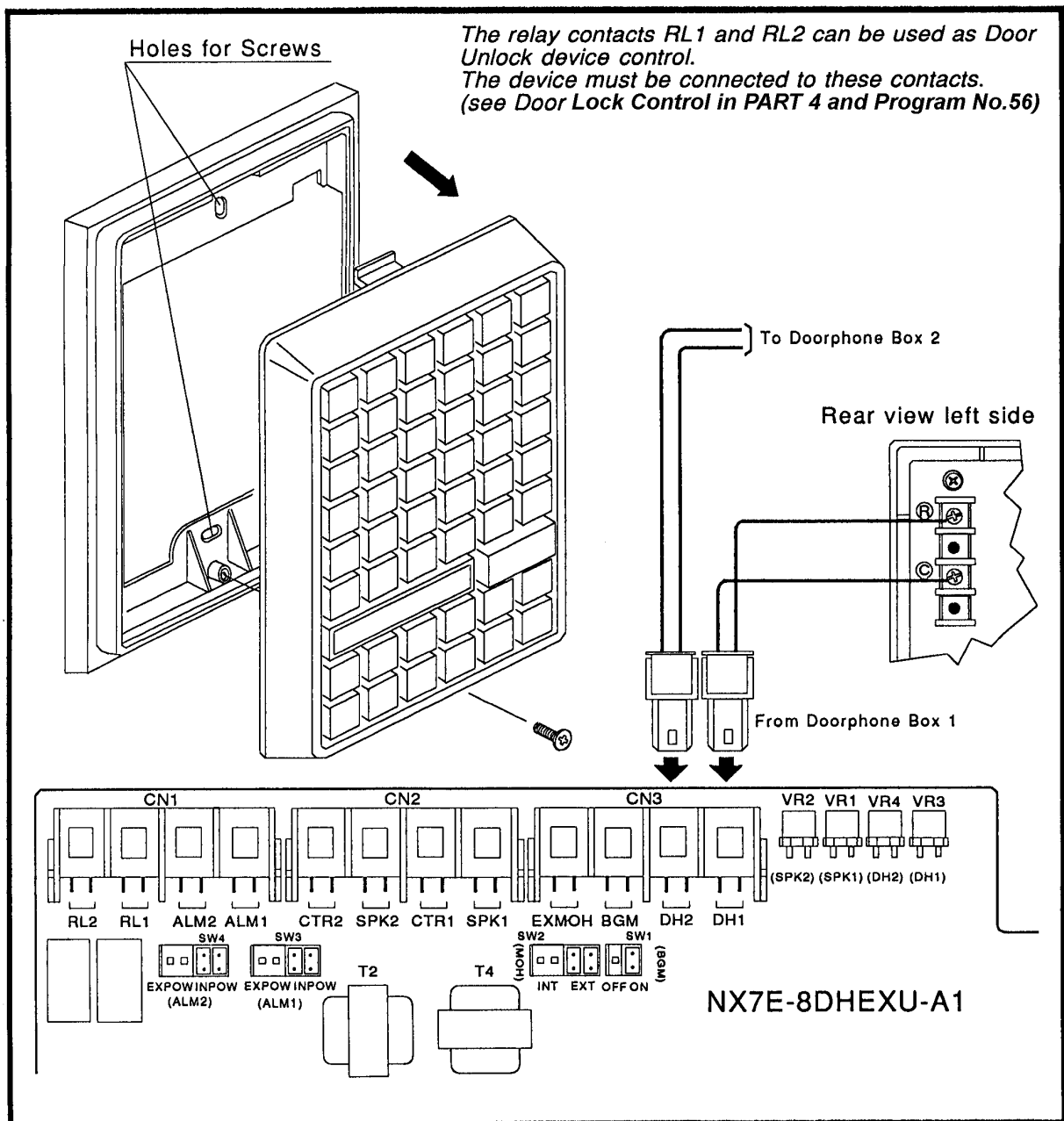
This section provides information on installing the Doorphone Boxes in a TX-Z 824 system.

Specifications: 150 m wire maximum of 0.5 ϕ twisted telephone cable.

Step 1: Mount the 8DHEXU-A1 PCB on the base unit of the Main Equipment (see "Installing 8DHEXU-A1 PCB" on page 3-2-7).

Step 2: Connect wires to the terminal marked R and C on the back of the Doorphone Box, and connect the other end to DH1 on the 8DHEXU-A1 PCB for Doorphone Box 1 or DH2 for Doorphone Box 2. (See illustration below)

Step 3: Adjust the audio level with VR3 on the 8DHEXU-A1 PCB in the Main Equipment for Doorphone Box 1 or VR4 for Doorphone Box 2.



Installing External Paging Output

This section provides information on the installation of external devices to the external zone(s). Each zone can receive Trunk Audible, BGM and Paging. Speakers can be used to broadcast these signals at the zone. External page zones can be used to provide Meet-Me Paging. External zones have normally open contacts. The relays for each zone are energized when Paging amplifiers are in use, including Trunk audible and BGM (if programmed).

Specifications:

Output Impedance:	600 ohms
Output Level:	Nominal 250 mV (–10 dBm)
Maximum Output:	400 mV RMS
Relay Contact:	1.25 amps for 24 V DC resistive loads

Step 1: Mount the 8DHEXU-A1 PCB on the base unit of the Main Equipment (see "Installing 8DHEXU-A1 PCB" on page 3-2-7).

Step 2: Connect wires from the connector on the 8DHEXU-A1 PCB labeled SPK1 to an amplifier for External Zone 1. The amplifier inputs must match the specifications above. Attach the speaker to your amplifier.

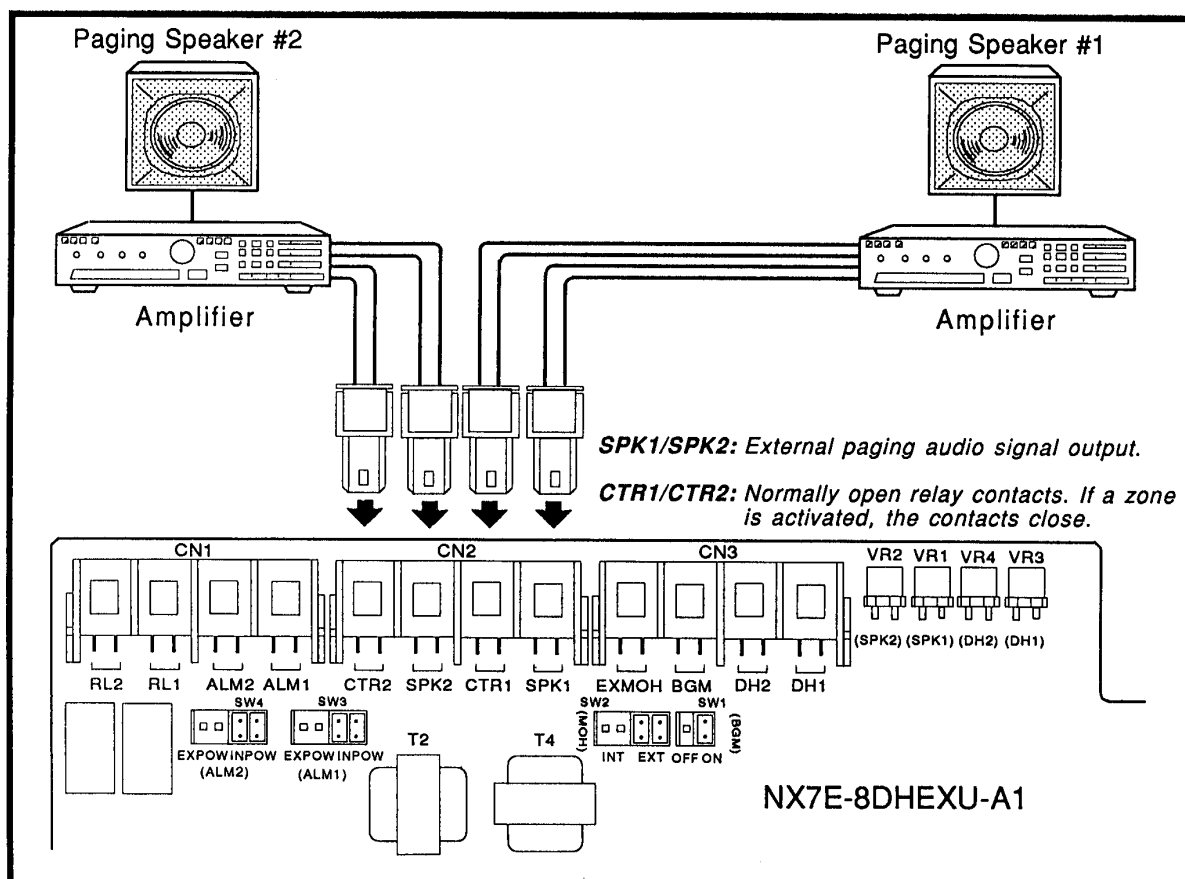
Step 3: Connect wires from the connector on the 8DHEXU-A1 PCB labeled CTR1 to the device for External Zone 1.

Step 4: Connect wires from the connector on the 8DHEXU-A1 PCB labeled SPK2 to an amplifier for External Zone 2. The amplifier inputs must match the specifications above. Attach the speaker to your amplifier.

Step 5: Connect wires from the connector on the 8DHEXU-A1 PCB labeled CTR2 to the device for External Zone 2.

Step 6: Adjust the volume level of External Zone 1 with VR1 on the 8DHEXU-A1 PCB.

Step 7: Adjust the volume level of External Zone 2 with VR2 on the 8DHEXU-A1 PCB.



Installing External MOH and BGM

This section provides information on installing Background Music (BGM) and External Music On Hold in the TX-Z 824 system.

Specifications: Input Impedance: 600 ohms
 Input Level: Nominal 250 mV (−10 dBm)
 Maximum Input: 1 Vrms

Mount the 8DHEXU-A1 PCB on the base unit of the Main Equipment (see "Installing 8DHEXU-A1 PCB" on page 3-2-7).

Installation of External Source of MOH (Music On Hold):

Step 1: Connect inputs from external MOH source to the connector on the 8DHEXU-A1 PCB labeled EXMOH.

Step 2: Set SW2 strap to the EXT position. (If the External MOH is not required, set SW2 to the INT position.)

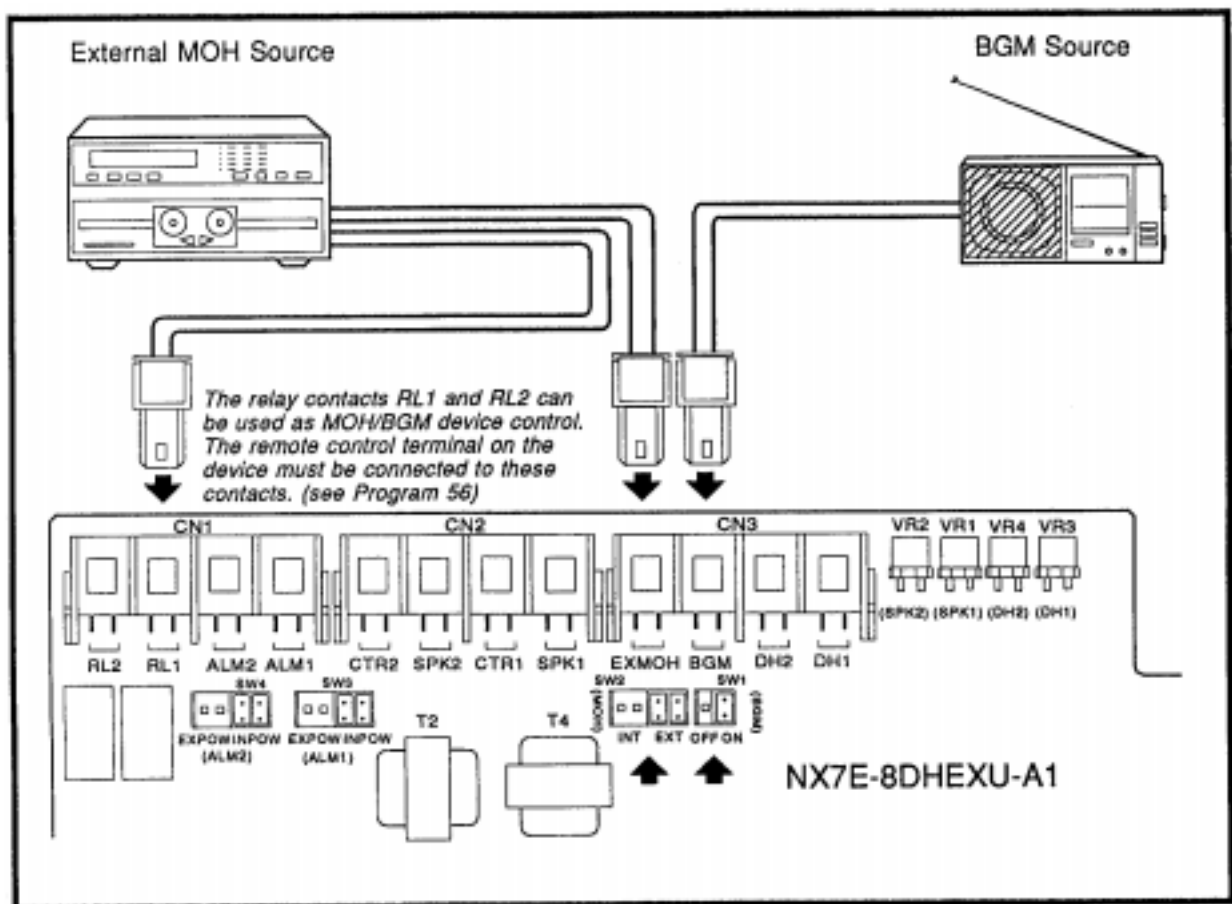
Step 3: Adjust the output level of External MOH Source.

Installation of BGM (Background Music) Source:

Step 1: Connect inputs from external BGM source to the connector on the 8DHEXU-A1 PCB labeled BGM.

Step 2: Set SW1 strap to the ON position. (If the BGM is not required, set SW2 to the OFF position.)

Step 3: Adjust the output level of External BGM Source.



Installing External Alarm Sensor

This section provides information on the installation of an external alarm. Two alarms can be connected to the system. Programming determines if the alarm inputs require an open or a closed circuit.

Specifications:

When using internal power.

Loop Resistance: Less than 100 ohms.

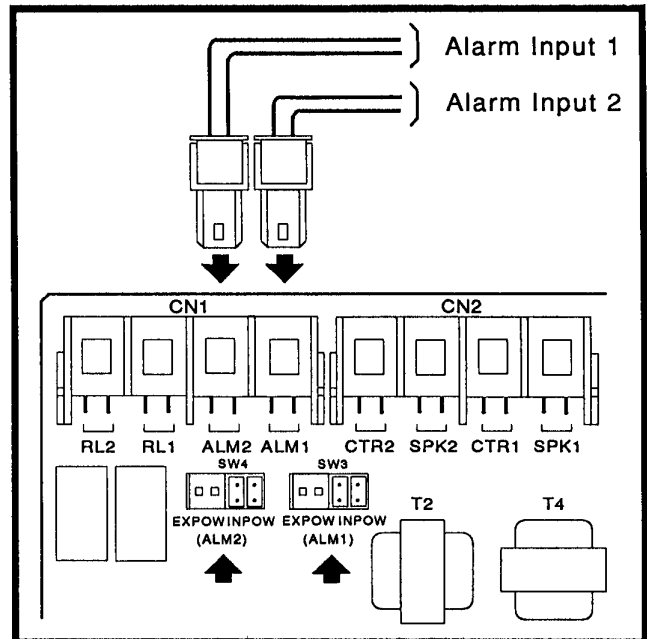
When using external DC power.

Supplied DC power to system:

5 to 24 V DC with 0.65 mA to 4.5 mA.

Step 1: Connect wires from External Alarm 1 to the connector on the 8DHEXU-A1 PCB labeled ALM1.

Step 2: Connect wires from External Alarm 2 to the connector on the 8DHEXU-A1 PCB labeled ALM2.



NOTE: When using internal power to connect the dry contact of alarm-detecting device to the system, set SW3 for Alarm 1 or SW4 for Alarm 2 to the INPOW position.

Lithium Battery Installation

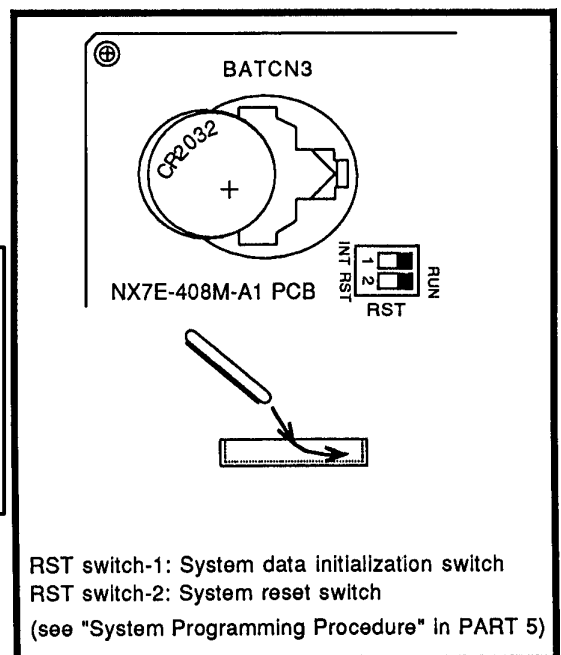
Locate and remove the lithium battery in the upper left-hand corner of NX7E-408M-A1 PCB. Remove the old battery and replace it with the new battery as illustration. The battery, when fully charged, will retain memory contents for approximately 24 months.

Battery Type: SONY CR2032 Lithium Battery

CAUTION

- The battery may explode if they are not replaced properly.
- Never replace with battery other than the ones specified by the manufacturer (battery of the same type or the equivalent).
- Dispose of spent batteries as instructed by the manufacturer of the battery.

* "B" flashes on the display of the Key Telephone when system battery is low. Replace it with the new battery. (If battery is not installed in the system, "B" is not indicated on the display.)



Backup Battery Connection

The Battery Backup Box provides power during a power failure.

Backup Duration: Approximately 1 hr. (depending on traffic)

Battery: Yuasa NP2.6-12 (rated at 12 volts, 2.6 amp-hours)

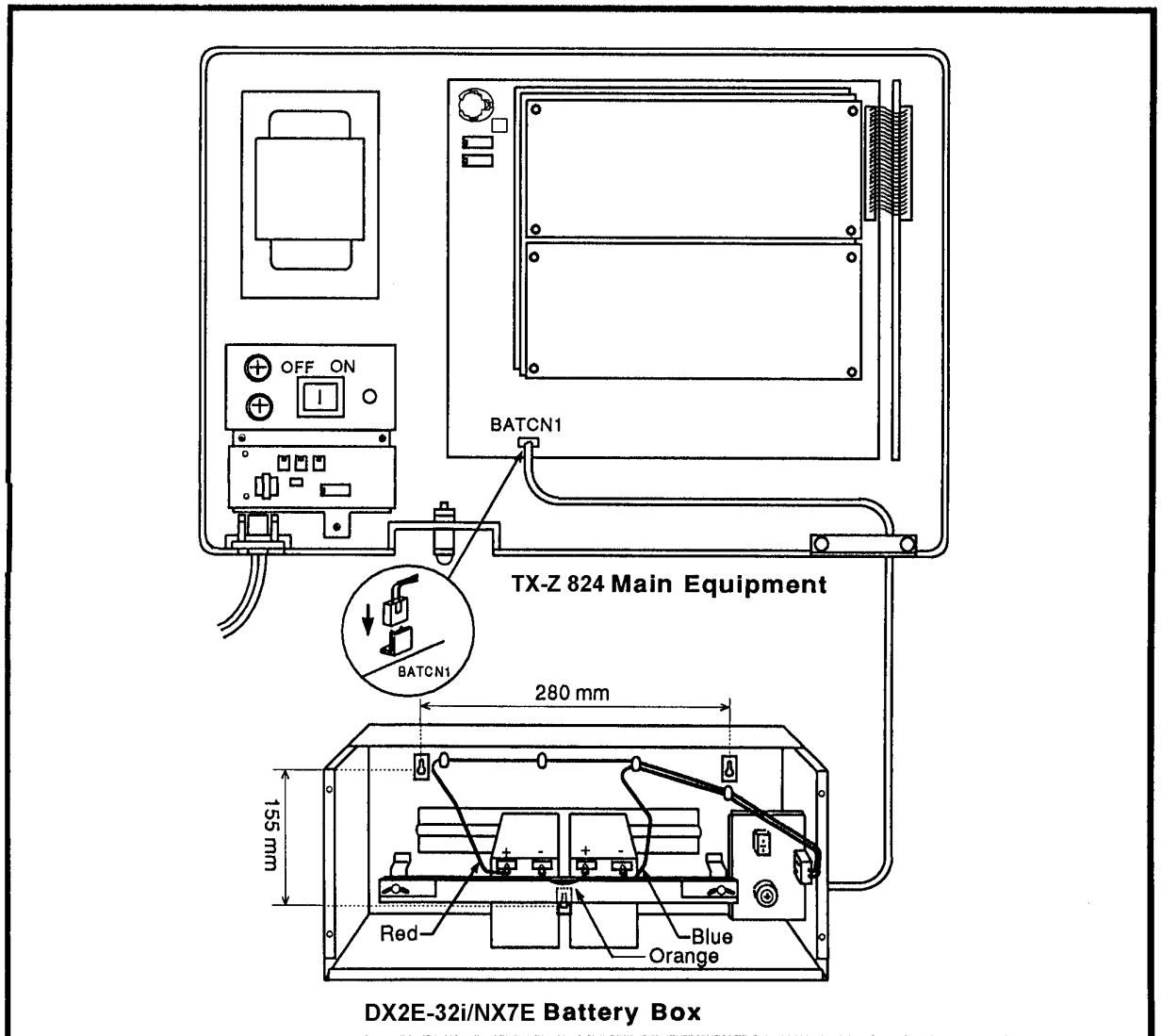
The Battery Backup Box may be wall- or floor-mounted. After mounting Battery Backup Box, follow these steps to install batteries and connect the cable:

Step 1: Insert one pair of batteries. (Batteries should always be installed and replaced in pairs).

Step 2: Secure batteries with tie-wraps supplied.

Step 3: Using battery terminal screws, connect the wiring to the battery terminals. Use the red wire to connect the positive terminal of one battery to the negative terminal of the other battery. (See illustration below)

Step 4: With 2-wire connecting cable, connect Battery Backup Box to the connector marked "BATCN1" on the NX7E-408M-A1 PCB installed in the Main Equipment.



PART3-3

***INSTALLATION OF
TX-Z 1232/2464 SYSTEM***

Table of Contents

Installing the TX-Z 2464 Main Equipment.....	3-3-1
The Card Locations of TX-Z 2464 ME	3-3-2
TX-Z 2464 ME Grounding Requirements	3-3-3
Trunk Line Connection	3-3-3
Extension Connection	3-3-4
Cable Routing and Cramping	3-3-6
Installing the Expansion Mother Board	3-3-6
Installing the Expansion Power Supply Unit	3-3-7
Installing the Ringer Unit	3-3-7
Installing 24DHU-A1 PCB	3-3-8
Installing NX7E-12PFU-A1 PCB	3-3-9
Installing NX7E-24SMDR-A1 PCB and Printer/PC	3-3-9
Installing DLS Console	3-3-10
Installing Optional Equipment	3-3-12
TX-Z 1232/2464 Backup Battery Connection	3-3-16

Note: Refer to PART 7 for installation of 24SMCID-A1, 8CID Adaptor, and 24VAU-A1.

Installing the TX-Z 2464 Main Equipment

The Main Equipment should be installed in a clean, dry, centrally located spot (such as a closet), where it is out of direct sunlight. The area should be free of moisture (water, dampness, etc.), and away from any equipment which might vibrate. You should choose a location that is well ventilated, where the temperature does not exceed that of a normal room.

Step 1: Remove the wall mounting brackets after loosening their two retaining screws.

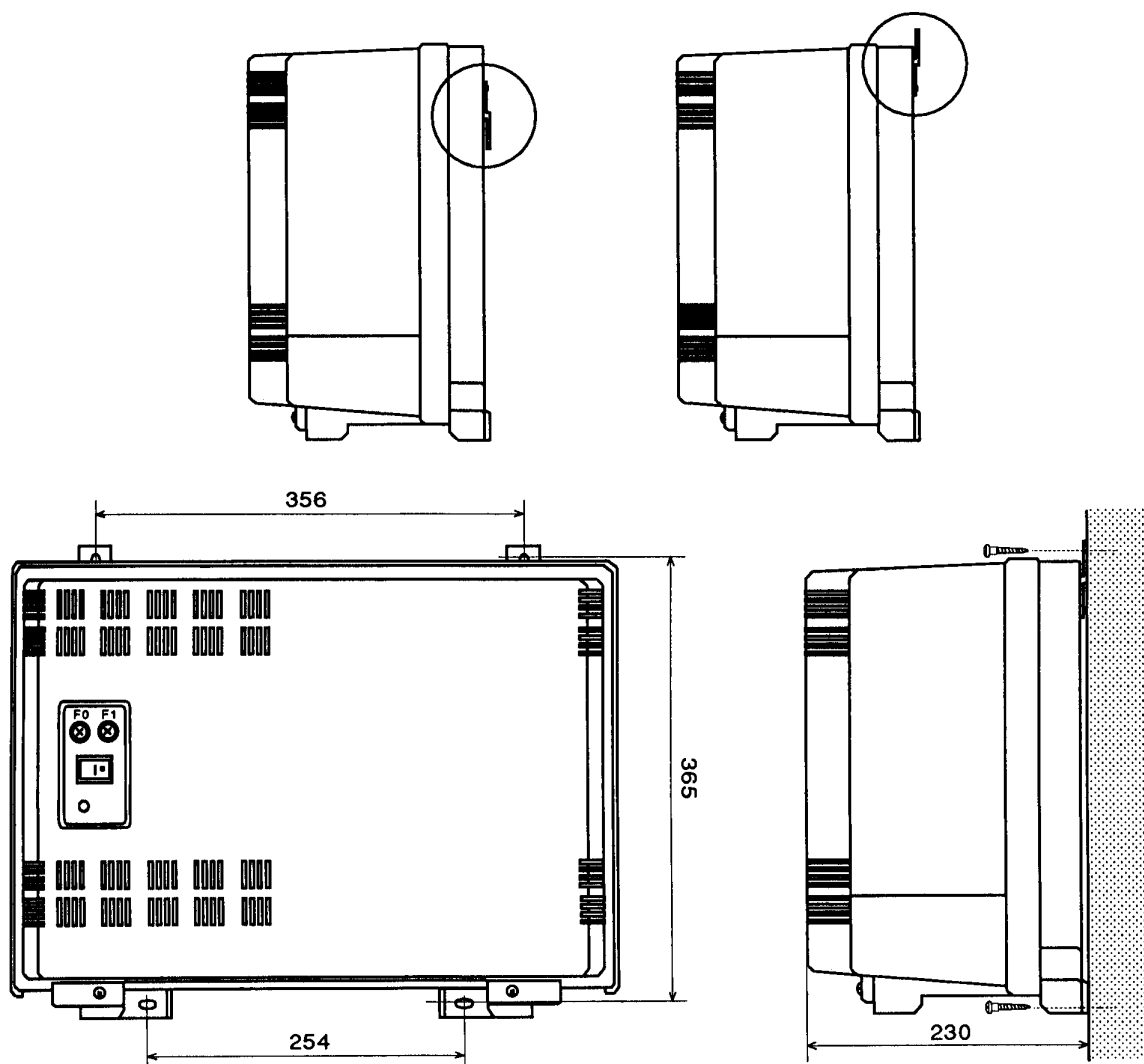
Step 2: Reinstall the mounting brackets, upside down, and screw them.

Step 3: Tack-fasten two of the four wood screws (provided with Main Equipment) on the wall at about 356 mm apart.

Step 4: Place the two holes of the main unit over the tacked wood screws to hang the Main Equipment on the wall and then fully tighten the wood screws.

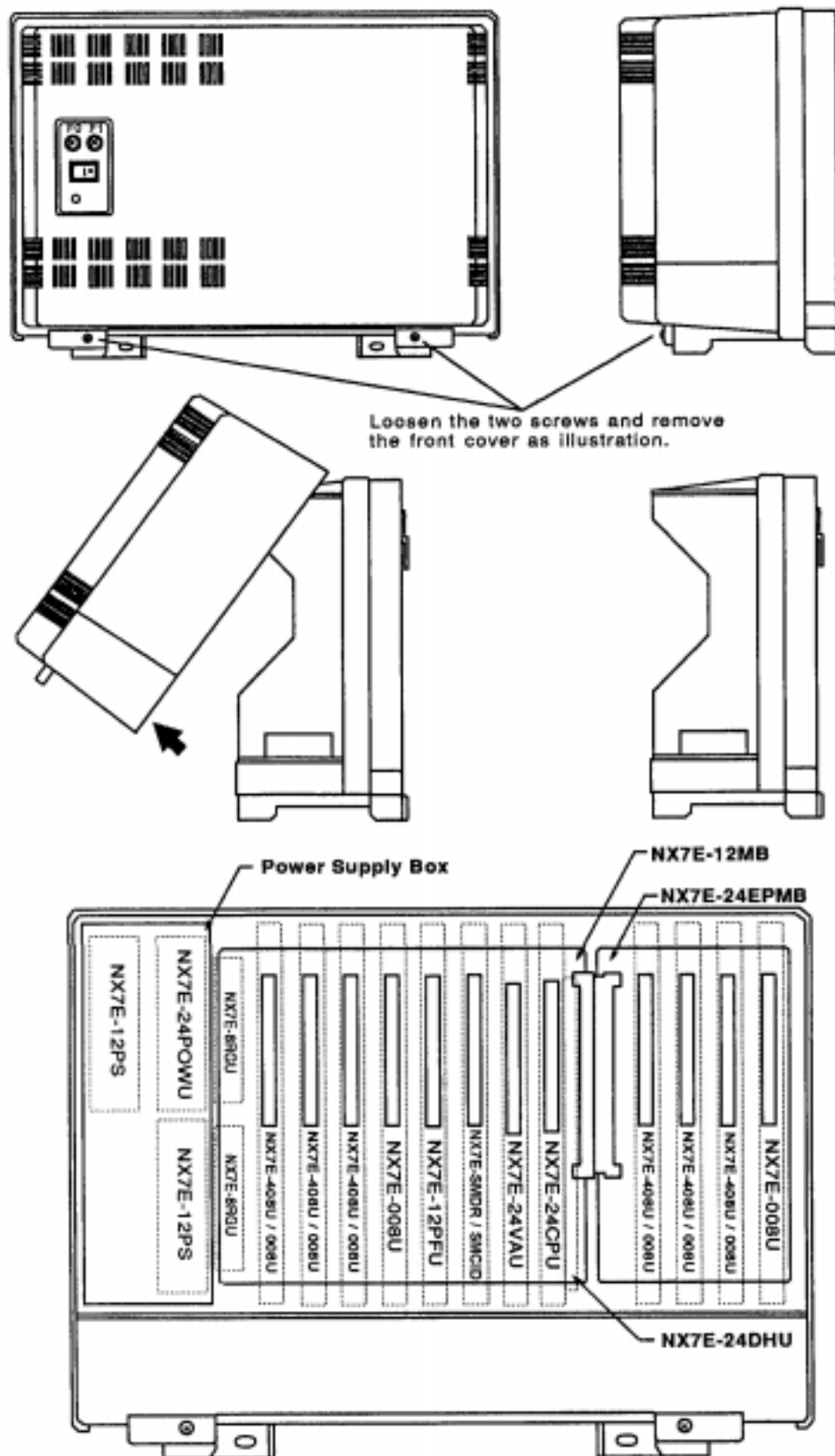
Step 5: Fasten another two screws on the wall through the two bottom holes of the Main Equipment.

Note: The wall where the TX-Z 2464 Main Equipment is to be mounted must be able to support a weight of TX-Z 2464 Main Equipment.



The Card Locations of TX-Z 2464 ME

The card locations for the TX-Z 2464 Main Equipment are shown in the following illustration.



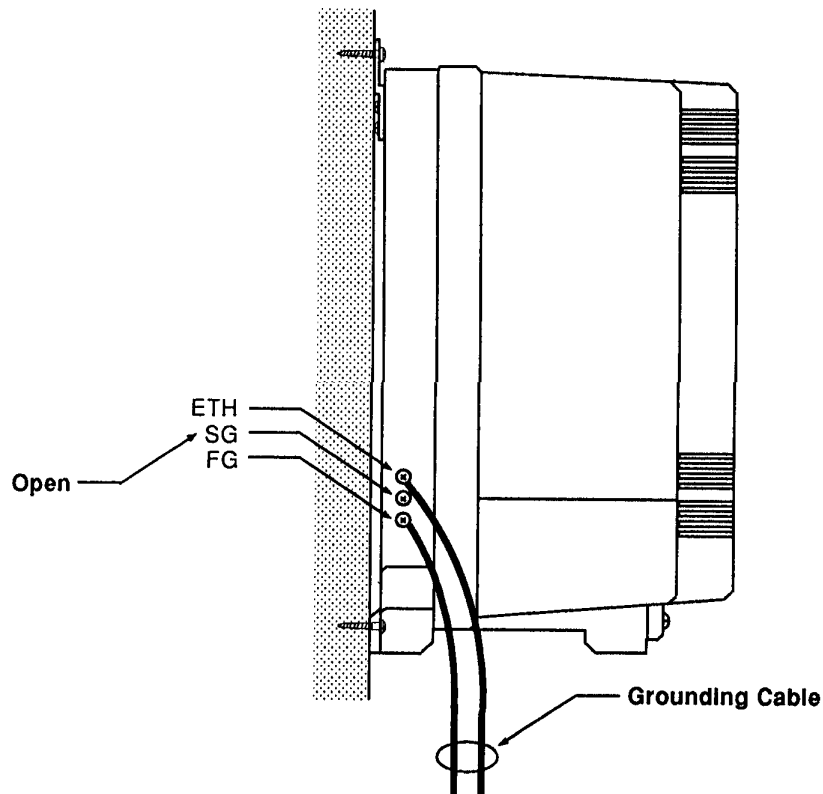
TX-Z 2464 ME Grounding Requirements

The Main Equipment must be properly grounded. If circuit ground is not available at the dedicated AC outlet, the following steps should be taken:

Step 1: Provide a suitable metal pipe ground in accordance with the local operating telephone company procedures.

Step 2: If no metal pipe ground is available, a ground rod should be installed in accordance with the local operating telephone company procedures.

Step 3: Where a ground is used, a grounding terminal is provided on the Main Equipment.



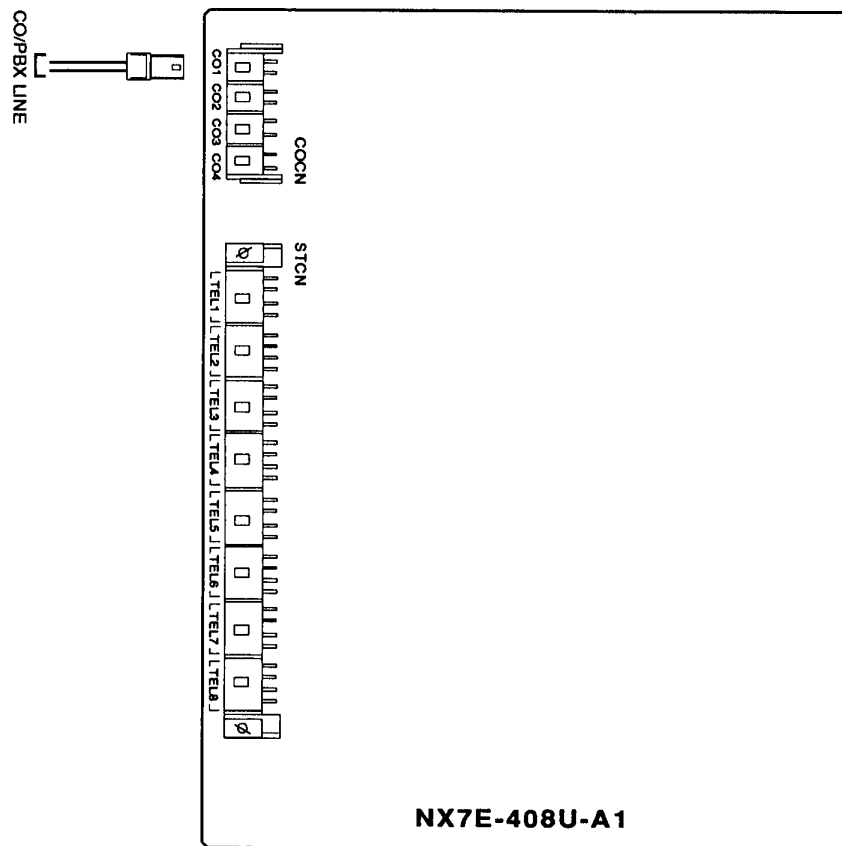
Trunk Line Connection

The Trunk (CO/PBX) lines shall be connected as illustration. Make connection from Telecom provided connector to one of the connector on the NX7E-408U-A1 units labeled COCN.

The TX-Z 2464 Main Equipment can be installed twenty-four Trunk lines maximum. One NX7E-408U-A1 unit provides four interface circuits for Trunk lines. The maximum number of NX7E-408U-A1 units that can be installed in a system is as follows:

Basic System (TX-Z 1232):	3 units maximum
Expanded System (TX-Z 2464):	6 units maximum (NX7E-24EPMB is required)

Trunk Line Connection



Extension Connection

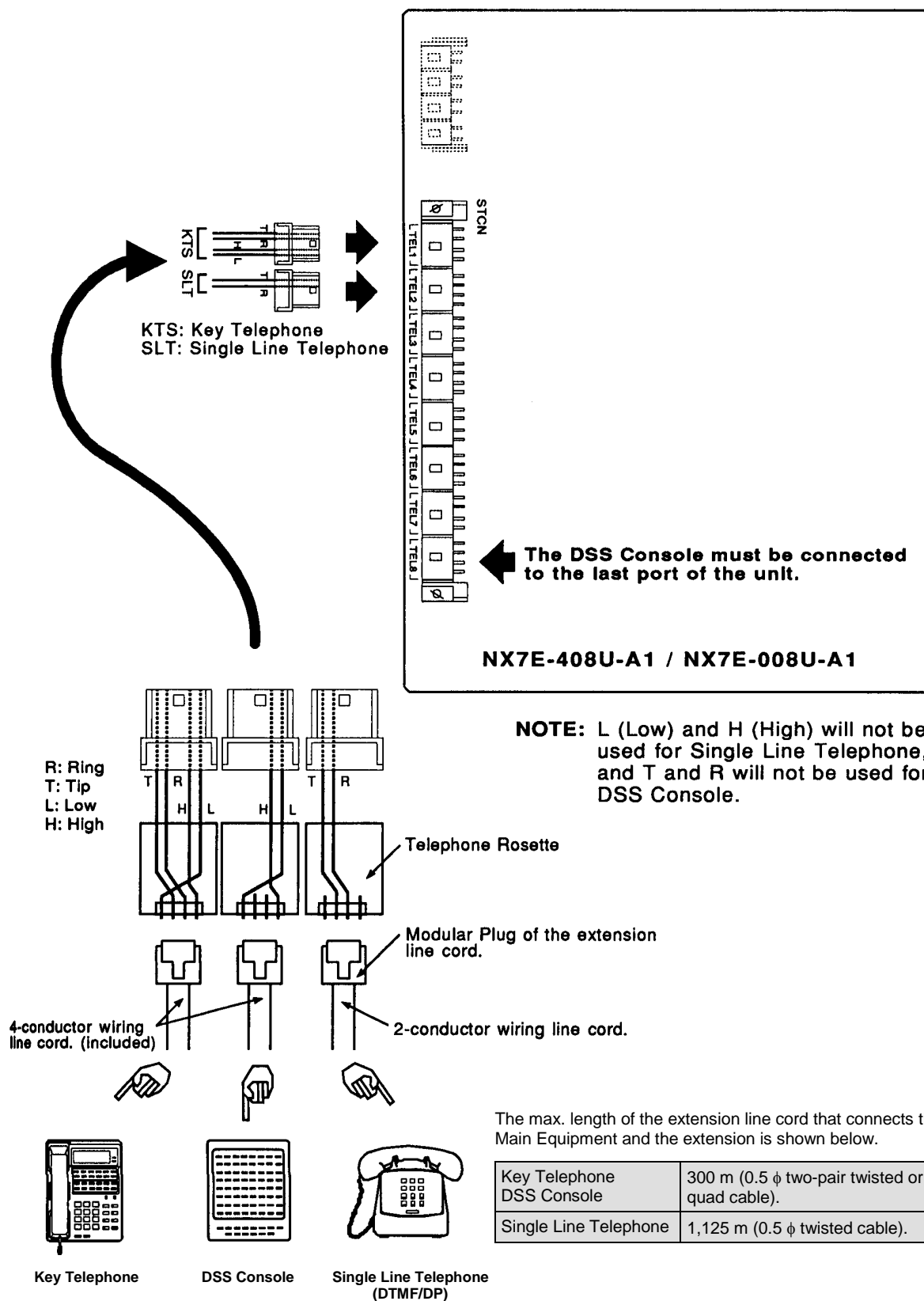
The extension (Key Telephone or Single Line Telephone) shall be connected as illustration. Insert the connector from the extension into the female connector on the units (NX7E-408U-A1, NX7E-008U-A1) labeled STCN.

The TX-Z 2464 Main Equipment can be installed sixty-four extension ports maximum. A unit (NX7E-408U-A1 or NX7E-008U-A1) provides eight interface circuits for extension. The maximum number of NX7E-408U-A1 and NX7E-008U-A1 units that can be installed in a system is as follows:

Basic System (TX-Z 1232):	3 units of 408U-A1 (or 008U-A1) and 1 unit of 008U-A1.
Expanded System (TX-Z 2464):	6 units of 408U-A1 (or 008U-A1) and 2 units of 008U-A1.
	(NX7E-24EPMB is required)

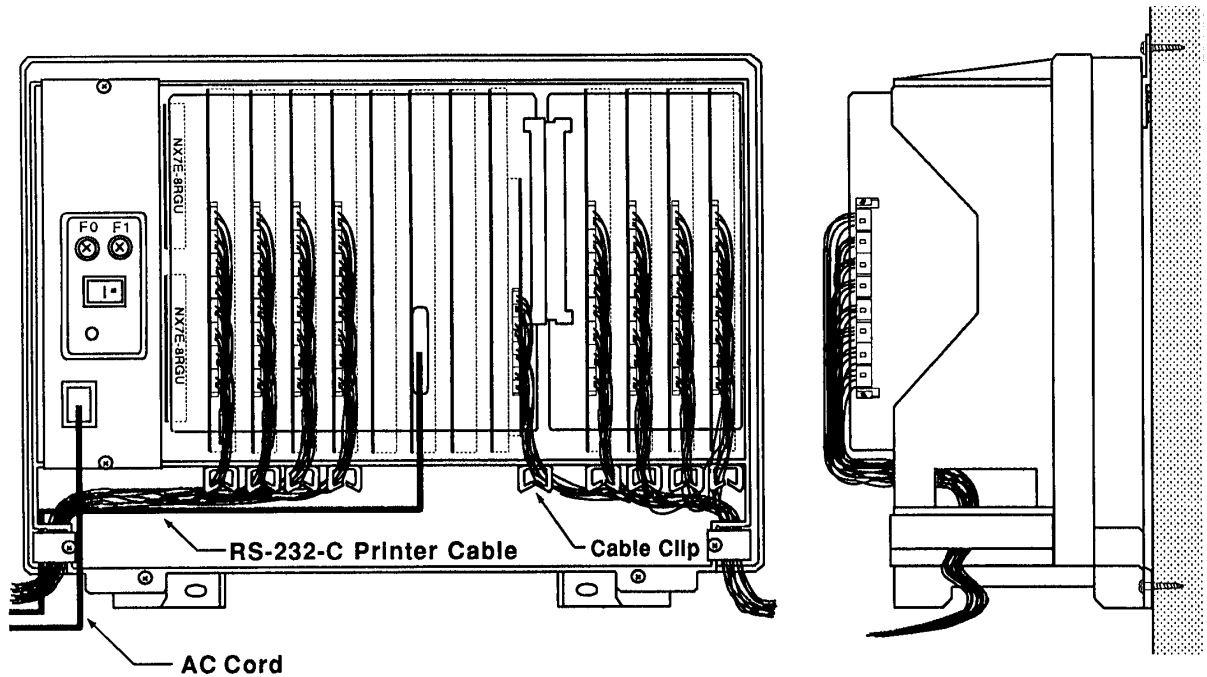
4-conductor wiring is required for each extension when connecting Key Telephone Set to the system. Use 2-conductor wiring for each extension when connecting Single Line Telephone to the system. In other words, L (Low) and H (High) will not be used for Single Line Telephone.

Extension Connection



Cable Routing and Cramping

All cabling should exit from the right and left side of Main Equipment. Route and cramp the cable for the Main Equipment as illustrated below.



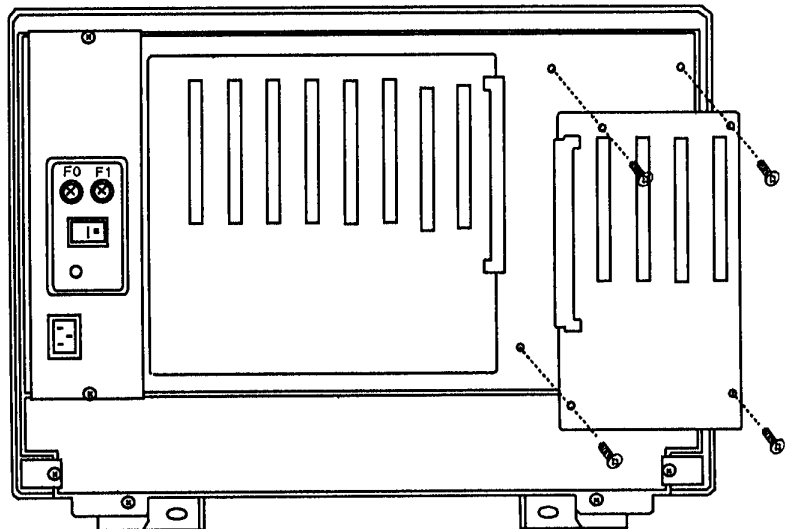
Installing the Expansion Mother Board

The NX7E-24EPMB is the expansion mother board which increases the capacity of the system from 1232 (12 lines and 32 stations) to 2464 (24 lines and 64 stations). When you expand the system, note that the expansion power supply (NX7E-12PS) is also required.

The NX7E-24EPMB can accommodate three NX7E-408U-A1 units and one NX7E-008U-A1 unit.

Step 1: Mount the NX7E-24EPMB board in the Main Equipment and joint the EXP connector to another EXP connector on the main mother board (NX7E-12MB).

Step 2: Insert the four screws, and screw the board to Main Equipment.



Installing the Expansion Power Supply Unit

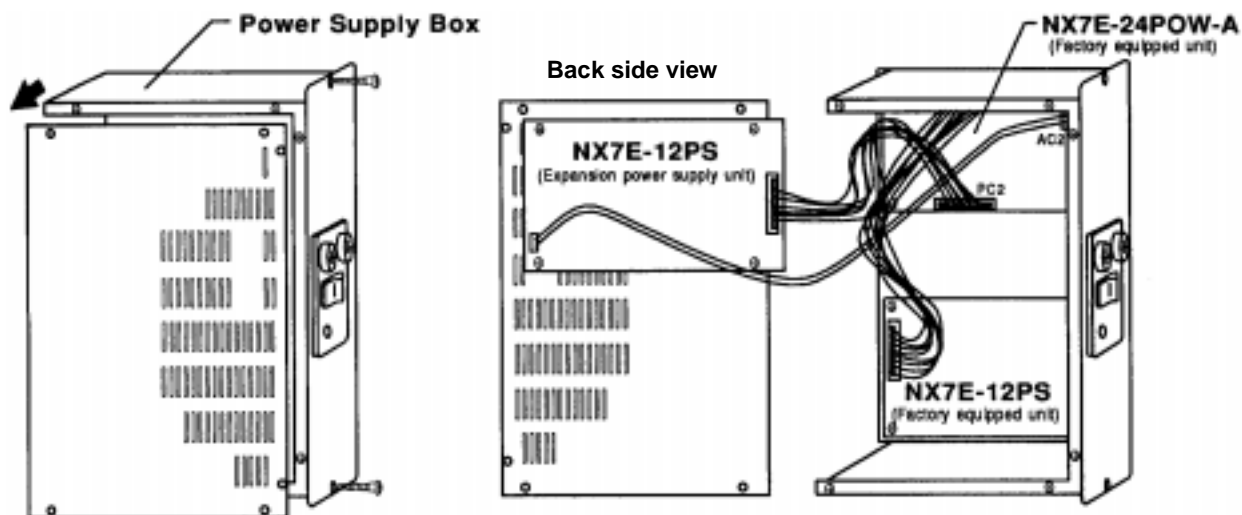
The NX7E-12PS (Expansion power supply unit) is required when the expansion mother board (NX7E-24EPMB) is installed in the system.

Step 1: Loosen the two screws and pull the Power Supply Box out of the Main Equipment.

Step 2: Loosen the six screws and remove the left side panel.

Step 3: Mount the NX7E-24PS unit on the removed panel, and screw the unit as illustrated below.

Step 4: Connect the cables as illustrated below.

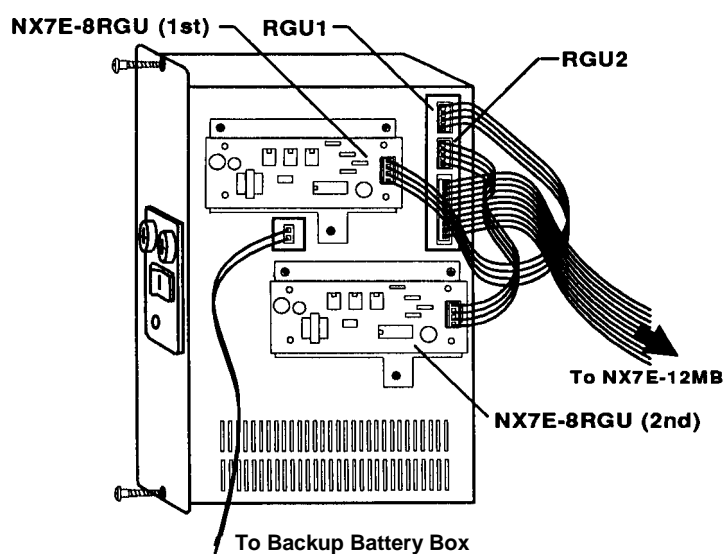


Installing the Ringer Unit

The ring generator source unit (NX7E-8RGU-A1 PCB) must be installed in the system when connected the Single Line Telephone as system extension.

The unit connected with RGU1 connector is needed for Basic System. When expansion mother board is installed, 2nd unit connected with RGU2 is required for single line telephone.

To install NX7E-8RGU-A1 PCB, loosen the two screws and pull the Power Supply Box out of the Main Equipment, then mount the PCB on the Power Supply Box, and connect an attached cable to the connector mounted on the NX7E-24POWU PCB labeled RGU1 or RGU2. (See the following illustration.)

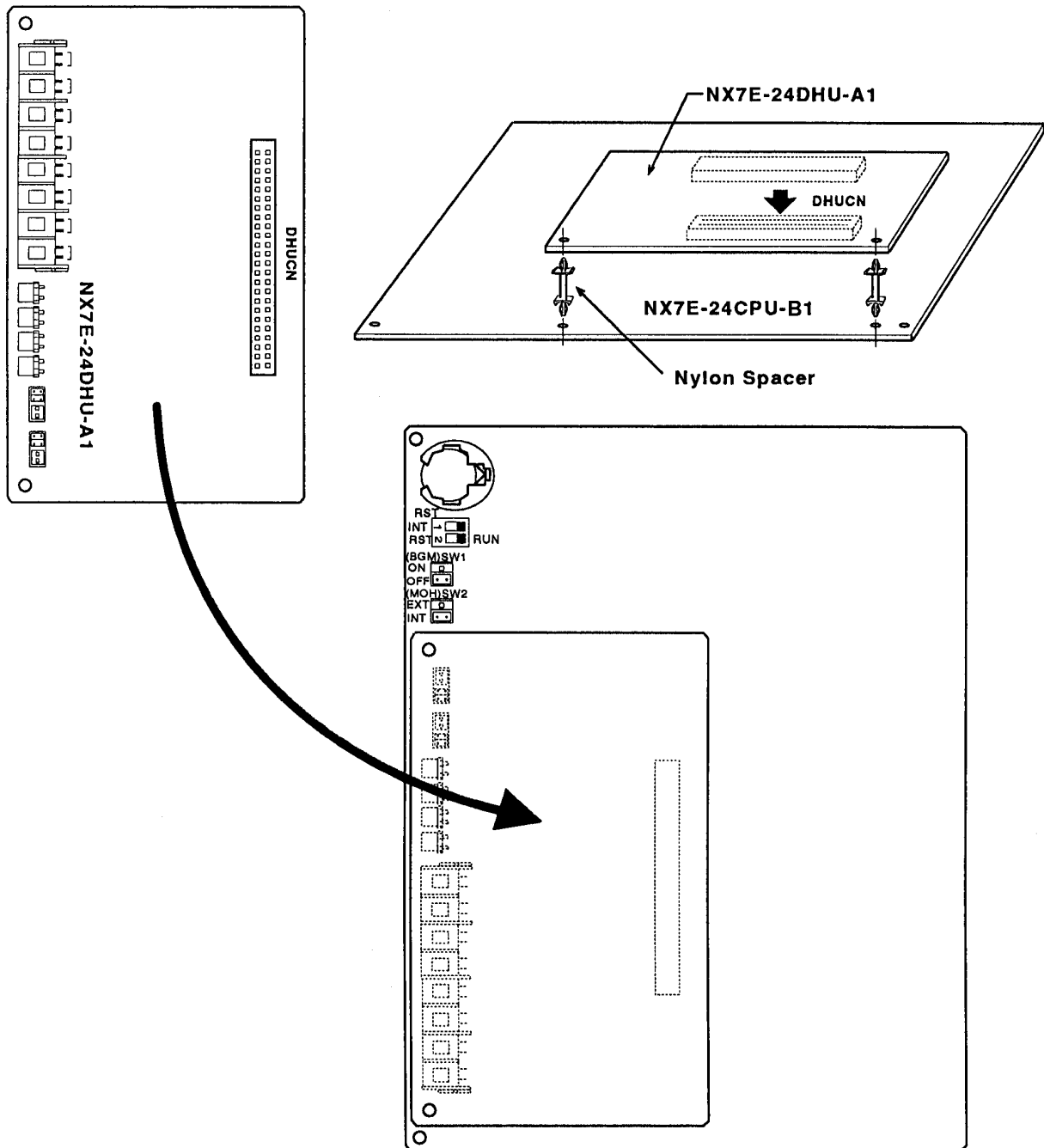


Installing 24DHU-A1 PCB

The NX7E-24DHU-A1 PCB is a daughter board for the NX7E-24CPU-B1. The NX7E-24DHU-A1 PCB provides:

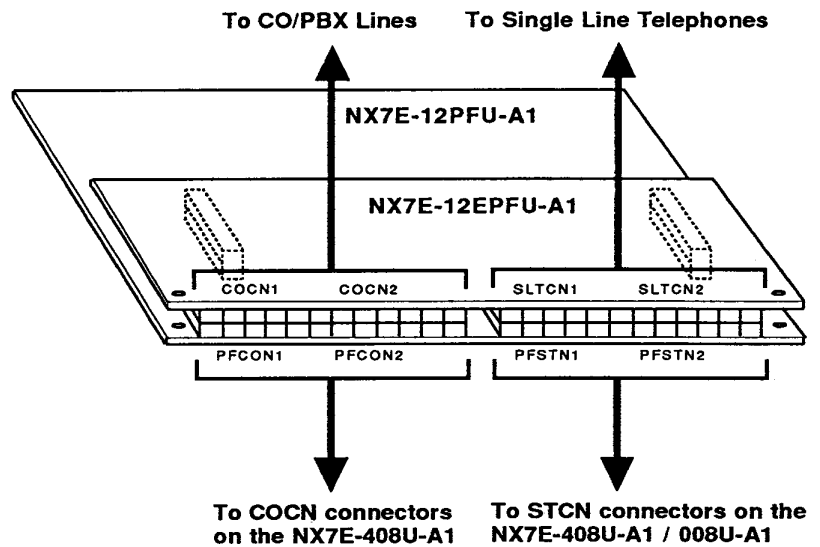
- Connections for two alarm sensors
- Two Doorphone Box interfaces
- Two external paging outputs

Mount the NX7E-24DHU-A1 PCB on the 24CPU-B1 and joint the DHUCN connector to another DHUCN on the NX7E-24CPU-B1 unit.

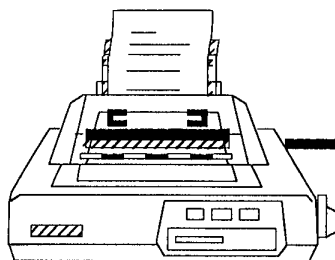


Installing NX7E-12PFU-A1 PCB

The NX7E-12PFU-A1 and NX7E-12EPFU-A1 PCBs provide 12 power failure cut through circuits for Single Line Telephones. To install PCBs and connect the wires, refer to the illustration.



Installing NX7E-24SMDR-A1 PCB and Printer/PC

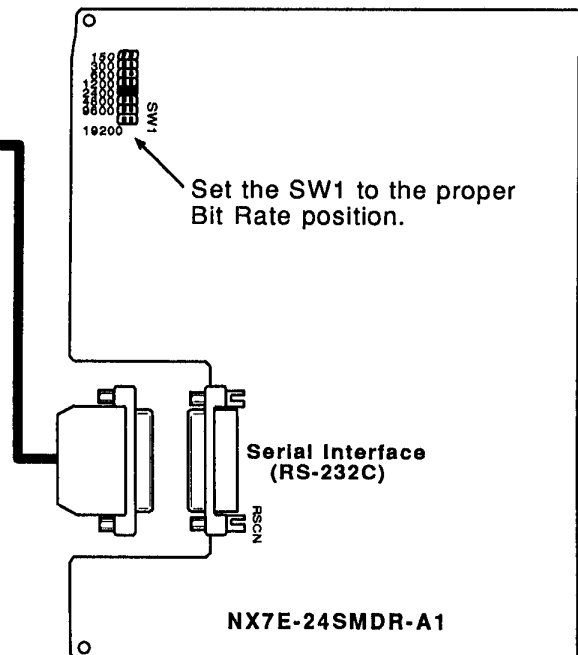


Serial Printer

Make cables so that the printer /PC will be connected to the NX7E-24SMDR-A1 as shown in the illustration.

Refer to RS-232C Cable Assembly in Installation of TX-Z 308 System (P 3-1-7).

Word length: 7 bit
Parity bit: Even parity
Start bit: 1 bit
Stop bit length: 2 bit



Installing DLS Console

The TX-Z 1232/2464 system can accommodate DLS Console for operator use. The maximum number of DLS Consoles that can be installed in a system is as follows:

Basic System (TX-Z 1232): 8 set maximum

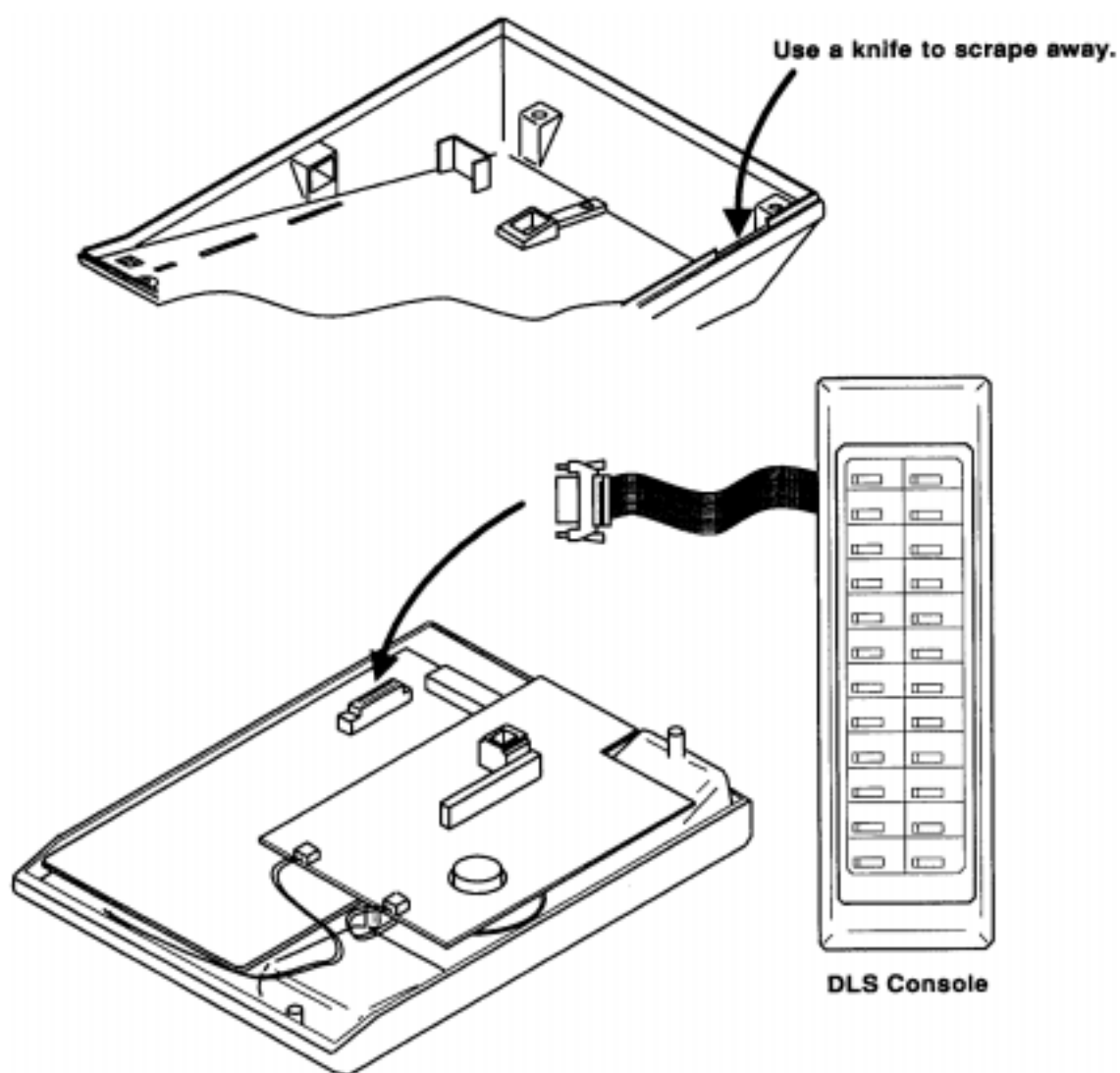
Expanded System (TX-Z 2464): 16 set maximum

To install the DLS Consoles (DL DLS for 1st Model TEL):

Step 1: Remove the four screws on the bottom of the telephone.

Step 2: Insert ribbon cable into connector CN3 on NX7E-KYU PCB.

Step 3: Replace base plate of telephone and screws on bottom.



Installing DLS Console

To install the DLS Consoles (BDL DLS for 2nd Model TEL):

Step 1: Turn the telephone upside down and remove the four screws from each corner.

Step 2: Lift the upper housing off the telephone base.

Step 3: On the lower housing, use a blunt object to remove the plastic filter piece that covers the hole for DLS connector.

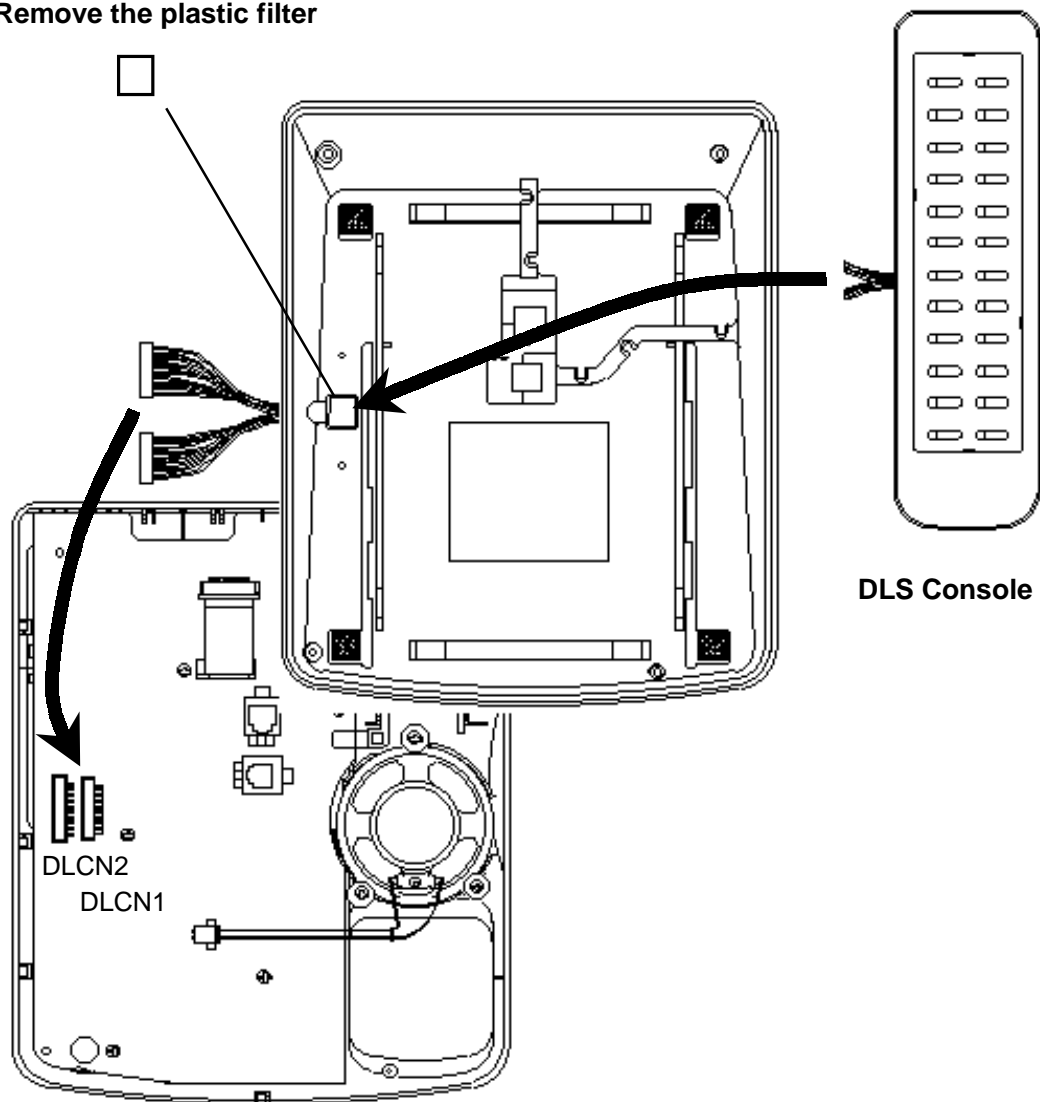
Step 4: Install the DLS connector cable from the back of lower housing.

Step 5: Insert the connectors on the DLS cable into the connectors DLCN1 and DLCN2 on the NX7E-ANU-B PCB in the upper housing.

Step 6: Reassemble the telephone and reinsert the four screws removed in step 1.

Step 7: Mount the metal bracket between the telephone and DLS console and secure it with four screws provided.

Remove the plastic filter



Installing Optional Equipment

Installing the Doorphone Box:

This section provides information on installing the Doorphone Boxes in TX-Z 1232/2464 system.

Specifications: 150 m wire maximum of 0.5 ϕ twisted telephone cable.

Step 1: Connect wires to the terminal marked R and C on the back of the Doorphone Box, and connect the other end to DH1 on the 24DHU-A1 PCB for Doorphone Box 1 or DH2 for Doorphone Box 2.

Step 2: Adjust the audio level with VR3 on the 24DHU-A1 PCB for Doorphone Box 1 or VR4 for Doorphone Box 2.

Installing External Paging Output:

This section provides information for the installation of external devices to the external zone(s). Each zone can receive Trunk Audible, BGM and Paging. Speakers can be used to broadcast these signals at the zone. External page zones can be used to provide Meet-Me Paging. External zones have normally open contacts. The relays for each zone are energized when Paging amplifiers are in use, including Trunk audible and BGM (if programmed).

Specifications:

Output impedance:	600 ohms
Output Level:	Nominal 250 mV (–10 dBm)
Maximum Output:	400 mV RMS
Relay Contact:	1.25 amps for 24 V DC resistive loads

Step 1: Connect wires from the connector on the 24DHU-A1 PCB labeled SPK1 to an amplifier for External Zone 1, or connector labeled SPK2 to an amplifier for External Zone 2. The amplifier inputs must match the specifications above. Attach the speaker to your amplifier.

Step 2: Connect wires from the connector on the 24DHU-A1 PCB labeled CTR 1 to the device for External Zone 1, or connector labeled CTR2 to the device for External Zone 2.

Step 3: Adjust the volume level of External Zone 1 with VR1, or adjust the volume level of External Zone 2 with VR2 on the 24DHU-A1 PCB.

Installing External Alarm Sensor:

This section provides information on the installation of an external alarm. Two alarms can be connected to the system. Programming determines if the alarm inputs require an open or a closed circuit.

Specifications:

When using internal power.

Loop Resistance: Less than 100 ohms.

When using external DC power.

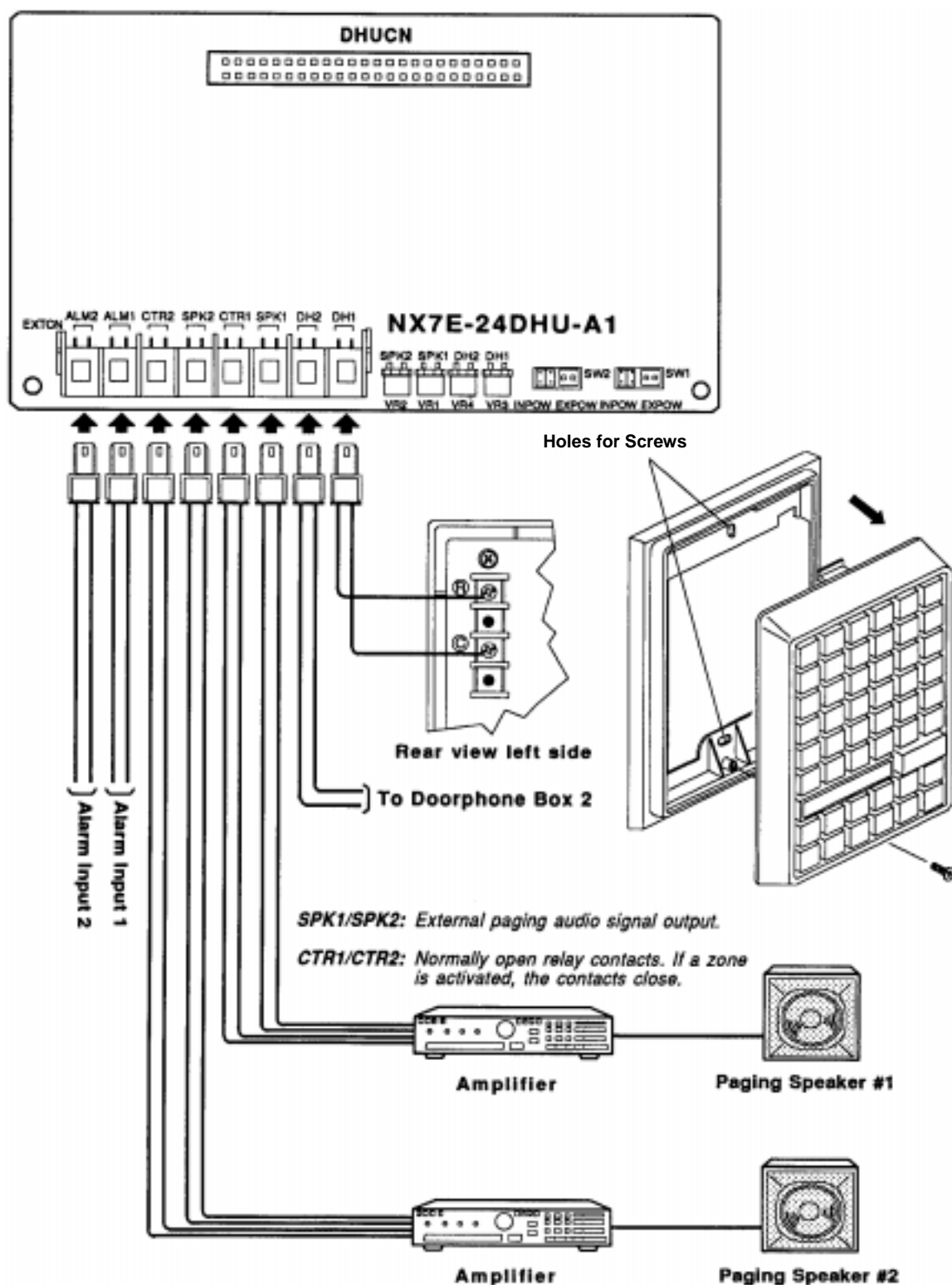
Supplied DC power to system:
5 to 24 V DC with 0.65 mA to 4.5 mA.

Step 1: Connect wires from External Alarm 1 to the connector on the 24DHU-A1 PCB labeled ALM1.

Step 2: Connect wires from External Alarm 2 to the connector on the 24DHU-A1 PCB labeled ALM2.

NOTE: When using internal power to connect the dry contact of alarm-detecting device to the system, set SW1 for Alarm 1 or SW2 for Alarm 2 to the INPOW position.

Installing Optional Equipment



Installing Optional Equipment

Installing External MOH and BGM:

This section provides information on installing Background Music (BGM) and External Music On Hold in the TX-Z 1232/2464 system.

Specifications: Input Impedance: 600 ohms
 Input Level: Nominal 250 mV (–10 dBm)
 Maximum Input: 1 Vrms

Installation of External Source of MOH (Music On Hold):

Step 1: Connect inputs from external MOH source to the connector on the 24CPU-B1 PCB labeled EXMOH.

Step 2: Set SW2 strap to the EXT position. (if the External MOH is not required, set SW2 to the INT position.)

Step 3: Adjust the output level of External MOH Source.

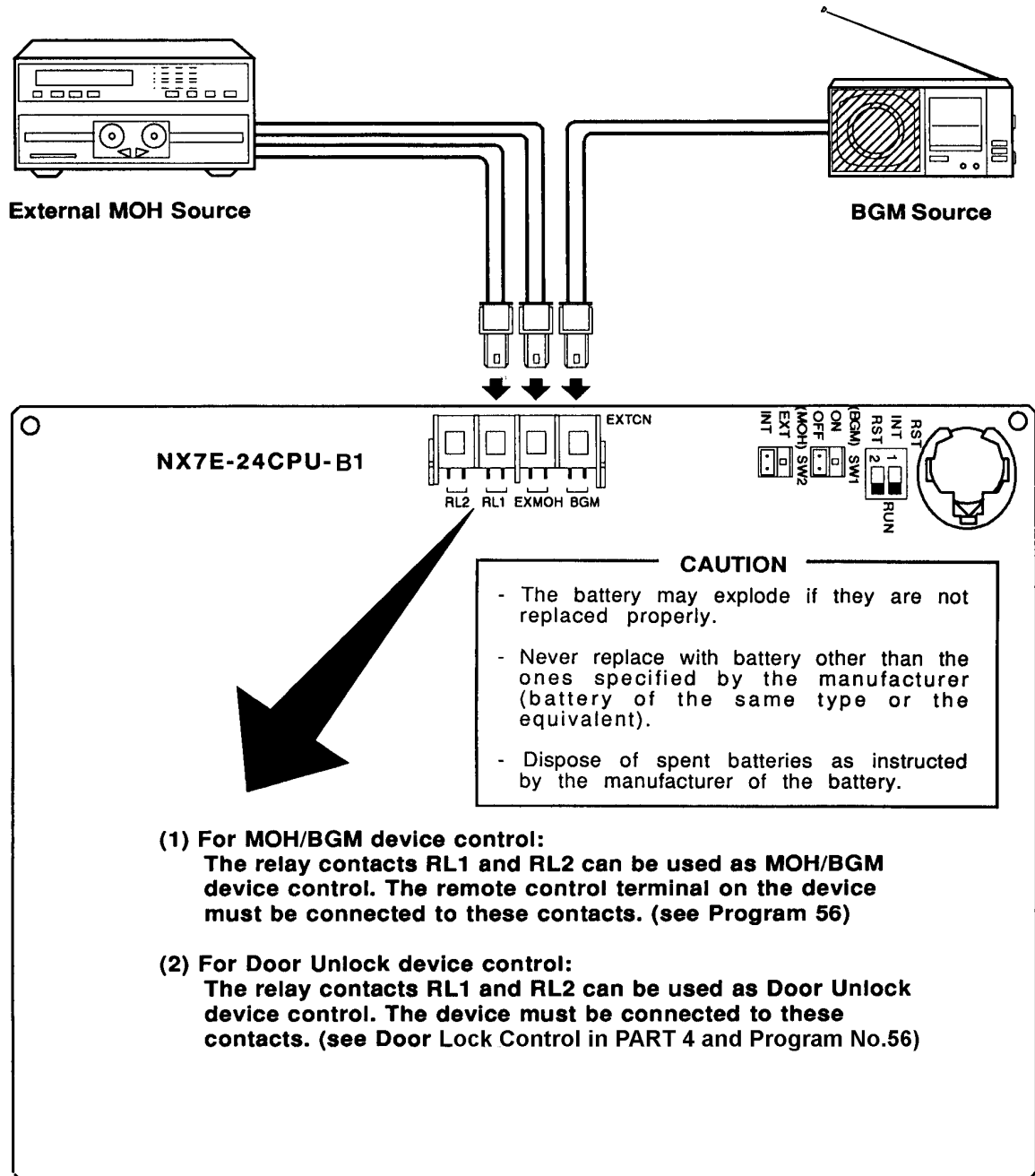
Installation of BGM (Background Music) Source:

Step 1: Connect inputs from external BGM source to the connector on the 24CPU-B1 PCB labeled BGM.

Step 2: Set SW1 strap to the ON position. (If the BGM is not required, set SW2 to the OFF position.)

Step 3: Adjust the output level of External BGM Source.

Installing Optional Equipment



TX-Z 1232/2464 Backup Battery Connection

The Battery Backup Box provides power during a power failure.

Backup Duration: 1232.....Approximately 1 hr. (depending on traffic)
2464.....Approximately 0.5 hr. (depending on traffic)

Battery: Yuasa NP2.6-12 (rated at 12 volts, 2.6 amp-hours)

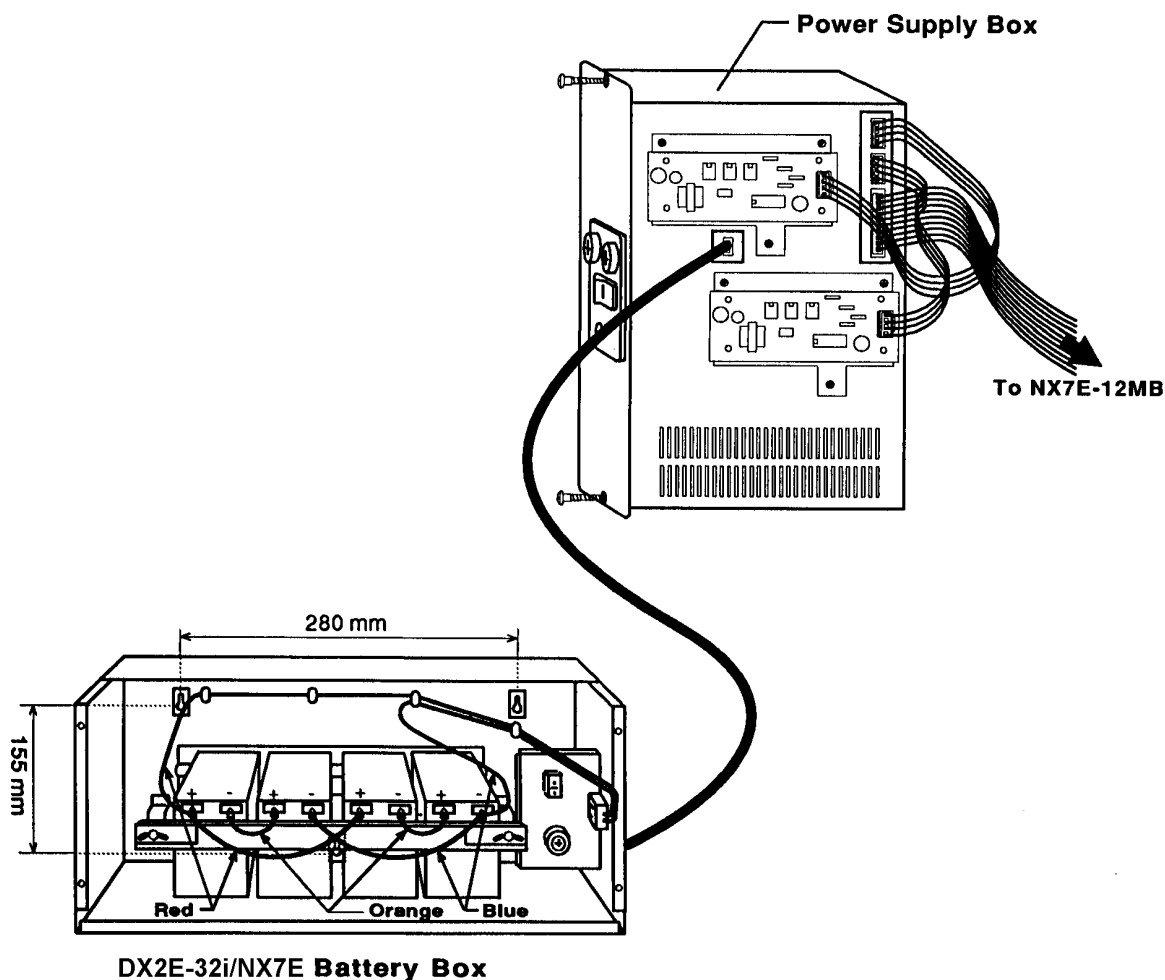
The Battery Backup Box may be wall- or floor-mounted. After mounting Battery Backup Box, follow these steps to install batteries and connect the cable:

Step 1: Insert four batteries. (Batteries should always be installed and replaced in fours).

Step 2: Secure batteries with tie-wraps supplied.

Step 3: Using battery terminal screws, connect the wiring to the battery terminals. Use the red wire to connect the positive terminal of one battery to the negative terminal of the other battery. (see illustration below)

Step 4: With 2-wire connecting cable, connect Battery Backup Box to the connector marked "BAT1" on the NX7E-24POWU-A PCB installed in the Power Supply Box.



PART 4

FEATURE DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

Table of Contents

Trunk Outgoing Call	4-1
Specified Trunk Access	4-1
Last Number Dialing (LND).....	4-2
Saved Last Number Dialing (SLND)	4-3
Abbreviated Dialing	4-3
One-Touch Dialing	4-4
Toll Restriction	4-5
Walking Toll Restriction	4-6
Dial Block	4-7
Flash.....	4-8
Pulse to Tone Conversion.....	4-8
Camp-On (Trunk Queuing)	4-9
Key Touch Tone.....	4-9
Easy Trunk Access	4-10
Queuing Group Access.....	4-10
Automatic Repeat Dialing	4-11
Loop Key Trunk Access	4-12
Automatic Off-Hook Trunk Access.....	4-12
Account Code.....	4-13
 Trunk Incoming Call	 4-14
Incoming Trunk Access.....	4-14
Trunk Off-Hook Signaling.....	4-14
Ringin/Recall Trunk Off-Hook Access	4-15
Night Service (Manual/Auto)	4-15
Call Forward.....	4-16
Follow Me.....	4-18
Call Pickup	4-19
Do Not Disturb (DND)	4-19
Executive DND.....	4-19
DISA (Extension Access).....	4-20
 Hold/Transfer/During Conversation	 4-21
Hold	4-21
Music On Hold.....	4-22
External Music On Hold	4-23
Transfer	4-23
Park Hold (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).....	4-26
Conference.....	4-26
Long Conversation Warning (Three Minutes).....	4-29
Long Conversation Cut-Off	4-29
Break-In.....	4-29

Other Trunk Features	4-31
PBX Compatibility	4-31
Dial Mode (Tone/Pulse) Selection	4-31
Private Line	4-32
Tenant Service	4-32
Unsupervised Conference	4-33
Call Timer	4-33
DISA (Trunk-to-Trunk)	4-34
Intercom Outgoing Call	4-35
Intercom Link Increase	4-35
Intercom Call	4-35
Direct Station Selection	4-36
Intercom Off-Hook Signaling	4-37
Group Hunt	4-37
Step Calling	4-38
Camp-On (Callback)	4-39
Message Waiting	4-39
Paging	4-41
Flexible Station Numbering	4-43
Dual Handsfree Hotline	4-44
Intercom Incoming Call	4-45
Intercom Answer	4-45
Call Pickup	4-45
Meet-Me Answer Paging	4-46
Meet-Me Conference Paging	4-46
Do Not Disturb (DND)	4-46
Intercom Hold	4-47
Intercom Call Transfer	4-48
Call Forward	4-48
Follow Me	4-48
Executive DND	4-49
Other Intercom Features	4-50
BGM (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	4-50
External Paging	4-50
Doorphone	4-50
Door Lock Control	4-51
Room Monitor	4-52
DSS Console (TX-Z 1232/2464)	4-53

Alphanumeric Display TEL Features	4-57
Text Message.....	4-57
Time and Date.....	4-62
Name Storing (Trunk & Station).....	4-63
Directory Dialing.....	4-64
Alarm Clock.....	4-65
Stopwatch.....	4-66
Busy Lamp Field	4-66
Other Features	4-67
Handsfree (Speaker & Microphone)	4-67
Lamp Shift Mode (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	4-68
Remind Call on SLT	4-69
Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)	4-69
Polarity Reverse Detection (TX-Z 1232/2464).....	4-70
DISA with Audio Guidance.....	4-71
External Call Forward on DISA.....	4-71
One-Touch Feature Access	4-72
Volume Control	4-73
DLS Console (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	4-74
Headset Operation	4-75
Hotel/Motel Features(TX-Z 1232/2464)	4-76
Single Line Extension Dial Tone.....	4-85
Special User Password.....	4-85
Voice Mail Connection (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	4-86
Caller-ID	4-86
VAU (TX-Z 1232/2464)	4-86
DUD (TX-Z 308)	4-86
FAX Transfer (TX-Z 308)	4-86
List of Information Display	4-87
List of Dial Number Plan	4-102
List of SMDR Printout Data.....	4-111
DISA Operation Flowchart	4-113

Trunk Outgoing Call

■ Specified Trunk Access

DESCRIPTION:

Trunk (CO/PBX) lines can be grouped into a maximum of 30 groups. The line groups assigned to each extension can be used for outgoing calls. Up to two outgoing line groups can be assigned to an extension. An extension user can place outside calls on a particular line group by pressing Line key or dialing line number.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To make an outside call on a particular line:

<KTS>

When the trunk line appears under a Line key:

1. Lift handset or press SPK key.
2. Press a Line key. Hear dial tone.
3. Dial telephone number.

When the trunk line does not appear under a Line key:

1. Lift handset or press SPK key. (See Note 1)
2. Dial 9 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).
Dial 90 (TX-Z 308).
3. Dial two-digit line number. Hear dial tone.
4. Dial telephone number.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset. Listen for dial tone.
2. Dial 0 or 9. (See Note 2)
3. Dial two-digit line number. Hear dial tone.
4. Dial telephone number.

Note 1: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key after Step 1 to seize Intercom. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

Note 2:

Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
0	0	9
1	9	0

Note 3: Easy Trunk Access, Queuing Group Access, Loop Key Trunk Access, Automatic Off-Hook Trunk Access features provide other ways to access a Trunk Line.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#02: Line Group Assignment
#03-C: Common Use Line Assignment
#06: Outgoing Line Access
#75-D: KTS Off-Hook Mode Selection

◆ Single Step Access

DESCRIPTION:

Single Step Access allows a key telephone user to obtain outside or intercom dial tone for an outgoing call in a single step, without lifting the handset or pressing the SPK key.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

Trunk Outgoing Call

OPERATION:

To obtain outside dial tone using Single Step Access:

- Do not lift handset.
- 1. Press a Line key. The Line key and SPK key light.
 - Dial tone comes over the speaker.

To obtain intercom dial tone using Single Step Access:

- Do not lift handset.
- 1. Press ICM key. ICM and SPK key light.
 - Dial tone comes over the speaker.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#15-E: Single Step Access

◆ Preselection

DESCRIPTION:

This feature permits access to an Trunk or ICM call by lifting the handset or pressing the SPK key within three seconds of pressing a Line or ICM key.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

1. Press a Line or ICM key.
2. Lift handset or press SPK key within 3 sec.
 - Trunk Line or Intercom is seized.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#15-E: Single step access

■ Last Number Dialing (LND)

DESCRIPTION:

The last telephone number dialed on an outgoing call (trunk line) can be redialed. A maximum of 18 digits are stored.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset or press SPK key.
2. Press a Line key.
3. Press LND key.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial function code. (See Note 1)
3. Dial queuing group number. (See Note 2)

Note 1:

	Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
Dial Plan 1	-	-	60
Dial Plan 2	0	0	94
	1	9	04

Note 2: Queuing group numbers are 0 to 6 (0: Any line, 1-6: Queuing group No).

Trunk Outgoing Call

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#08-B: SLT Dial Plan Set
#33: LND/Repeat Dial Hooking Time
#64-C: Trunk Line Seizing Order Selection

■ Saved Last Number Dialing (SLND)

DESCRIPTION:

This feature permits saving the last number dialed for redialing at a later time. The saved telephone number remains in memory until another is stored in its place.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

To place an outside call using saved last number:

1. Lift handset or press SPK key.
2. Press a Line key.
3. Press DC key and #.

or

Press One Touch key.

To store dialed number as saved last number:

1. While talking on trunk line.
2. Press DC key twice before terminating a call.

or

Press One Touch key before terminating a call.

To set One-Touch key as SLND key:

1. Press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 Only) (See Note 1)
3. Press DC key and *.
4. Press One Touch key.
5. Press OPAC key and #.
6. Press SPK key.

Note 1: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

Note 2: One Touch key #10 is set as SLND key initially.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

■ Abbreviated Dialing

DESCRIPTION:

The system provides common-use abbreviated dialing. Abbreviated Dialing allows storage of up to 100 or 200 locations 18 digit telephone number under 2 or 3 digit codes (00 to 99 or 000 to 199).

The user can select the storage quantity of Abbreviated Dial in Program #17-D.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

Trunk Outgoing Call

OPERATION:

To place an outside call:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset or press SPK key.
2. Press an idle Line key.
3. Press DC key.
4. Dial abbreviated number. (00 to 99) or (000 to 199)

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial function code. (See Note 1)
3. Dial queuing group number (0 to 6). (See Note 2)
4. Dial abbreviated number. (00 to 99) or (000 to 199)

Note 1:

	Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
Dial Plan 1	-	-	5
Dial Plan 2	0	0	93
	1	9	03

Note 2: Queuing group numbers are 0 - 6 (0: Any line, 1-6: Queuing group No).

To store abbreviated number

(Extension #10 only):

1. Press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note 1)
3. Press DC key and *.
4. Dial abbreviated number. (00 to 99) or (000 to 199)
5. Dial phone number to be stored. (see Note 2)
6. Repeat steps 3 to 5.
7. Press SPK key to exit from Abbreviated Dialing entry.

Note 1: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

Note 2: You can enter pauses (TRFR key), flashes (FLASH key) and stops (CONF key) when storing a Abbreviated Dial number. Each pause, stop or flash counts as a digit when totaling the number of digits in a Abbreviated Dial number. When stop is inserted, dialing will be stopped this position and can be continued by dialing.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

- #08-B: SLT Dial Plan Set
- #17-D: Storage Quantity of Abbreviated Dial
- #18-C: Abbreviated Dialing Restriction

■ One-Touch Dialing

DESCRIPTION:

One-Touch Dialing allows you to store ten of your most frequently called outside numbers as personal abbreviated dial numbers at your extension so you can call them with just a single touch. Dial number to be stored is up to 18 digits including pauses (TRFR key), flashes (FLASH key) and stops (CONF key). The One Touch Dial numbers are stored under the ten One -Touch keys (No.1 to No.10) as F01 to F10.

When the number of common Abbreviated Dialing is set to 100 in Program #17-D, the memory for the remaining 100 numbers can be used for personal abbreviated dial numbers at 10 Key telephones. The assigned Key Telephone user can store up to 10 more dial numbers under ten One-Touch Keys as F11 to F20. When dialing, the user must press OPAC key before pressing an One-Touch Key.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

Trunk Outgoing Call

OPERATION:

<All KTS>

To place an outside call:

1. Seize a Trunk line.
2. Press One Touch key which stores desired phone number.

To store a One Touch Dial number:

1. Press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note 1)
3. Press DC key and *.
4. Press a One -Touch key to store a phone number.
5. Dial phone number to be stored. (One-Touch Key No.1 to No.10 store numbers in F01-F10.)
6. Repeat steps 3 to 5.
7. Press SPK key to exit from One-Touch Dialing entry.

<Only assigned KTS>

To place an outside call:

1. Seize a Trunk line.
2. Press **OPAC** key.
3. Press One-Touch key which stores the desired phone number.

To store a One-Touch Dial number:

1. Press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note 1)
3. Press **OPAC** key.
4. Press DC key and *.
5. Press a One-Touch key to store a phone number. (One-Touch Key No.1 to No.10 store numbers in F11-F20.)
6. Dial phone number to be stored.
7. Go to Step 3 to enter another number
or
Hang up or press SPK to finish.

To check stored One-Touch Dial number:

(On-hook condition)

1. Press CHECK key.
2. Press SPK key.
3. Press DC key and **OPAC** key.
4. Press a One-Touch key which stores the phone number.
5. Press CLEAR key to finish.

Note 1: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

Note2: If the above operations are taken without pressing OPAC key, the numbers stores in F1-F10 are called.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

- #17-D: Storage Quantity of Abbreviated Dialing
#75-B: Personal Abbreviated Dial

■ Toll Restriction

DESCRIPTION:

Toll Restriction determines extension's ability to make calls. Each extension can be assigned one of the following six classes per mode (Day/Night). Toll Restriction Class A is the highest and the Class F is the lowest.

Trunk Outgoing Call

Class-A: No dialing restrictions.

Class-B: Dials are restricted by DATA-B except dials matching PBX extension call or DATA-F.

Class-C: Dials are restricted by DATA-D2 except dials matching PBX extension call, DATA-C, or DATA-F.

Class-D: Dials are restricted by DATA-D2 or DATA-D1 except dials matching PBX extension call or DATA-F.

Class-E: Dials are restricted all outgoing Trunk calls except dials matching PBX extension call or DATA-F.

Class-F: Intercom calls only.

The DATA (restricted/permitted codes and number length limit) within the Classes must be entered in programming.

If there are PBX lines, PBX access code must be assigned in programming in order for Toll Restriction to be properly applied.

Toll restrictions are not applied to lines programmed as Unrestricted Lines.

When the system is placed in night mode by Night Service feature, the Toll Restriction class assignment for night mode is activated.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

When an extension user dials a call that is not allowed by the assigned Class, the system automatically disconnects the line.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#03-D: Unrestricted Lines

#18-C: Abbreviated Dialing Restriction

#35-A: Toll Restriction Class (Day)

#35-B: Toll Restriction Class (Night)

#36: Permitted Codes (DATA-C)

#37: Number Length Limit (DATA-D1)

#38: PBX CO Access Codes (DATA-E)

#39: Common Unrestricted Codes (DATA-F)

#40: Class-B Restricted Codes (DATA-B)

#41: Class-C/D Restricted Codes (DATA-D2)

■ Walking Toll Restriction

DESCRIPTION:

Walking Toll Restriction lets you temporarily override an extension's dialing restrictions by dialing programmed security code at that extension. Dialing the code overrides the restrictions set up in Toll Restriction.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset.
2. Press an idle Line key.
3. Press OPAC key.
4. Press DC key.
5. Dial security code.
6. Dial phone number.

Trunk Outgoing Call

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 07 (or 97). => (See Note)
3. Dial security code.
4. Dial 9 (or 0). => (See Note)
5. Dial phone number.

Note:

Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2	Dial at Step 4
0	0	97	0
1	9	07	9

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#42: Walking Toll Restriction Security Code

#43: Toll Restriction Class Assignment on Security Code

■ Dial Block

DESCRIPTION:

Dial Block allows you to temporally lock your extension by entering 4 digit personal code so that other users can not make outside calls from your extension. To have this facility each extension has to be assigned by system programming.

At No Display Key Telephones, 3-Splash tone is emitted from built-in speaker if somebody tries to make an outside call while Dial Block is set.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To set Dial Block:

<KTS>

1. Press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note 1)
3. Dial *, # (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)
Dial 95 (TX-Z 308)
4. Dial 4-digit personal code. (See Note 3)
5. Dial *.
 - Confirmation tone when effective.
 - Error tone when not effective.
6. Press SPK key.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial function code. (See Note 2)
3. Dial 4-digit personal code. (See Note 3)
4. Replace handset.

Note 1: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

Note 2:

	Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
Dial Plan 1	-	-	65
Dial Plan 2	0	0	955
	1	9	055

Note 3: You can dial any number as a personal code.

Trunk Outgoing Call

To cancel Dial Block:

<KTS>

1. Press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note 1)
3. Dial *, # (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).
Dial 95 (TX-Z 308).
4. Dial 4-digit code which is entered when setting Dial Block.
5. Dial #.
 - Confirmation tone when effective.
 - Error tone when not effective.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial function code. (See Note 2)
3. Dial 4-digit personal code which is entered when setting Dial Block.
4. Replace handset.

Note 1: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

Note 2:

	Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
Dial Plan 1	-	-	66
Dial Plan 2	0	0	956
	1	9	056

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

35-C: Toll Restriction Class (Dial Block)

■ Flash

DESCRIPTION:

The flashing time can be set by system program (#26) to two different timings for CO lines and PBX lines. To send a flashing signal, just depress the FLASH key after seizing a CO/PBX line.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

<KTS>

1. On the CO/PBX line
2. Press FLASH key.

<SLT>

(On the CO/PBX line)

1. Flash Hookswitch.
2. Dial 90.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#26: Flash Timer

■ Pulse to Tone Conversion

DESCRIPTION:

Pulse to Tone Conversion allows you to change from Pulse to Tone dialing mode to access services such as computer-accessed long distance service.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

Trunk Outgoing Call

OPERATION:

1. Dial phone number. (Pulse mode).
2. Dial #.
3. Dial phone number. (Tone mode).

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#01-B: Dial Mode

■ Camp-On (Trunk Queuing)

DESCRIPTION:

When all trunk lines in a particular Queue Group are busy, Camp-On puts an extension user on a "waiting list" for an available line in the group. As soon as a line becomes free, the user's phone rings and a Line key flashes. Up to eight extension users can activate Camp-On in the same Queue Group. When signaled, the user must answer within 20 sec, otherwise the line rings the next extension on the "waiting list".

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To use Camp-On:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note)
3. Press HOLD key.
4. Dial Queuing Group number (0-6) (0: Same group, 1- 6: Group No.).
 - If you hear busy tone, the extension can not use Camp-On for that group.
5. Replace handset.

<SLT>

1. Place an outside call. Hear busy tone.
2. Dial Queuing Group number (0-6) (0: Same group, 1- 6: Group No.).
3. Replace handset.

Note : If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

When Camp-On rings an extension:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset.
2. Press flashing Line key.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#01-C: Queuing Group - Line Assignment

#16-B: Recall Trunk Off-Hook Access

■ Key Touch Tone

DESCRIPTION:

The Key Touch Tone feature allows a tone to be emitted from the built-in speaker each time a Line, One-Touch or dial pad key is pressed. The tone confirms the key was fully pressed.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

Trunk Outgoing Call

OPERATION:

To activate Key Touch Tone:

- Do not lift handset.

1. Dial *.

To cancel Key Touch Tone:

- Do not lift handset.

1. Dial *. Final Key Touch Tone is heard.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#13-A: Key Touch Tone

■ Easy Trunk Access

DESCRIPTION:

Easy Trunk Access lets an extension user access an outgoing line without pressing a Line key or dialing a two-digit line number. A single-digit code automatically accesses an outgoing outside line from smaller number, large number, or rotated number.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To access the first available outgoing line:

<KTS>

1. (On-Hook and Speaker off condition)
2. Dial 0. A line is seized and dial tone comes over the speaker.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 9 or 0. (refer to Program #20-D)

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#15-C: Automatic Trunk Access

#20-D: Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT

#64-C: Trunk Line Seizing Order Selection

■ Queuing Group Access

DESCRIPTION:

Queuing Group Access lets an extension user access the first available outgoing line in a Queuing Group without pressing a Line key or dialing a two-digit line number. A single-digit code automatically accesses an outgoing outside line from small number, large number, or rotated number.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To access the first available line in a Queuing Group:

<KTS>

1. Press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464) (See Note)
Dial 91. (TX-Z 308)
3. Dial Queuing Group number (1-6). A line is seized and dial tone comes over the speaker.

Trunk Outgoing Call

<SLT on Dial Plan 1>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial Queuing Group number (1-4).

<SLT on Dial Plan 2>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 06 or 96 (refer to #20-D)
3. Dial Queuing Group number (1-6)

Note 1: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#01-C: Queuing Group - Line Assignment
#15-C: Automatic Trunk Access
#20-D: Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT
#64-C: Trunk Line Seizing Order Selection

■ Automatic Repeat Dialing

DESCRIPTION:

If an extension user places a trunk call that is busy or unanswered, they can have Automatic Repeat Dialing try it again later on. The user doesn't continually have to try the number again -- hoping it will go through. Automatic Repeat Dialing automatically retries it until the called party answers. Moreover, while Automatic Repeat Dialing is set (waiting, busy or no-answer), Hurry-Up operation can be taken place for immediate redial.

While Automatic Repeat Dialing is set (waiting condition), 2-Splash tone (Mute-tone) is emitted from built-in speaker in 5 sec cycle.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

To use Automatic Repeat Dialing:

1. Place outside call.
 - Listen for busy tone or ring-no-answer.
2. Press OPAC key.
3. Dial 1.
4. Replace handset or press SPK key.
 - The system periodically redials the call.

To cancel Automatic Repeat Dialing:

1. Lifting the handset cancels Automatic Repeat Dialing.

To use Hurry-Up operation

1. Press OPAC key.
2. Dial 2.

Repeat Dialing and Hurry-Up Operation can be stored under One-touch key.

On TX-Z 308 system, One-Touch Key No.09 is initially set as Automatic Repeat Dial key.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#01-C: Queuing Group - Line Assignment
#33: LND/Repeat Dial Hooking Time
#34: Repeat Dial Timers

Trunk Outgoing Call

■ Loop Key Trunk Access

DESCRIPTION:

User can assign **only one** Loop Key to one of undefined Line keys. The Loop Key should be assigned on an unused Line key in advance by using "One-Touch Feature Access". This feature permits access to an outgoing line by pressing a Loop Key. The trunk line is seized from small number, large number, or rotated number. This key provides user advantage as follows;

- When the number of Trunk lines connected to the system is larger than the number of Line keys at user's KTS, user can seize all the Trunk line by pressing the Loop key.
- User can use the Park Hold effectively.

There are 6 types of LED indication.

- System Hold: 0.1 sec ON / 0.1 sec OFF (BLF: Green)
- Exclusive Hold: 0.1 sec ON / 0.1 sec OFF / 0.1 sec ON / 0.7 sec OFF (BLF: Green)
- I-Use: Light (BLF: Green)
- Conference standby: 0.1 sec ON / 0.1 sec OFF / 0.1 sec ON / 0.7 sec OFF (BLF: Green)
- Idle: Extinguish
- All lines are Busy: Light (BLF: Red)

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

To seize a Trunk line:

1. Press Loop Key. (Dial Tone is heard.)

* Refer to One-Touch Feature Access for how to assign Loop Key.

To answer the incoming call:

(This feature is available for KTS which is allowed Ringing Trunk Off-hook Access feature.)

1. Incoming call to a Trunk line. (Ringing)
(Loop key is still extinguished.)
2. Lift handset. (Loop key lights Green.)

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#64-C: Trunk Line Seizing Order Selection

■ Automatic Off-Hook Trunk Access

DESCRIPTION:

The assigned extension users can seize an idle Trunk Line by only lifting handset. The operations such as pressing Line key or dialing Trunk Access Code become unnecessary. This feature is useful for Key Telephone users who mainly makes outside calls or to connect Fax Machines (Modems) instead of Single Line Telephones.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset or press SPK key. (An idle Trunk Line will automatically be seized.)

Note 1: If all Trunk Lines are busy, no tone will be heard.

*Note 2: This disables the user to seize Intercom after lifting handset. **Press ICM key before lifting handset to seize Intercom.***

Note 3: Lifting handset when the extension is ringing answers Trunk Line or Intercom call.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset. (An idle Trunk Line will automatically be seized.)

Note : If all Trunk Lines are busy, Busy Tone will be heard.

Trunk Outgoing Call

*Note 2: Assigned SLT user **can not place Intercom Calls**. However, they can receive incoming Intercom Call and transferred Trunk Line Call. Transferring Trunk Line calls to another extension is possible.*

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#64-C: Trunk Line Seizing Order Selection

#75-C: SLT Automatic Trunk Access

#75-D: KTS Off-Hook Mode Selection

■ Account Code

DESCRIPTION:

Account Code is useful to keep track of expenditures. Extension user dials Account Code before making outside call. This code is shown on the SMDR print out.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To enter the Account Code:

<KTS>

1. Seize an idle Trunk Line. (Hear Dial Tone.)
2. Dial *.
3. Dial Account Code. (Max. 8 digits)
4. Dial *.
5. Dial Telephone Number.

<SLT>

1. Seize an idle Trunk Line. (Hear Dial Tone.)
2. Flash Hookswitch.
3. Dial 99.
4. Dial Account Code. (Max. 8 digits)
5. Flash Hookswitch.
6. Dial Telephone Number.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#57-D: KTS Account Code

#58-B: SLT Account Code

Trunk Incoming Call

■ Incoming Trunk Access

DESCRIPTION:

Trunk lines can be grouped into a maximum of 30 groups. The line groups assigned to each extension can access for incoming calls and the audible assignments (day and/or night mode ringing) for the extensions. Up to two incoming line groups can be assigned to an extension. An extension user can answer an incoming call on a particular line group only if the extension has Incoming Trunk Access to that group. When an extension is assigned incoming access to a line group, the lines in the group appear under the Line keys (KTS).

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

<KTS>

To answer an outside call by Direct Pickup:

1. Lift handset or press SPK key.
2. Press flashing Line key.

To answer an outside call by Dial Pickup:

1. Lift handset or press SPK key. (See Note)
2. Dial 96 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).
Dial 92 (TX-Z 308)

Note: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key after Step 1 to seize Intercom. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 06 (or 96). => Check your dial plan.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#02: Line Group Assignment
#03-C: Common Use Line Assignment
#07: Incoming Trunk Access/Audible
#16-A: Ringing Trunk Off-Hook Access

■ Trunk Off-Hook Signaling

DESCRIPTION:

Trunk Off-Hook Signaling provides an extension user with an audible indication of an incoming Trunk call while already on a call: the busy extension user hears muted ringing if on a handset call or one short burst tones (0.5s ON/15s OFF) if on a Handsfree call.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

To answer a Trunk Off-Hook signal:

1. Press HOLD to put an outside call in progress on hold or hang up the call in progress. Intercom calls must be hung up since they cannot be put on hold.
2. Press the flashing Line key.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#04-B: Trunk Off-Hook Signaling

Trunk Incoming Call

■ Ringing/Recall Trunk Off-Hook Access

DESCRIPTION:

Ringing Trunk Off-Hook Access allows a ringing outside call to be answered by just lifting the handset; a Line key does not have to be pressed. Recall Trunk Off-Hook Access lets a recalling (re-ringing) line be answered by just lifting the handset.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

1. Lift handset.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#16-A: Ringing Trunk Off-Hook Access

#16-B: Recall Trunk Off-Hook Access

■ Night Service (Manual/Auto)

DESCRIPTION:

Night Service puts the night audible (ringing) assignment (Program #7) into effect manually or automatically. Incoming calls on a specific line group will ring at extensions that are assigned night audible for that line group. Night Service remains set even if the system power is turned off.

Night Service is available on a system basis or incoming line group basis according to Program #15-B.

1. Night audible assignments go into effect at all extensions in the system. Day audible assignments are ignored. The extension #10 can activate this Night Service (NT) mode unless DSS Console is connected.

On the TX-Z 1232/2464 System, Night Service assignment can be activated by the DSS Console. If DSS Console is not connected, the extension #10 can activate this mode assignment.

2. Night audible assignments go into effect for the extensions that have the same primary incoming line group as the extension that activates this NT mode. Extensions with a different primary incoming line group receive ringing according to their day audible assignments. Any extension can activate this mode.

This NT mode can be activated by any extension in each same primary incoming line group.

Automatic Mode Switching

Automatic Mode Switching (Program #79) allows to switch Day/Night mode according to preprogrammed time routine for the system. When Automatic Mode Switching places the system in Night Mode, TRFR blinks red at all key telephones. If the system mode is switched manually at No.10 telephone or DSS, it overrides Automatic Mode Switching assignment.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT, External speaker, Doorphone

OPERATION:

To activate Night Service:

<KTS>

1. Press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note)
3. Press TRFR key.
4. Dial #. TRFR lights red.
5. Hang up.

Trunk Incoming Call

To activate Night Service:

<DSS>

1. Press NT key. (LED lights red)

To cancel Night Service:

<KTS>

1. Press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note)
3. Press TRFR key.
4. Dial #. TRFR extinguishes.
5. Hang up.

To cancel Night Service:

<KTS>

1. Press NT key. (LED extinguishes)

This feature can be stored under the One-touch key.

When NT mode 1 is enabled, the TRFR key lights steadily at all KTSs. When NT mode 2 is enabled, the TRFR key lights steadily at the activating extension and at all other KTSs with the same primary incoming line group.

Note: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#07: Incoming Trunk Access/Audible

#15-B: Night Service

#79: Automatic Mode Switching Time

■ Call Forward

DESCRIPTION:

Call Forward reroutes an extension user's incoming outside calls so they ring at a different extension. An extension user who activates Call Forward does not lose access to incoming calls. Incoming access is shared with the receiving (destination) extension, but only the destination extension rings. Calls cannot be rerouted to an extension in Do Not Disturb. There are four types of Call Forward:

- Call Forward Immediate

All calls transferred immediately to the destination.

- Call Forward when Busy

Calls are transferred only when the extension is busy.

- Call Forward when Unanswered

Calls are transferred only if they are unanswered, and both the destination and the transferring extension ring.

- Call Forward when Busy/Unanswered

Calls are transferred only when the extension is busy or unanswered, and both the destination and the transferring extension ring.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

Trunk Incoming Call

OPERATION:

To activate Call Forward:

<KTS>

1. Press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note 1)
3. Press TRFR key.
4. Dial destination extension number.
5. Dial option code (0-3). (see Note 3)
 - One short beep sounds as confirmation.
 - One long beep means calls cannot be rerouted to that extension. (TX-Z 824)
 - 3 splash tone means calls cannot be rerouted to that extension. (TX-Z 1232/2464)
6. Press SPK key.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial function code. (see Note 2)
3. Dial destination extension number.
4. Dial option code (0-3). (see Note 3)
5. Hang up.

Note 1: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

Note 2:

	Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
Dial Plan 1	-	-	63
Dial Plan 2	0	0	953
	1	9	053

Note 3: Option codes are as follows:

0 => Call Forward Immediate

1 => Call Forward when Busy

2 => Call Forward when Unanswered

3 => Call Forward when Busy/Unanswered

To cancel Call Forward (at originating and destination extension):

<KTS>

1. Press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note 1)
3. Press TRFR key twice.
4. Press SPK key.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial function code. (see Note 2)
3. Hang up.

Note 1: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

Note 2:

	Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
Dial Plan 1	-	-	69
Dial Plan 2	0	0	959
	1	9	059

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#28: Unanswered Time

Trunk Incoming Call

■ Follow Me

DESCRIPTION:

When an extension user is away from his/her extension and has to use another extension, Follow Me reroutes the extension user's incoming outside calls to that extension. There are four types of Follow Me same as Call Forward.

- Follow Me Immediate

All calls transferred immediately to the destination.

- Follow Me when Busy

Calls are transferred only when the extension is busy.

- Follow Me when Unanswered

Calls are transferred only if they are unanswered, and both the destination and the transferring extension ring.

- Follow Me when Busy/Unanswered

Calls are transferred only when the extension is busy or unanswered, and both the destination and the transferring extension ring.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To activate Follow Me (at another extension) :

<KTS>

1. Press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note 1)
3. Press TRFR key and dial 0.
4. Dial originating extension number (your extension No.).
5. Dial option code (0-3). (see Note 3)
 - One short beep sounds as confirmation.
 - One long beep means calls cannot be rerouted to that extension. (TX-Z 824)
 - 3 splash tone means calls cannot be rerouted to that extension.(TX-Z 1232/2464)
6. Press SPK key.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial function code. (see Note 2)
3. Dial originating extension number (your extension No.).
4. Dial option code (0-3). (see Note 3)
5. Hang up.

Note 1: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

Note 2:

	Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
Dial Plan 1	-	-	630
Dial Plan 2	0	0	9530
	1	9	0530

Note 3: Option codes are as follows:

0 => Follow Me Immediate

1 => Follow Me when Busy

2 => Follow Me when Unanswered

3 => Follow Me when Busy/Unanswered

Trunk Incoming Call

To cancel Follow Me (at originating and destination extension):

<KTS>

1. Press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note1)
3. Press TRFR key twice.
4. Press SPK key.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial function code. (see Note 2)
3. Hang up.

Note 1: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

Note 2:

	Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
Dial Plan 1	-	-	69
Dial Plan 2	0	0	959
	1	9	059

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#28: Unanswered Time

■ Call Pickup

DESCRIPTION:

(See "Call Pickup" on page 4-45)

■ Do Not Disturb (DND)

DESCRIPTION:

(See "Do Not Disturb" on page 4-46)

■ Executive DND

DESCRIPTION:

Executive DND allows two extensions to be specially paired for the purpose of forwarding calls. The extension designated as the "executive" can forward its incoming calls to the extension designated as the "secretary". Up to eight such pairs can be formed. Up to all eight executive extensions can be paired with the same secretary extension, if desired. The executive extension must be programmed for a level of Do Not Disturb (DND). If, for example, DND level 1 is selected, the executive extension can forward its Trunk calls - access and audible - to the secretary extension. The secretary extension can reach the executive extension even while Executive DND is activated.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

To activate Executive DND:

1. Activate DND on the executive extension. (see "Do Not Disturb" page 4-46)

To cancel Executive Call Forward:

1. Cancel DND on the executive extension. (see "Do Not Disturb" page 4-46)

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#09: Forwarding Pairs Assignment

#13-B: Do Not Disturb

Trunk Incoming Call

■ DISA (Extension Access)

DESCRIPTION:

Direct Inward System Access (DISA) lets someone outside the system call in on a DISA Line and directly access an extension or access the Group Hunt feature - in each case, bypassing the system operator. In case outside caller does not dial extension number within the time which is set in Program #66-2 or called extension is busy, or called extension does not answer within the time which is set in Program #66-3, this call will be transferred to operator telephone (pre-assigned extension in Program #51). Attendant extension can be assigned for Day mode and Night mode respectively. The DISA line are automatically terminated within the time which is set in Program #66-3 when calls are unauthorized, or calls transferred to operator are unanswered. The DISA caller must use a DTMF telephone.

When Trunk line is assigned as DISA Line in Program 03-A, **DISA port can be allocated to any one of DISA line which must be programmed in Program #08-A with data 1".**

During Automatic Answer Time (Program #66-1), the system indicates LED either busy (Not to answer) or Normal Ring (OK to answer) on DISA incoming call at #64-D. When data 1 is set, "Delayed DISA Answer function can be realized.

Voice Announce/Record Unit (VAU) (Optional Item) can be used to the TX-Z 1232/2464 system as voice announce device for DISA Line. VAU unit provides guidance messages by user-recorded voice on DISA feature (for outside party) and also for extensions.

STATION APPLICATION:

System

OPERATION:

To use DISA to call an extension or access Group Hunt:

1. Call the DISA line. The system answers with dial tone or voice recorded message.
2. Dial desired extension number or dial 8, then the Hunting Group number (0-4). Music on Hold plays until the user answers.

To reuse the DISA line when called extension is busy:

1. Dial # and *. Hear dial tone.
2. Dial desired extension number or dial 8, then the Hunting Group number (0-4). Music on Hold plays until the user answers.

To answer a call on a DISA Line:

1. Lift handset.
2. Press flashing Line key.

Refer to the "DISA Operation Flowchart" in this Manual (Page 4-113)

Note: In case Night Mode is set and VAU unit is installed in TXZ 1232/2464 system, Night Announcement function has the priority. If no dialing is made by the outside caller during preprogrammed period after sending Night Message, the incoming call shall be terminated automatically. If the caller dials an extension number during preprogrammed period after Night Message, the system operates as normal DISA.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#03-A: DISA Line
#03-B: DISA Line Access
#08-A: Instrument Type
#30: Voice Recorded Message Time
#51: Attendant Station for DISA
#64-D: LED Indication for DISA Incoming Call
#66: DISA Timers

Hold/Transfer/During Conversation

■ Hold

◆ System Hold

DESCRIPTION:

System Hold puts an outside call on Hold so that it can be picked up from any extension in the system. If the System Hold Recall program is enabled, a call left on System Hold longer than a programmed period of time re-rings the extension that placed it on Hold.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To put a call on System Hold:

<KTS>

1. Press HOLD key.
2. Hang up. Line key flashes fast at this KTS and slowly at the other KTS in the system.

<SLT>

1. Flash Hookswitch.
2. Dial 91.
3. Hang up.

To retrieve a call on System Hold:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset.
2. Press flashing Line key.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial function code. (see Note)

Note:

	Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
Dial Plan 1	-	-	61
Dial Plan 2	0	0	951
	1	9	051

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#16-B: Recall Trunk Off-Hook Access

#22: System Hold Recall

◆ Automatic Hold

DESCRIPTION:

Automatic Hold lets the KTS put an outside call on System Hold quickly without pressing the HOLD key in order to place an internal call. If necessary, holding operation can be ignored within the assigned timer by programming after placing an outside call. In that case, assigned extension(s) can still hold calls in spite of the setting in #87.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

Hold/Transfer/During Conversation

OPERATION:

To put an outside call on System Hold using Automatic Hold:

1. Press the ICM key to place an extension call. The call in progress is automatically put on Hold.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#77: Extension Assignment 6

#87: Hold Disable Timer

◆ Exclusive Hold

DESCRIPTION:

Exclusive Hold puts an outside call on Hold at an extension so that it can only be picked up from that extension. If not picked up within a programmed interval of time, a call on Exclusive Hold recall (re-rings) the extension that placed it on Hold. On KTS, if the recall is not answered, the call reverts to System Hold and can be picked up from any extension. On SLT, if the recall is not answered, the call reverts to extension No.10 (or attendant extension of each tenant), or cut-off.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To put an outside call on Exclusive Hold:

<KTS>

1. Press HOLD key twice.
2. Hang up. Line key flashes fast. At all other KTS, the Line key is steadily lit (busy).

<SLT>

1. Flash Hookswitch.
2. Dial 92.
3. Hang up.

To retrieve a call on Exclusive Hold:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset.
2. Press flashing Line key.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial function code. (see Note)

Note:

	Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
Dial Plan 1	-	-	61
Dial Plan 2	0	0	951
	1	9	051

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#15-D: Exclusive Hold

#19-E: SLT Hold Transferring

#21: Exclusive Hold Recall

■ Music On Hold

DESCRIPTION:

Music On Hold sends synthesized music to an outside party on System or Exclusive Hold. The system provides a synthesized melody "Home sweet home".

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

Hold/Transfer/During Conversation

OPERATION:

Not applicable.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

■ External Music On Hold

DESCRIPTION:

An external MOH music source (e.g., radio, tape player) can be used for MOH instead of internal synthesized melody.

An optional unit for External Music On Hold is required for TX-Z 308/824 system.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

Not applicable.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#56: Relay Contact Assignment

■ Transfer

◆ Unannounced Transfer

DESCRIPTION:

Unannounced Transfer lets an extension user transfer (send) a call directly to another extension - that is, without first notifying the receiving extension of the call. An Unannounced Transfer rings the receiving extension. If the receiving extension does not answer within the Unannounced Transfer Recall interval, the call recalls (re-rings) the transferring extension.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To make an Unannounced Transfer:

<KTS>

1. Press ICM key, then dial extension number.
2. Press TRFR key or hang up. (according to #80-01-E)

<SLT>

1. Flash Hookswitch.
2. Dial extension number.
3. Hang up.

To receive an Unannounced Transfer:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset. If Recall Trunk Off-Hook Access is programmed, this single step answers the call.
2. Press flashing Line key (key flashes green).

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.

Hold/Transfer/During Conversation

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#16-B: Recall Trunk Off-Hook Access

#23: Unannounced Transfer Recall

#80-01-E: On-Hook Transfer

◆ Announced Transfer

DESCRIPTION:

Announced Transfer automatically puts the call on System Hold so that the transferring extension can notify the receiving extension before actually sending the call. To receive an Announced Transfer, receiving extension just wait on the line to be automatically connected to the transferred caller. Both the transferring and receiving extensions receive a "fast flash" Hold indication, making the call easy to identify, while all other KTSs see a "slow flash." If the call is not sent within the Announced Transfer Recall interval, the call then shows a "slow flash" at the receiving extension, and re-rings the transferring extension.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To make an Announced Transfer:

<KTS>

1. Press ICM key, then dial extension number.
2. Announce the call.
3. Press TRFR key or hang up. (according to #80-01-E)

<SLT>

1. Flash Hookswitch.
2. Dial extension number.
3. Announce the call.
4. Hang up.

To receive an Announced Transfer:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset when notified of the call.
2. Just wait on the line to be automatically connected to the transferred caller.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset to answer a call.
2. Just wait on the line to be automatically connected to the transferred caller.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#24: Announced Transfer Recall

#80-01-E: On-Hook Transfer

Hold/Transfer/During Conversation

◆ Attendant Reverting

DESCRIPTION:

When hold transfer is failed because the destination telephone did not answer and returned back to originating telephone, then the originating telephone did not answer, the next action is selected by system data (Program #19-E) as follows:

- 1) The call will be cut off by pre-set timer (Program #29) is over.
- 2) The call will be transferred to the Attendant Telephone.

Attendant Telephone:	TX-Z 1232/2464	The pair extension of DSS console, extension No.10 or operator station of each tenant
	TX-Z 824	Extension No.10 or operator extension of each tenant
	TX-Z 308	Extension No.10

This timer (Program #29) will be activated as below condition.

1. Put an outside call on System Hold.
2. Announced Transfer Recall timer is released.
3. Unannounced Transfer Recall timer is released.
4. Exclusive Hold Recall timer is released.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

Not applicable.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#08-D: Tenant Group
#19-E: SLT Hold Transferring
#29: Attendant Reverting
#52: Tenant Feature
#54: Tenant Attendant
#62: DSS Console Port Assignment

◆ Recall Trunk Display

DESCRIPTION:

Executive telephone can be set to the Recall Trunk Display Mode. When Hold Recall tone is heard, the telephone will display the held Trunk line and the telephone number.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS with LCD

OPERATION:

To set/reset:

1. Press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note)
3. Press OPAC key.
4. Press CHECK key.

Note : If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

Hold/Transfer/During Conversation

■ Park Hold (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

DESCRIPTION:

This feature permits transferring of a call placed on temporary hold on a Park Hold key. It is used to transfer an outside call to KTSs that do not appear under a key in order to answer a call on that line. Park Hold key can be assigned on Line keys. The system has four Park Hold groups. An extension can be assigned to only one Park Hold group. A line group can contain any number of lines. An extension user can answer a call placed on Park Hold only if the extension is in the same Park Hold group. If the line seized by Loop key is put on Park Hold, the Loop key's LED goes off, and an idle Trunk line can be seized by pressing the Loop key.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

To place a call on Park Hold:

- While on an outside call.

1. Press Park Hold key.

To answer a call on Park Hold:

1. Lift handset.
2. Press Park Hold key.

To answer a call on I-Hold (the call placed on System Hold or Exclusive Hold by the extension user itself) in case the line which does not appear under Line key is held:

1. Lift handset.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note)
3. Press OPAC key.
4. Dial 3.

Note : If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#08-E: Park Hold Group

#55: Park Hold Key Assignment

■ Conference

◆ Add-On Conference

DESCRIPTION:

Add-On Conference lets an extension user establish an outside call and then add up to five other inside parties to the conversation. If Multi-Line Conference is enabled in programming, a second outside call can be added to the conversation.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

Hold/Transfer/During Conversation

OPERATION:

<Method 1>

To establish an outside call:

<KTS>

1. Establish an outside call.
2. Press CONF key.
3. Press ICM key.
4. Dial extension number of invited inside party. This party must answer using the handset.
5. Press CONF. Conference established. To add more inside parties, repeat steps 2-5.

<SLT>

1. Establish an outside call.
2. Flash Hookswitch.
3. Dial 93.
4. Dial extension number of invited inside party.
5. Flash Hookswitch.
Conference established. To add more inside parties, repeat steps 2-5.

<KTS/SLT>

To join an Add-On Conference when invited:

1. Lift handset.

<Method 2>

To establish an Add-On Conference:

<KTS only>

1. Establish outside call.
2. Press CONF key.
3. Press ICM key and call the other telephones by paging and tell the Line key number. The called parties must press the Line key to join.
4. Press CONF key.

To join an Add-On Conference when invited:

1. Lift handset.
2. Press Line key.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#16-D: Add-On Conference Setup Mode

◆ Multi-Line Conference

DESCRIPTION:

Multi-Line Conference allows an extension user to establish an outside call and then add another outside party to the conversation.

- If desired, the user can add five more inside parties to the conversation (for a total of six inside and two outside parties).
- Another extension user can join (break into) the Conference using Break-In as long as the total number of inside parties does not exceed six.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To establish a Multi-Line Conference:

<KTS>

1. Establish first outside call.
2. Press CONF key. Call is put on Hold.
3. Establish second outside call.
4. Press CONF key. Conference is established.

Hold/Transfer/During Conversation

<SLT>

1. Establish first outside call.
2. Flash Hookswitch.
3. Dial 94 and press 2-digit line No.
4. Establish second outside call.
5. Flash Hookswitch. Conference established.

To add inside parties to a Multi-Line Conference:

<KTS>

1. Press CONF key. Conference is put on Hold.
2. Press ICM key. Hear dial tone.
3. Dial extension number. Called party must lift the handset to answer.
4. Press CONF key. Conference is re-established. To add more inside parties, repeat steps 1-4.

<SLT>

1. Establish outside call.
2. Flash Hookswitch.
3. Dial 93.
4. Dial extension number of invited inside party. Called party must lift the handset to answer.
5. Flash Hookswitch. Conference established. To add more inside parties, repeat steps 2-5.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#16-E: Multi-Line Conference

◆ Internal Conference

DESCRIPTION:

Internal Conference allows a multiple-party Intercom conversation. An extension user can establish an Internal Conference with up to five other extension users (i.e., for a total of six internal parties).

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To establish an Internal Conference:

<KTS>

1. Establish Intercom call. The called party must answer using the handset.
2. Press CONF key. Hear dial tone.
3. Dial extension number of another internal party. The called party must answer using the handset.
4. Once the called party answers, Conference is established. To add more internal parties, repeat steps 2-4.

Note : If Manual Mode (Program #80-01-D = 0) is assigned, Conference initiator must press CONF key after the called party answers to establish an internal conference.

<SLT>

1. Establish Intercom call. The called party must answer using the handset.
2. Flash Hookswitch. Hear dial tone.
3. Dial extension No. of another internal party. The called party must answer using the handset.
4. Once the called party answers, Conference is established. To add more internal parties, repeat steps 2-4.

Note : If Manual Mode (Program #80-01-D = 0) is assigned, Conference initiator must flash Hookswitch after the called party answers to establish an internal conference.

To join an Internal Conference when invited:

<KTS, SLT>

1. Lift handset and wait.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#80-01-D: Internal Conference Mode

Hold/Transfer/During Conversation

■ Long Conversation Warning (Three Minutes)

DESCRIPTION:

Long Conversation Warning is a signal reminder that sounds every three minutes while an extension is on an outgoing outside call. The signal reminder is a series of three short tones that sound over the speaker of the phone.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

Not applicable.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#18-A: Three Minutes Warning Tone

■ Long Conversation Cut-Off

DESCRIPTION:

A conversation on an external call (only Outgoing Call) can be forcibly terminated by the system after a pre-programmed period has lapsed. Before terminating the call, a warning tone (400 Hz continuous tone) will be sent to the caller within a pre-programmed period. This feature is enabled or disabled on an extension basis.

This feature permits the restriction of long conversations on certain extensions.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

Not applicable.

Note 1: "Conversation Timer" (Program #82-1) will be activated even if the assigned extension places an outgoing call then transfers that Trunk line to another extension. (Conversation Timer will also be activated even if transferred extension is set to 0 by Program #75-E.

Note 2: In the event of Multi-line Conference being established by the assigned extension, only outgoing Trunk line will be forcibly terminated after the pre-programmed period has lapsed. The conversation between Incoming Trunk line and the assigned extension will still be maintained.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#75-E: Long Conversation Cutoff

#82: Long Conversation Cutoff Timer

■ Break-In

DESCRIPTION:

Break-In lets an extension user override the system's privacy feature - a key telephone user can break into an outside call at another extension, including a call on a Private Line. The intrusion may or may not be preceded by a warning tone, depending on programming (Program #-04-A), and the warning tone comes over the speaker of both extensions. A warning intrusion tone can be sent in every 2 seconds by programming (Program #78-C).

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

1. Lift handset or press SPK key.
2. Press steadily lit Line key. This breaks into the telephone conversation on that line.

Hold/Transfer/During Conversation

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#04-A: Break-In

#78-C: Break In Warning Tone

Other Trunk Features

■ PBX Compatibility

DESCRIPTION:

The system can accommodate Central Office (CO) lines or lines from a Private Branch Exchange (PBX) already installed at the customer site. The lines are similar in the way incoming calls are answered, but different in the way outgoing calls are placed - an outgoing call on a PBX line requires an access code before dialing, while an outgoing call on a CO line does not. System/telephone features are available to both types of lines, and PBX features are available to the PBX lines via the Flash feature (see Flash).

PBX Night Mode

If any of lines are from a PBX, and when the PBX is set in night mode, the lines connected to PBX are switched to real CO lines, provision is made for such things as abbreviated dialing. If you have a PBX CO Access Code programmed with a dialed number for abbreviated dialing, such as "9 pause 8144811111", when your System is in the night mode the 9 and the pause will be omitted when using the abbreviated dialing in night mode.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

Not applicable.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#01-A: Line Type
#26: Flash Timer
#38: PBX CO Access Codes
#01-D: PBX Night Mode
#15-B: Night Service

■ Dial Mode (Tone/Pulse) Selection

DESCRIPTION:

Allows the user to select the dialing mode (tone or pulse) of each CO/PBX line.

- TONE(DTMF)Dial Mode

The dial signal from the extension (with tone or pulse dial mode) will be converted to TONE. TONE will then be transmitted to the CO/PBX.

- PULSE Dial Mode

The dial signal from the extension (with tone or pulse dial mode) will be converted to PULSE. PULSE will then be transmitted to the CO/PBX.

The assigned Dial Mode must conform to the Dial Mode of the CO lines ordered from the TELECOM or the Dial Mode of the PBX.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

Not applicable.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#01-B: Dial Mode
#17-A: Dial Pulse Sender Speed
#17-B: Make/Break Ratio
#17-C: DTMF Minimum Pause Time

Other Trunk Features

■ Private Line

DESCRIPTION:

The Private Line feature allows an incoming and/or outgoing outside line to be assigned to only one extension for exclusive use by that extension. Any outside line can be designated as a Private Line. All features involving outside lines apply to Private Lines as well - for example, calls are placed and answered on a Private Line as they are on any other line.

1) Private Line is assigned to an extension as follows:

- A line group must be formed that contains only the Private Line. For example, if line 3 is to be used as a Private Line, line group XX must have the following entry in Program #02: 02-XX-03-03 (i.e., line 03 is the lowest and highest numbered line in the group).
- The line group must be assigned to only one extension in Program #06 and/or Program #07 for outgoing and/or incoming access, respectively.

2) An extension programmed for the Break-In feature can break into a call on a Private Line.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

Not applicable.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#02: Line Group

#06: Outgoing Trunk Access

#07: Incoming Trunk Access/Audible

■ Tenant Service

DESCRIPTION:

Tenant Service allows two or more independent businesses to share the system. Each tenant can be assigned incoming and/or outgoing outside lines dedicated for its own use. Some features (Extension calls, Paging calls, Abbreviated Dialing, Attendant Reverting) can be partitioned among the tenants. Night Transfer can be independently used by each tenant if a "1" is entered in Program #15-B.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

Not applicable.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#02: Line Group Assignment

#06: Outgoing Trunk Access

#07: Incoming Trunk Access/Audible

#08-D: Tenant Group

#15-B: Night Service

#52: Tenant Feature

#53: Tenant Abbreviated Dial

#54: Tenant Attendant

Other Trunk Features

■ Unsupervised Conference

DESCRIPTION:

Unsupervised Conference allows an extension user to establish a Conference with two outside parties, then hang up, leaving the outside parties connected. The extension user can later join the Unsupervised Conference if desired. The system can accommodate up to four Unsupervised Conference at a time, and each **Unsupervised Conference must be assigned an unused extension port in Unsupervised Conference Port Assignment (program #05)**, and Multi-Line Conference must be enabled in programming.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

To establish an Unsupervised Conference:

1. Establish first outside call.
2. Press CONF key. The call is put on Hold.
3. Establish second outside call.
4. Press CONF key.
 - Three-party Conference is established.
5. Press CONF key.
 - Both outside parties are put on Hold.
6. Hang up.
 - Unsupervised Conference is established.

To later join an Unsupervised Conference:

1. Lift handset.
2. Press either Line key of the Conference.

To terminate:

1. Establish Three-party Conference.
2. Hang up.
 - Both outside lines become idle

Note: *When both outside parties finish the call, unsupervised conference must be manually terminated by the telephone which sets up the call.*

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#05: Unsupervised Conference Port Assignment

#16-E: Multi-Line Conference

■ Call Timer

DESCRIPTION:

Call Timer is an automatic stopwatch feature that timer outgoing outside calls on Display phones. The display changes to a stopwatch at the programmed Call Duration Start Time and the timing stops when the extension user hangs up. The display shows the duration of the call for approximately eight seconds, then changes to the date and time.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS with LCD

OPERATION:

Not applicable.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#25: Call Duration Start Time

Other Trunk Features

■ DISA (Trunk-to-Trunk)

DESCRIPTION:

Direct Inward System Access (DISA) lets someone outside the system call in on a DISA LINE and place a call on a system line, bypassing the system operator. A security code is required to place an outside call (Trunk-to-Trunk), and the Toll Restriction Class assigned to a security code determines the type of calls that can be placed. The DISA caller must use a DTMF telephone.

When Trunk Line is assigned as DISA Line in Program 03-A, **DISA port can be allocated to any one of DISA line which must be programmed in Program #08-A with data 1".**

Voice Announce/Record Unit (VAU) (Optional Item) can be used to the TX-Z 1232/2464 system as voice announce device for DISA Line. VAU unit provides guidance messages by user-recorded voice on DISA feature (for outside party) and also for extensions.

STATION APPLICATION:

System

OPERATION:

To use DISA to place a call on a system line (Trunk-to-Trunk):

1. Call the DISA line. The system answers with dial tone or voice recorded message.
2. Dial #.
3. Dial DISA security code. Receive confirmation tone.
4. Dial Queue Group number (1-6) for desired line or dial 9, then two-digit line number. If busy tone is heard, use either procedure below to disconnect.
5. Dial telephone number including PBX Access Code if required.
6. Dial #. The call rings through.

To hang up the outside call and reuse the DISA line:

1. Dial # and *. Hear dial tone.
2. Dial #.
3. Dial DISA security code. Receive confirmation tone.
4. Dial Queue Group number (1-6) for desired line or dial 9, then two-digit line number. If busy tone is heard, use either procedure below to disconnect.
5. Dial telephone number including PBX Access Code if required.
6. Dial #. The call rings through.

To disconnect both the DISA line and the system line:

(Polarity Reverse Detection is not available)

1. Dial #, #.

This procedure must be used before hanging up.

(Polarity Reverse Detection is available)

1. Hang up.

Refer to the "DISA Operation Flowchart" in this Manual (P. 4-113)

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

- #03-A: DISA Line
- #03-B: DISA Line Access
- #08-A: Instrument Type
- #30: Voice Recorded Message Time
- #31: Trunk-to-Trunk Cut-Off Timer Assignment
- #46: DISA Security Codes
- #47: DISA Security Code Extension Assignment
- #48: DISA Toll Restriction Class
- #64-D: LED Indication for DISA Incoming Call
- #66: DISA Timers

Intercom Outgoing Call

■ Intercom Link Increase

DESCRIPTION:

There are 2 intercom links provided in the TX-Z 308, 6 intercom links in the TX-Z 824 System, and 10 intercom links in the TX-Z 1232/2464 System. One link is reserved if Background Music is used in TX-Z 824/1232/2464 system. If a DSS console is connected to TX-Z 1232/2464, it also occupies a link. Intercom Link Increase allows unused Trunk line circuits to be used as Intercom links, providing increased Intercom calling capabilities. The Intercom Hold/Conference feature is disabled when Intercom links are increased.

STATION APPLICATION:

System

OPERATION:

Not applicable.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#45: Intercom Link Increase

■ Intercom Call

DESCRIPTION:

Intercom Call allows extension-to-extension conversation. The system can be programmed for one of two Intercom Signaling modes: ringing or voice announce. When voice announce is programmed, an Intercom call signals the called extension with a beep (not ringing). After the beep sounds, the caller can make a voice announcement over the speaker of the called extension.

Regardless of the signaling mode programmed, an extension user can change it on a per call basis. For example, a ringing Intercom call can be changed to a voice announced call by dialing a code.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To place an Intercom call:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset or press SPK key. (See Note 1)
2. Dial extension number.

To convert a ringing call into a voice announced call, or vice versa, dial 1.

<SLT on Dial Plan 1>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 7, wait for dial tone.
3. Dial extension number.

To convert a ringing call into a voice announced call, or vice versa, dial 1.

<SLT on Dial Plan 2>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial extension number.

To convert a ringing call into a voice announced call, or vice versa, dial 1.

Note 1: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key after Step 1 to seize Intercom. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

Note 2: Call Monitor, Speakerphone and Single Step Access provide ways to place Intercom Calls without lifting the handset.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#19-B: Intercom Call Type

#75-D: Key Telephone Off-Hook Mode Selection

Intercom Outgoing Call

■ Direct Station Selection

DESCRIPTION:

Direct Station Selection (DSS) provides an extension user with one-button access to other extensions in the system. Each of the ten One-Touch keys on a key telephone can be programmed to call a particular extension. The One-Touch keys can also be programmed to access any Page Zone (see Paging) or Doorphone using the steps below.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

To program a One-Touch key for DSS:

1. Lift handset.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note)
3. Press DC.
4. Dial #.
5. Press One-Touch key.
6. Dial extension number.
or
to program a Page Zone, dial 80-87. (80 - 85 for TX-Z 308)
to program a Doorphone, dial 88 or 89.
7. To program more keys, repeat steps 3-6.
8. Hang up.

Note : If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

To use a DSS key:

1. Lift handset. If Single Step Access is programmed and the phone is equipped with a Speakerphone, this step can be skipped.
2. Press One-Touch key set as DSS key.

To hold and transfer a Trunk call using a DSS key:

- Make conversation with an outside party.
1. Press a desired One-Touch key set as DSS key.
 - The Trunk line will automatically be held, then intercom call will be established.
 2. Make announcement (if desired).
 3. Press TRFR key or hang up to transfer.

To display the number programmed under a DSS/One-Touch key:

- Do not lift handset.
1. Press CHECK key.
 2. Press ICM key.
 3. Press One-Touch key.
 - Key number displays, then stored number.
 4. Press CLEAR to return to normal display.

On TX-Z 308 System, One-Touch Key No.1 to No.8 are initially programmed as DSS keys for Extension No.10 to No.17, One-Touch Key No.10 for All Call Paging (80).

On TX-Z 824/1232/2464 System, One-Touch Key No.1 to No.9 are initially programmed as DSS for Extension No.10 to No.18, One-Touch Key No.10 for All Call Paging (80).

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

Intercom Outgoing Call

■ Intercom Off-Hook Signaling

DESCRIPTION:

Intercom Off-Hook Signaling lets an extension user send a signal to a busy extension, then wait for a reply. The signal is one short burst of tones, which comes over the speaker of the busy extension. In addition, the ICM key at the busy extension flashes. The busy extension user can choose not to reply to the signal if it is inconvenient to do so.

An extension can be programmed to send Intercom Off-Hook Signaling in one of two ways: manually or automatically. The manual-type requires the user to dial a code to send the signal, while the automatic-type sends the signal automatically any time a user calls a busy extension. Intercom Off-Hook signaling cannot be sent to a busy extension when it is using Handsfree Answerback. Single Line Telephones (SLT) can send and receive the signals. Extensions programmed for Automatic Intercom Off-Hook Signaling cannot use the Camp-On or Callback features.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To manually send Intercom Off-Hook Signaling:

<KTS/SLT>

1. Place Intercom call. Hear busy tone.
2. Dial 1. Hear one short burst of tones.
3. Wait for a reply. To send more tones, dial 1 again.

To use automatic Intercom Off-Hook Signaling:

<KTS/SLT>

1. Place Intercom call. When the called extension is busy, one short burst of tones is heard instead of busy tone.
2. Wait for a reply. To manually send more tones, dial 1.

To answer an Intercom Off-Hook Signaling:

<KTS>

1. Press flashing ICM. This answers the waiting call and puts an outside call in progress on Hold. This step will, however, terminate an Intercom call in progress; Intercom calls cannot be put on Hold.

<SLT>

1. Flash Hookswitch (On-hook → Off-Hook). This answers the waiting call and terminates an Intercom call in progress.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#04-C: Intercom Off-Hook Signaling

■ Group Hunt

DESCRIPTION:

Group Hunt searches for an idle extension among all the extensions in a particular Hunting Group. Extensions are assigned to Hunting Groups in programming - for example, all the extensions in a sales department might be assigned to Hunting Group 4. When an extension user dial a Hunting Group number, the Group Hunt feature automatically calls the first idle one it finds. When all extensions in a Hunting Group are busy, a user receives busy tone and can activate Callback or Camp-On. These features automatically connect the user to the first extension programmed into that group as soon as it becomes available. When the called extension does not answer in the preprogrammed time, the system automatically calls the next idle extension in the same Hunting Group according to the order in the Hunting Group. The caller can also call the next idle extension by manual operation. The extension to be searched first in the Hunting Group can be fixed or circulated (Program #80-2-A). When all extensions in the same Hunting Group are searched and no extension answers, Group Hunt is canceled.

Intercom Outgoing Call

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset. (See Note 1)
2. Dial # (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).
Dial 86 (TX-Z 308).
3. Dial Hunting Group No. (0 - 4)
 - The first idle extension is called. If the extension does not answer in the preprogrammed time, the system calls the next idle extension, or the caller can dial # to call next idle extension.

<SLT on Dial Plan 1>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 7, and wait for dial tone.
3. Dial #.
4. Dial Hunting Group No. (0 - 4)
 - The first idle extension is called. If the extension does not answer in the preprogrammed time, the system calls the next idle extension, or the caller can dial # to call next idle extension.

Note 1 :If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key after Step 1 to seize Intercom (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).

Note 2: SLT on Dial Plan 2 can not use this feature.

Note 3: When Program #80-2-A = 1, the extension of the first order no. is called after the extension of the last order no. is called first. If the Hunting Group calling timer expires, Group Hunt is used again, or Step Call (pressing #) is used.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#11: Hunting Groups

#84: Hunting Group Calling Timer

#80-2-A: Group Hunt Mode

■ Step Calling

DESCRIPTION:

When an extension user makes an Intercom call and receives a busy signal or no answer, Step Calling lets the user call the other extensions, in ascending order, by just dialing a code. For example, if extension 12 is busy, Step Calling tries extension 13. If there is no answer at extension 13, Step Calling tries extension 14, and so on. Step Calling is canceled if it reaches an extension that is not installed.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

1. Place Intercom call.
 - Receive busy tone or no answer.
2. Dial #.
 - Next extension is automatically called. To call the next extension, dial # again.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

Intercom Outgoing Call

■ Camp-On (Callback)

DESCRIPTION:

Instead of hanging up after calling a busy extension, Camp-On lets an extension user dial a code and wait off-hook until the extension becomes available. As soon as the extension becomes free, the call automatically goes through. Or, if the extension user hangs up after dialing the code, Callback automatically redials a busy extension. When the busy extension becomes free, Callback signals (rings) the extension that activated it. When the Callback signal is answered, an Intercom call is automatically placed to the previously busy extension. Calls can be placed while waiting for the Callback signal, and Callback can be activated for more than one busy extension at a time. Camp-On/Callback cannot be activated by an extension that is programmed for Automatic Intercom Off-Hook Signaling (Program #04-C). Camp-On/Callback can also be activated when a user calls a busy Hunting Group (see Group Hunt).

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To activate Camp-On:

1. Place Intercom call. Hear busy tone.
2. Dial *. Busy tone stops.
3. Do not hang up.
4. Wait for the call to go through. Ringing is heard as soon as the extension becomes free.

To activate Callback:

1. Place Intercom call. Hear busy tone.
2. Dial *. Busy tone stops. One beep sounds over the speaker as confirmation.
3. Hang up.

To answer the Callback signal:

- The signal sounds like an Intercom ring, but the ICM key does not flash.
1. Lift handset. Extension is called.

To cancel Callback:

1. Lift handset to cancel Callback before receiving the Callback signal.
2. Hang up.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

■ Message Waiting

DESCRIPTION:

When an extension user makes an Intercom call and receives a busy signal or no answer, Message Waiting lets this user leave a visual indication (flashing MW/Indicator light) at the busy/unattended phone requesting a return call. An extension user can leave Message Waiting indications at several different extensions.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To leave a Message Waiting:

<KTS/SLT>

1. Place Intercom call. Busy or no answer.
2. Dial 0. MW/Indicator flashes intermittently as confirmation (KTS).
3. Hang up.

Intercom Outgoing Call

To call the extension that left a Message Waiting indication:

<KTS>

1. Seize Intercom.
2. Dial * (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).
Dial 87 (TX-Z 308). The extension is called.
3. To call the next extension that left a Message Waiting indication, dial * again.

<SLT on Dial Plan 1>

1. Lift handset. (Hear Message Waiting dial tone)
2. Dial 7, wait dial tone. (see Note 2)
3. Dial *.

<SLT on Dial Plan 2>

1. Lift handset. (Hear Message Waiting dial tone)
2. Dial *.

To cancel all Message Waiting indications:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note 1)
3. Dial *, 0, * (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).
Dial 94, 0, * (TX-Z 308).
4. Hang up.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial function code. (see Note 3)

Note 1 :If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).

Note 2: When SLT is set this feature, the SLT's dial tone changes from continual tone to 0.4 sec. On/0.1 sec. OFF.

Note 3:

	Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
Dial Plan 1	-	-	69
Dial Plan 2	0	0	959
	1	9	059

To cancel an individual Message Waiting:

<KTS only>

1. Lift handset.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note 1)
3. Dial *, destination extension number, * (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).
Dial 94, destination extension number, * (TX-Z 308).
4. Hang up.

<KTS with LCD only>

- Do not lift handset -

1. Press OPAC key
2. Press CLEAR key. (see Note 2)

Note 1 :If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).

Note 2: This operation can be available at extension which MW is set. The extension has to be only KTS with LCD.

Intercom Outgoing Call

To display the extension number that left a Message Waiting:

<KTS with LCD>

- Do not lift handset.
- 1. Press CHECK key.
- 2. Dial *. Extension number is displayed.
- 3. Press Hold key to clear the Message Waiting Indication.
- 4. Press ICM key to call back Message Waiting originating extension.
- 5. To display the next extension number that left a Message Waiting indication, dial * again.
- 6. Press CLEAR to return to normal display.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#80-01-A: Message Waiting

■ Paging

DESCRIPTION:

Internal Paging lets an extension user make a paged announcement over the speaker of the other telephones in the system. Any extension can make a page, but only key telephone that are assigned to an Internal Page Zone can receive a page. There are four types of Internal Paging:

- **Internal Zone Paging** lets an extension user page all the telephones assigned to a particular Internal Page Zone.
- **All Call Paging** lets an extension user page all Internal Page Zones.
- **Meet-Me Answer/Conference Paging** allows an extension user to page one or more persons, then reserve an Intercom circuit for 30 seconds so that the paged party/parties can reply. Meet-Me Answer lets one party reply, while Meet-Me Conference lets up to five people reply and jointly converse.

The system has four zones, numbered 1-4. The system can be programmed to broadcast All Call Paging over external speakers.

External Zone Paging allows customer-provided paging equipment (speakers, amplifiers, etc.) to be installed in large, noisy areas (zones) so that extension users can make paged announcements to these zones. In the system, two external page zone is available.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To make an page:

<KTS>

1. Seize Intercom.
2. Dial code.
 - 80 for All Call.
 - 81-84 for zones 1-4.
 - 85 for all external zones
 - 86 for external zone 1 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only)
 - 87 for external zone 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only)
3. Make announcement.
4. Hang up.

Intercom Outgoing Call

<SLT>

1. Lift handset
2. Dial 7, wait for dial tone. (see Note)
3. Dial code.
 - 80 for All Call.
 - 81-84 for zones 1-4.
 - 85 for all external zones
 - 86 for external zone 1 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only)
 - 87 for external zone 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only)
4. Make announcement.
5. Hang up.

Note: If SLT set on Dial Plan 2, skip step 2.

To initiate Meet-Me Answer:

<KTS>

1. Seize Intercom.
2. Dial code.
 - 80 for All Call.
 - 81-84 for zones 1-4.
 - 85 for all external zones
 - 86 for external zone 1 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only)
 - 87 for external zone 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only)
3. Page person, announce code.
 - 80-87: TX-Z 824/1232/2464
 - 930-935: TX-Z 308
4. Dial # for Meet-Me Answer
5. Do not hang up. Wait for a reply.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset
2. Dial 7, wait for dial tone. (see Note)
3. Dial code.
 - 80 for All Call.
 - 81-84 for zones 1-4.
 - 85 for all external zones
 - 86 for external zone 1 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only)
 - 87 for external zone 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only)
4. Page person, announce code.
 - 80-87: TX-Z 824/1232/2464
 - 80-85: TX-Z 308
5. Dial # for Meet-Me Answer.
6. Do not hang up. Wait for a reply.

Note: If SLT set on Dial Plan 2, skip step 2.

To reply to Meet-Me Answer:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset or press SPK at a phone that received the page.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note 1)
3. Dial announced code.
 - 80-87, or 88(same zone) : TX-Z 824/1232/2464
 - 930-935, or 938(same zone) : TX-Z 308

Intercom Outgoing Call

<SLT>

1. Lift handset at a phone that received the page.
2. Dial function code. (see Note 2)
3. Dial announced code.
 - 80-87, or 88(same zone) : TX-Z 824/1232/2464
 - 80-85, or 88(same zone) : TX-Z 308

Note 1 :If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).

Note 2:

Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
0	0	98
1	9	08

To initiate Meet-Me Conference:

<KTS>

1. Seize ICM.
2. Dial code 81-84 for zones 1-4; 80 for All Call.
3. Page person, announce that pressing CONF key will join Meet-Me Conference.
4. Press CONF key for Meet-Me Conference.
5. Do not hang up. Wait for a reply.

To reply to Meet-Me Conference:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset or press SPK at a phone that received the page.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note)
3. Press CONF key for Meet-Me Conference.

Note 1 :If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#08-C: Internal Page Zone
#19-A: All Call to External Zone
#20-B: Paging Splash Tone

■ Flexible Station Numbering

DESCRIPTION:

Flexible Station Numbering allows any extension number, within a specific range, to be assigned to each telephone port in the system. Originally, extension numbers match telephone port numbers. Refer to the chart below for the range of extension numbers available to the telephone ports. Three-digit extension numbers are available only for TX-Z 824/1232/2464.

System Port	Available Extension Numbers (2 digit)	Available Extension Numbers (3 digit)
10-33	10-79	100-799

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

Not applicable.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#14: Station Numbering

Intercom Outgoing Call

■ Dual Handsfree Hotline

DESCRIPTION:

Dual Handsfree Hotline allows one extension to simultaneously call two other extensions. The "secretary" extension can make a voice announced Intercom call over the speaker of both "executive" extensions. The users at the executive extensions can reply Handsfree (i.e., by just speaking toward the phone) and all three parties can converse. The simultaneous call goes through only if both executive extensions are idle and an executive extension has not forwarded Intercom calls. In order to reply Handsfree, the microphone at an executive extension must be on. When an executive replies by lifting the handset, the other executive is disconnected. The secretary can make a ringing Intercom call to both executives; however, an executive must lift the handset to reply, which disconnects the other executive.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

1. Seize Intercom at secretary extension.
2. Dial either executive extension number. Both are called. If ringing is heard, the secretary can dial 1 to convert the call into a voice announced call. If busy tone is heard, the secretary can still contact the other executive by dialing the other executive extension number after pressing ICM.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#10: Dual Handsfree Hotline

Intercom Incoming Call

■ Intercom Answer

DESCRIPTION:

Intercom Answer (just lifting the handset) lets an extension user answer either signal intercom call or voice announced intercom call in a single step.

Handsfree Answerback lets a key telephone extension user answer a voice announced Intercom call without touching the phone.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To answer an Intercom call:

<KTS/SLT>

1. Lift handset.

To answer a voice announced call using Handsfree Answerback:

<KTS only>

1. Speak toward the phone. The microphone must be on.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not Applicable

■ Call Pickup

DESCRIPTION:

Call Pickup provides two distinct functions: one function applies to Intercom calls and the other to outside calls.

- Call Pickup allows the extension users to answer Intercom calls and Doorphone call. An Intercom call that is ringing (or voice-announced) at a particular extension can be answered from any other extension in the system.
- Call Pickup also allows the extension users to answer a Trunk incoming call, incoming call on a DISA line, and Unannounced Transfer.

In order to pick up someone else's Intercom call, an extension user must know the number of the extension that is ringing. If the ringing and answering extensions are in the same Internal Page Zone (Program #08-C), the # key can be used to pick up the Internal call.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To use Call Pickup to answer an Intercom call, incoming call on a DISA line Unannounced Transfer, and Trunk incoming call on a extension in own pick-up group:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset or press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note1)
3. Dial #. If more than one extension is ringing, this code answer intercom call, unannounced transfer, incoming call on a DISA line, and Trunk incoming call.

<SLT on Dial Plan1/2>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial #.

<SLT on Dial Plan 1 only>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 8.

Intercom Incoming Call

To use Call Pickup to answer an Intercom call, incoming call on a DISA line Unannounced Transfer, and Trunk incoming call on a particular extension:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset or press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note1)
3. Dial extension number of ringing phone (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).
Dial * and extension number (TX-Z 308).

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 08(98). (see Note2)
3. Dial extension number of ringing phone.

To use Call Pickup to answer an Doorphone call:

<KTS>

1. Lift handset.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note1)
3. Dial 9 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).
Dial 939 (TX-Z 308).

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 08(98). (see Note2)
3. Dial 9.

Note 1: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).

Note2:

<i>Program #20-D Data</i>	<i>Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT</i>	<i>Dial at Step 2</i>
<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>98</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>9</i>	<i>08</i>

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#08-C: Internal Page Zone

■ Meet-Me Answer Paging

DESCRIPTION:

(See "Paging" page 4-41)

■ Meet-Me Conference Paging

DESCRIPTION:

(See "Paging" page 4-41)

■ Do Not Disturb (DND)

DESCRIPTION:

Do Not Disturb (DND) blocks incoming calls and Intercom Off-Hook Signaling. An extension user can activate DND while on a call or while the extension is idle.

There are four levels of DND:

- Level 0 => No DND capability
- Level 1 => Blocks Trunk call ringing
- Level 2 => Blocks Trunk call ringing and Intercom calls
- Level 3 => Blocks Trunk call ringing and Intercom calls or just Trunk call ringing

An extension user can still place calls and answer outside calls while the phone is in DND. Outside calls can be answered since access to the line is not blocked and the Line key still flashes.

Intercom Incoming Call

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

A. To activate DND while the phone is idle:

<KTS>

- For level 1: Press DND once. DND flashes.
For level 2: Press DND once. DND lights steadily.
For level 3: Press DND once to block Trunk call ringing and Intercom calls.
or
Press DND twice to block just Trunk call ringing. DND flashes.

<SLT>

- Lift handset.
 - Dial function code. (see Note)
- SLT can be set for Level 2 only.

Note:

	Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
Dial Plan 1	-	-	62
Dial Plan 2	0	0	952
	1	9	052

To cancel DND while the phone is idle:

<KTS>

- Do not lift handset.
- Press DND once or twice.
 - Whichever makes DND extinguish.

<SLT>

- Lift handset.
- Dial function code. (see Note)

Note:

	Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
Dial Plan 1	-	-	69
Dial Plan 2	0	0	959
	1	9	059

B. To activate DND while on a call:

<KTS>

- For level 1: Press OPAC, DND once. DND flashes.
For level 2: Press OPAC, DND once. DND lights steadily.
For level 3: Press OPAC, DND once to block Trunk call ringing and Intercom calls.
or
Press OPAC, DND twice to block just Trunk call ringing. DND flashes.

To cancel DND while on a call:

<KTS>

- Press OPAC, DND once or twice.
 - Whichever makes DND extinguish.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#13-B: Do Not Disturb

■ Intercom Hold

DESCRIPTION:

It is possible to place an Intercom call on hold. While on hold, music is sent to the held party. Unlike Trunk line hold, when an ICM call is held, no other action can be taken by the holding party. Only the hold-originating station can re-answer this line by pressing the ICM key.

Intercom Incoming Call

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

To put an Intercom call on Hold:

1. Press Hold. (see note)

Note: Do not hang up while an intercom call is on Hold. If you hang up the handset, your intercom call is terminated.

To retrieve an Intercom call on Hold:

1. Press ICM key.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

■ Intercom Call Transfer

DESCRIPTION:

Intercom calls may be transferred to any extension manually.

There are two methods of transferring Intercom calls.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

<KTS>

- A. To make an Intercom Call Transfer using Intercom Hold:

1. Intercom call between A and B.
2. Press HOLD key to put B on Hold.
3. Extension C dials extension number of A (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).
Extension C dials * and extension number of A (TX-Z 308).
- If extension C is SLT, dial access code 08 or 98 then dial extension number of A. (See Note)
4. Intercom call between B and C is established.

Note:

Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 3
0	0	98
1	9	08

<KTS, SLT>

- B. To make an Intercom Call Transfer using Internal Conference (See Conference on Page 4-26)

1. Intercom call between A and B.
2. Establish an Internal Conference with C.
3. Extension A hang up.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

■ Call Forward

DESCRIPTION:

(See "Call Forward" page 4-16)

■ Follow Me

DESCRIPTION:

(See "Follow Me" page 4-18)

Intercom Incoming Call

■ Executive DND

DESCRIPTION:

(See "Executive DND" page 4-19)

Other Intercom Features

■ BGM (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

DESCRIPTION:

Background Music (BGM), from a customer-provided music source such as radio, can be broadcast over the speakers of the KTS. BGM plays while an extension is not in use. When Program #49 is enabled, BGM can also be broadcast over speakers in the external page zones. If BGM is enabled, one intercom link is used exclusively for BGM.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

To turn BGM on or off while an extension is not in use:

- Do not lift handset.

1. Press #.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#49: External Zone BGM/Alarm

#56: Relay Contact Assignment

■ External Paging

DESCRIPTION:

External Page Output allows incoming Trunk audible, BGM from an external source, and/or alarm signals to be broadcast over speakers that are installed in the external page zone(s).

STATION APPLICATION:

External Speaker

OPERATION:

Not applicable.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#02: Line Group Assignment

#49: External Zone BGM/Alarm

#50: External Zone Trunk Audible

■ Doorphone

DESCRIPTION:

A Doorphone, usually placed next to an entrance door, is a combination of doorbell and Intercom. When someone presses the CALL button on the Doorphone, chime tones are sent to the designated extensions. When an extension user answers the chimes, a two-way conversation is possible with the person at the door. An extension user can also call a Doorphone. The system can accommodate up to two Doorphones; both boxes can be used at the same time. Doorphone 1 sends different types of chime tones than Doorphone 2. When the chime is ringing or answered, an Intercom link is used.

The extension(s) assigned in #61-E shall be out of service for Doorphone facilities (not call/not answer/not pickup Doorphone).

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

Other Intercom Features

OPERATION:

To answer the chime tones from a phone that receives them:

<KTS/SLT>

1. Lift handset. Connection established.

To answer the chime tones from a phone that does not receive them (Call Pickup):

<KTS>

1. Lift handset.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note1)
3. Dial 9 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).
Dial 939 (TX-Z 308).
4. Connection established.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial access code 08 or 98. (see Note2)
3. Dial 9.

Note 1: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).

Note 2:

Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
0	0	98
1	9	08

To call a Doorphone:

<KTS>

1. Seize Intercom.
2. Dial 88 for box 1, 89 for box 2.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 7.
3. Dial 88 for box 1, 89 for box 2.

Note: If SLT set on Dial Plan 2, skip step 2.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

- #12: Doorphone Call
- #20-A: Door Chime Tone Duration
- #20-C: Door Alert Tone
- #20-E: Existence of Doorphone Box
- #61-E: Doorphone Call/Answer

■ Door Lock Control

DESCRIPTION:

A customer-provided Door Lock Control device can be installed with one of the Doorphones so that the extension users can lock/unlock that door using their phones. The door can be locked/unlocked while an extension user is talking to the door box. Relay Contact Assignment must be programmed for the device. Door relay can be changed to lock/unlock manually, or once the door is unlocked, automatic-lock is provided according to the assigned timer.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

Other Intercom Features

OPERATION:

To unlock/lock the door after contacting the Doorphone:

<KTS>

1. Press FLASH key to unlock the door.
2. Press FLASH key again to lock the door.

<SLT>

1. Flash Hookswitch to unlock the door.
2. Flash Hookswitch again to lock the door.

The door can be locked automatically when doorphone call is terminated. When using the automatic lock feature, skip step 2.

Note: If you use Recall key on the SLT, you must enter the system data(#95-1) for the Flash time of SLT.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#56: Relay Contact Assignment

#88: Door Relay Timer

#95-1: SLT Hook Detection Time

■ Room Monitor

DESCRIPTION:

Room Monitor lets one extension monitor (listen to) the environmental sounds in an area or room containing another extension. Several extensions can monitor the same extension; however, only one monitored extension can be assigned in a system.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

To activate or cancel Room Monitor at the extension to be monitored:

1. Lift handset.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (Note)
3. Press OPAC.
4. Press FLASH.
 - MON flashes fast on TD/TXD type telephone while Room Monitor is activated.
 - MIC flashes fast on BTD/BTXD type telephone while Room Monitor is activated.
5. Hang up.

Note: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).

To activate or cancel Room Monitor at the monitoring extension:

- Do not lift handset.
1. Press OPAC.
 2. Press FLASH.
 - MON flashes intermittently on TD/TXD type telephone while Room Monitor is activated.
 - MIC flashes intermittently on BTD/BTXD type telephone while Room Monitor is activated.

This feature can be stored under the One-touch key.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#19-D: Room Monitor

Other Intercom Features

■ DSS Console (TX-Z 1232/2464)

DESCRIPTION:

DSS Console gives an extension user a Busy Lamp Field (Idle/Busy/DND/MW) and one-button access to extension, Doorphone or Paging. This saves time for users that do a lot of processing (e.g., Operator). TX-Z 1232 System can connect one DSS Console. TX-Z 2464 System can connect Maximum 2 DSS Consoles. Pair extension of each DSS Console is assigned in Program. When a DSS Console is connected, an intercom link is used exclusively for DSS Console. The Pair extension **must be KTS**. (It is recommended to be KTS with LCD.) Each DSS Console must be connected to the **LAST PORT** of each unit.

DSS Console features and operations are as follows;

1. DSS Call (One-Touch Extension Access)

DESCRIPTION

User can make intercom conversation by only pressing the DSS key. Each DSS key is assigned following extension number (which is set the in Program 14) accordingly. **(Not by physical port)** Pair extension operated DSS Call can not use CONF, TRFR, HOLD keys within intercom conversation.

OPERATION

1. Lift handset or press SPK.
2. Press one of DSS key.

RELATED FEATURES

Intercom Calls
Flexible Station Numbering

2. Automatic Hold of Trunk Line

DESCRIPTION

When DSS Console user make conversation with Outside Caller, user can transfer this line for the other extension. When user is transferring the Trunk Line, the Trunk Line is held automatically.

OPERATION

1. On the Trunk Line call.
2. Press one of DSS key.

RELATED FEATURES

Hold - Automatic Hold

3. Paging

DESCRIPTION

External and Internal Paging is possible by the single button operation. The following keys are used for Paging from a DSS position. When this feature is activated, Meet-me Answer and Meet-me Conference are disabled.

AC: All Call
IZ1: Internal Paging (For Zone 1)
IZ2: Internal Paging (For Zone 2)
IZ3: Internal Paging (For Zone 3)
IZ4: Internal Paging (For Zone 4)
EAZ: External All Paging
EZ1: External Paging (For Zone 1)
EZ2: External Paging (For Zone 2)

Other Intercom Features

OPERATION

1. Lift handset or press SPK.
2. Press one of Paging key.
(Refer to previous table)

RELATED FEATURES

Paging

4. Doorphone Call

DESCRIPTION

User can make Doorphone Call only pressing the DOOR key. DSS Console has 2 DOOR keys (DOOR1 and DOOR 2). These keys are assigned to each Doorphone. DSS Console can also have Door Lock Control feature.

OPERATION

1. Lift handset or press SPK.
2. Press one of DOOR key.

RELATED FEATURES

Doorphone
Door Lock Control

5. Message Waiting

DESCRIPTION

DSS Console has a MW Lamp same as the other extension. When the MW Lamp is flashing, it means a Message is waiting for you to call back.

OPERATION

To set the Message Waiting:

1. Dial extension No. or press one of DSS key.
(This extension is Busy or No-answer.)
2. Press MW key on the DSS Console.
(The MW Lamp and the message waiting extension LED on the console flash slowly.)
(The MW Lamp/Indicator on the message waiting extension flashes quickly.)

To clear the message waiting:

1. On-Hook condition.
2. Press MW key and DSS key which is set the MW.

RELATED FEATURES

Message Waiting

6. Unannounced Transfer

DESCRIPTION

When transferring a Trunk Line call, pressing the TRFR key sends a calling tone to the transferred extension until the held line is picked up by the transferred party.

Other Intercom Features

OPERATION

To transfer the call:

1. On the Trunk Line call.
2. Press one of DSS key.
(Trunk Line is held and calls the other extension.)
3. Press TRFR key on DSS Console (or hang up).
(Called extension is ringing.)

At the called extension:

1. Lift handset.

RELATED FEATURES

Unannounced Transfer

7. Announced Transfer

DESCRIPTION

When transferring a Trunk Line call, user can transfer automatically after Intercom call.

OPERATION

To transfer the call:

1. On the Trunk Line call.
2. Press one of DSS key.
(Trunk Line is held and calls the other extension.)
3. Make announcement.
4. Press TRFR key on DSS Console (or hang up).
(Trunk Line call is transferred.)

RELATED FEATURES

Announced Transfer

8. Night Service

DESCRIPTION

This feature is available only at #10 station. But if DSS Console is connected to the System, this feature is available only at DSS Console. Refer to the "Night Service" on page 4-15.

OPERATION

To activate Night Service:

1. Press NT key. (LED lights)

To cancel Night Service:

1. Press NT key. (LED extinguishes)

RELATED FEATURES

Night Service

9. Changing Voice/Signal Call

DESCRIPTION

DSS Console can change the Intercom calling mode simply by depressing the SG/VC key alternatively. For example, when call mode is Signal Call mode, user can change to Voice Call mode by pressing this key.

OPERATION

1. Call to the other extension.
2. Press SG/VC key.

RELATED FEATURES

Intercom Call

Other Intercom Features

10. Intercom Off-Hook Signaling

DESCRIPTION

DSS Console can activate the Off-Hook Signaling mode by pressing the SG/VC key after getting a busy tone.

OPERATION

1. Call to the other extension.
(This extension is Busy or No-answer.)
2. Press SG/VC key.

RELATED FEATURES

Intercom Off-Hook Signaling

11. DND Override

DESCRIPTION

DSS Console can call to intercom even if the extension is set DND.

OPERATION

1. Press one of DSS key.

RELATED FEATURES

Do Not Disturb

12. Mode Switching

DESCRIPTION

In Hotel/Motel environment, DSS can indicate extension status in three mode (Business, Room Status, and Wakeup). See "Hotel/Motel Features - DSS Mode Switching" in Page 4-76.

13. Dial Block/Wakeup Call Status Confirmation

DESCRIPTION

In Hotel/Motel environment, DSS console can indicate the setting status of Dial Block and Wakeup Call on the display of paired extension. See "Hotel/Motel Features - Dial Block/Wakeup Call Status Confirmation" in Page 4-82.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

- #52: Tenant Feature
- #62: DSS Console Port Assignment
- #63-A: Automatic Hold of Line
- #63-B: DND Override

Alphanumeric Display TEL Features

■ Text Message

◆ Message Edit Mode

DESCRIPTION:

TXD/BTXD type Key Telephones are equipped with a 2-line, 16-character Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). These displays are used to provide information such as: data/time, elapsed call time on outside calls, digits dialed, internal calling party number and Abbreviated Dialing entries, but can also perform sending and receiving of messages. The one-touch keys and dial keys allows the user to create message and identification name for each Trunk lines, extensions and abbreviated numbers. Each dial key (0-9) contains three letters or symbols. A message and a name can be up to 8 digits long, consisting of alphanumeric characters, symbol marks and spaces.

STATION APPLICATION:

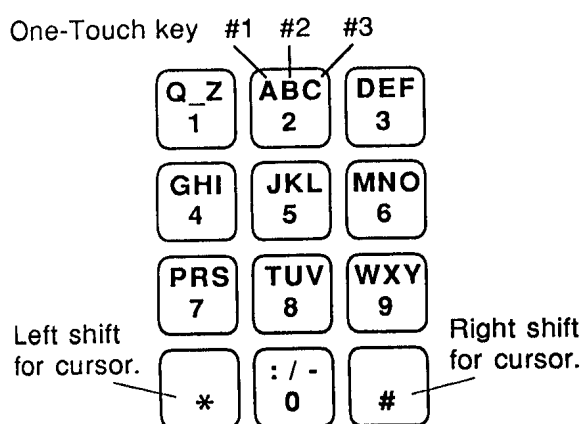
KTS with LCD

OPERATION:

<Pattern 1>

(1st Model KTS)

- Dial key (0-9): Numbers
- One-touch key (1-3) with Dial key (0-9): Letters and symbols
- One-touch key 4: Space
- One-touch key 5: Delete a character
- One-touch key 6: Delete all characters

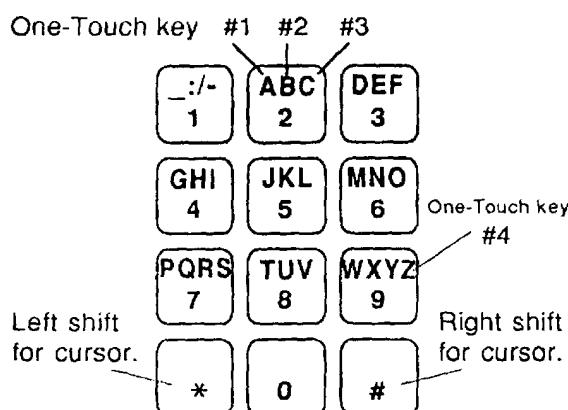


Alphanumeric Display TEL Features

<Pattern 2>

(Complied with ITU-T Rec.E.161.) (2nd Model KTS)

- Dial key (0-9): Numbers
- One-touch key (1-4) with Dial key (1-9): Letters and symbols
- One-touch key 5: Space
- One-touch key 6: Delete a character
- One-touch key 7: Delete all characters



RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#61-A: Alphanumeric Key Pad Assignment

◆ Selectable Display Messaging

DESCRIPTION:

An extension user can select a preprogrammed Selectable Display Message for their extension. Display telephone callers see the selected message when they call the user's extension. Selectable Display Messaging provides personalized messaging. For example, an extension user could select the message "LEFT FOR THE DAY". Any display telephone user calling the extension would see the message. Other than displaying the message, the system puts the call through normally. See twenty-three Default Setting Messages (00-19, 47-49) below for a list of the standard message. The system has fifty Selectable Display Messages (00-49) and two Personal Display Messages (One-touch key No.1 and No.2) for each extension.

An extension user can add digits for date, time or phone number after messages 00, 01, 02, 12 and 13. For example, an extension user could select the message 13 "OUT UNTIL _/_ " and then enter the date on "_/_ ". Callers see the original message followed by the appended date. They would then be able to tell when the user was coming back to the office.

The default messages are:

Alphanumeric Display TEL Features

00: CALL _
01: CALL AFTER _ : _
02: CALL EXT. _
03: CALL ME ASAP
04: DO NOT DISTURB
05: IN CONFERENCE
06: IN MEETING
07: LEFT FOR THE DAY
08: ON BREAK
09: ON VACATION
10: OUT OF OFFICE
11: OUT TO LUNCH
12: OUT UNTIL _ : _
13: OUT UNTIL _ / _
14: PAGE ME
15: PLEASE SEE ME
16: SEE ME ASAP
17: WITH A CLIENT
18: WITH A PATIENT
19: WITH A VISITOR
47: TAKE MESSAGE
48: PLEASE HOLD
49: CALL BACK LATER.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS with LCD

OPERATION:

To store text in One-touch key No.1 and No.2:

1. Press CHECK and OPAC.
2. Dial message number (00-49).
3. Dial *.
4. Edit your own message by Message Edit Mode.
5. Press CHECK.
6. Press One-touch key No.1 or No.2 to store.
7. Dial *.
8. Enter message number for next storing.
or
Press CLEAR to finish.

To store system message (No.10 telephone only):

1. Press CHECK and OPAC.
2. Dial message number (00-49).
3. Dial *.
4. Edit message by Message Edit Mode.
5. Press CHECK.
6. Dial message number to store.
7. Dial *.
8. Dial message number for next storing.
or
Press CLEAR to finish.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

Alphanumeric Display TEL Features

◆ Broadcasting the Message at Later Time

DESCRIPTION:

Text message can be set to indicate on display telephones in hunt group at programmed time. If it is set, and time comes, the message will appear on display in 1 minute with alarm tone.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS with LCD

OPERATION:

To set send-later message:

1. Press CHECK and OPAC.
2. Dial message number (00-49), dial *.
or
Press One-touch key No.1 or No.2 for personal message, then dial *.
3. Edit message if required.
4. Press ICM.
5. Dial an extension number or hunt group number (00-04).
6. Press ICM key to set more extension if required. (This step is only available when extension number is dialed at step 5.)
7. Dial *.
8. Enter the time of indication with 4 digits
(e.g. PM3:00 => 1500)
9. Dial *.

To cancel send-later message:

1. Press CHECK key.
2. Press TRFR key.

To stop the alarm tone and clear the display:

1. Press CLEAR key.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

◆ DND Message

DESCRIPTION:

DND Message send a message to a calling extension when your telephone have activated DND for Intercom calls.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS with LCD

OPERATION:

To set DND message using preset messages:

1. Press TRFR.
2. Dial message number (00-49), dial *.
or
Press One-touch key No.1 or No.2 for personal message, then dial *.
- DND flashes intermittently as confirmation.

To set DND message that edited by Message Edit Mode.

1. Press TRFR and FLASH.
2. Edit message by Message Edit Mode.
3. Press FLASH and *. DND flashes intermittently as confirmation.

To cancel message on the telephone:

1. Press CLEAR.

Alphanumeric Display TEL Features

To activate/cancel previous message (last time you set message for DND):

1. Press TRFR and *.
 - When DND message is activated, DND flashes intermittently.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

◆ Leave Message with MW

DESCRIPTION:

When an extension user makes an Intercom call to display phone and receives a busy signal or no answer, this user leave a text message with Message Waiting (MW).

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS with LCD

OPERATION:

To leave a Message:

1. Place Intercom call. Busy or no answer.
2. Dial 0. MW flashes intermittently as confirmation.
 - Display shows "LEAVE MESSAGE ?", then you can enter a message. If you replace handset after this step operation, it is simple message waiting procedure.
3. Dial *.
4. Dial message number (00-49), dial *.
 - or
 - Press One-touch key No.1 or No.2 for personal message, then dial *.
 - or
 - Press FLASH, edit a message by Message Edit Mode, then press FLASH again and dial *.
 - A text message is left on called display phone.

To cancel message at message-originated telephone:

1. Press CHECK and #.
 - First message appears on the display.
2. Use * to advance and use # to backward.
3. Press HOLD to cancel message.
 - or
 - Press CLEAR to return to idle condition.

To call back or delete message at message-received telephone:

1. Press CHECK and *.
 - First message appears on the display.
2. Use * to advance and use # to backward.
3. Press ICM to call back.
 - or
 - Press HOLD to delete message.
 - or
 - Press CLEAR to return to idle condition.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

◆ Camp-On Message

DESCRIPTION:

When an extension user makes an Intercom call to display phone and receives a busy signal, call can not be connected. This user can send a text message. Intercom Off-hook Signaling (#04-C) must be enabled at the called extension.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS with LCD

Alphanumeric Display TEL Features

OPERATION:

To set Camp-On message:

1. Place Intercom call. Hear busy tone.
2. Activate Intercom Off-hook Signaling (see Intercom Off-hook Signaling on page 4-37).
3. Press *.
4. Dial message number (00-49) and *.
or
Press One-touch key No.1 or No.2 for personal message, then dial *.
or
Press FLASH, edit a message by Message Edit Mode, then press FLASH again and dial *.
- Confirmation tone is heard when message is sent.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#04-C: Intercom Off-hook Signaling

◆ Reverse Message

DESCRIPTION:

The extension received "Intercom Off-Hook Signaling" can send a text message to calling extension if this extension user is inconvenient to reply to the signal. For example, an extension user could select the message 49 "CALL BACK LATER".

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS with LCD

OPERATION:

- On conversation, "Intercom Off-Hook Signal" received.
1. Press TRFR.
 2. Dial message number (1-3).
Dial 1: System common message No.47
Dial 2: System common message No.48
Dial 3: System common message No.49
The default value of 47, 48 and 49 are:
No.47: TAKE MESSAGE
No.48: PLEASE HOLD
No.49: CALL BACK LATER

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#04-C: Intercom Off-hook Signaling

■ Time and Date

DESCRIPTION:

A Display phone connected to port 10 can be used to set the date and time for all Display phones in the system and for SMDR.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS with LCD

Alphanumeric Display TEL Features

OPERATION:

To set the date and time (the entire procedure must be performed):

1. Press SPK.
2. Press ICM key. (TXZ 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note)
3. Press OPAC.
4. Press CLEAR

The Year

5. Dial four digits for the year. For example, 1998.
6. Dial *.

The Date

7. Dial two digits (01-12) for the month. Jan.=01, Feb.=02, etc.
8. Dial two digits (01-31) for the date.
9. Dial *.

The Day

10. Dial a single digit (0-6) for the day. Sun. = 0, Mon. = 1, etc.
11. Dial *.

The Time

12. Dial four digits for the time (24 hour clock). For example, dial 1305 for 1:05PM.
13. Dial *.
14. Press SPK. The display shows the new date and time.

Note : If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#18-E: Time Indication

■ Name Storing (Trunk & Station)

DESCRIPTION:

Each Trunk line has an alphanumeric field for easy identification such as LOCAL, SERVICE, SALES, etc. On the TX-Z 1232/2464 System, when System has DLS Console, each DLS key can store the characters same as each Trunk line.

Extensions can also have names instead of just station numbers. These names show on an extension's display when the user places or answers calls. Station Names make it easier to identify callers. The user does not have to refer to a directory when processing calls.

The storing operation (Trunk and Station) is possible only from #10 extension.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS with LCD, DLS (TX-Z 1232/2464)

Alphanumeric Display TEL Features

OPERATION:

To store names for each Trunk line:

1. Press DC key twice.
2. Press relative Line key.
3. Dial *.
4. Input the letters of the name by Message Edit Mode
5. Press next Line key and dial * for next storing.
or
Press Line key and CLEAR key to finish.

To store names for each extension:

1. Press DC key twice.
2. Press ICM.
3. Dial extension number to store.
4. Dial *.
5. Input the letters of the name by Message Edit Mode
6. Press ICM.
7. Dial next extension number to store.
or
Press CLEAR key to finish.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

■ Directory Dialing

DESCRIPTION:

Directory Dialing allows display telephone to place extension or Abbreviated Dialing call using the directory (list of name). Select a station or Abbreviated Dialing name from the directory on the display telephone and then press a Line key or ICM key to place a call.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS with LCD

OPERATION:

To store name for each abbreviated number:

1. Press DC twice.
2. Press HOLD
3. Dial abbreviated number (00-99 or 000-199).
4. Dial *.
5. Input the letters of the name by Message Edit Mode.
6. Press HOLD.
7. Dial next abbreviated number to store.
or
Press CLEAR key to finish.

Note: The storing operation is possible only from the #10 extension.

To use Directory Dialing to place Abbreviated Dialing call:

1. Press DC, dial 6.
2. Enter the first letter of the name by Message Edit Mode or Press * (referring to all names).
3. Find the name using # or *.
#: Scroll backward. *: Scroll forward.
4. Press idle Line key.

Alphanumeric Display TEL Features

To use Directory Dialing to place Intercom call:

1. Press DC, dial 4.
2. Enter the first letter of the name by Message Edit Mode or press * (referring to all names).
3. Find the name using # or *.
#: Scroll backward. *: Scroll forward.
4. Press ICM key.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable

■ Alarm Clock

DESCRIPTION:

The Alarm Clock feature lets Display phone user set two alarms at their phones as a reminder for appointments, meeting, etc. The alarms sound every day at the set time unless they are canceled.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS with LCD

OPERATION:

To set an alarm:

1. Press SPK.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note)
3. Press OPAC, dial 50.
4. Dial 1 to set first alarm or dial 2 to set second alarm.
5. Dial time in terms of 24 hour clock. For example, dial 1545 for 3:45 PM.
6. Dial *.
7. Press SPK.

To check an alarm setting:

1. Press SPK.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note)
3. Press OPAC, dial 50.
4. Dial 1 to check first alarm or dial 2 to check second alarm.
5. Press SPK.

To stop the alarm tone:

1. Press CLEAR.

To cancel an alarm:

1. Press SPK.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note)
3. Press OPAC, dial 50.
4. Dial 1 to cancel first alarm or dial 2 to cancel second alarm.
5. Dial *.
6. Press SPK.

This feature can be stored under the One-touch key.

Note : If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

Alphanumeric Display TEL Features

■ Stopwatch

DESCRIPTION:

The clock on a Display phone can be used as a Stopwatch to time events. For example, the Stopwatch can be used to time the duration of a phone call.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS with LCD

OPERATION:

To activate the Stopwatch:

1. Press OPAC, dial 51 to start timing.
2. Press OPAC, dial 51 again to stop timing.
3. Press CLEAR to return to the date and time.

This feature can be stored under the One-touch key.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

■ Busy Lamp Field

DESCRIPTION:

The Busy Lamp Field (BLF) feature provides a light (LED) indication under a One-touch key used as Direct Station Selection (DSS) key to indicate the status (mode) of the associated extension. This feature applies to the One-touch key on a Display phone.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS with LCD

OPERATION:

Not applicable.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

Other Features

■ Handsfree (Speaker & Microphone)

◆ Speakerphone

DESCRIPTION:

Speakerphone, a feature of Display phones, allows a user to place calls and answer ringing calls without lifting the handset - a key is pressed instead. To converse on a Speakerphone call, an extension user just speaks toward the phone; the phone's microphone picks up the extension user's voice (also see Microphone On/Off). A user can also change to the Speakerphone during a handset call.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

To place a call using Speakerphone:

1. Press SPK key. SPK lights. If Single Step Access is programmed, this step can be skipped.
2. Obtain outside or Intercom dial tone in usual way. Dial tone is heard over the speaker.
3. Dial number.
4. Speak toward phone when call is established.

To answer an outside call using Speakerphone:

1. Press SPK key. SPK lights. If Ringing Trunk Off-Hook Access is programmed, this single step answers the call.
2. Press flashing Line key.
3. Speak toward the phone.

To change to Speakerphone during a handset call:

1. Press SPK key. SPK lights.
2. Replace handset.

To hang up a Speakerphone call:

1. Press SPK key.

To change to the handset during a Speakerphone call:

1. Lift handset. SPK extinguishes.

Note: For almost all feature instruction that says, "Lift handset," the SPK key can be pressed instead. SPK must be pressed again to hang up.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

Other Features

◆ Microphone On/Off

DESCRIPTION:

Microphone On/Off lets an extension user turn the phone's microphone on or off. The microphone can be turned on or off while an extension is idle or during a Speakerphone/Handsfree call.

- When the microphone is on, a user can conduct a Speakerphone/Handsfree conversation as usual - by just speaking toward the phone - and the microphone picks up the user's voice.
- When a user turns the microphone off during a Speakerphone/Handsfree call, the microphone will not pick up the user's voice. This prevents the party on the line from hearing the user, but does not prevent the user from hearing the party on the line.
- When a user turns the microphone off while the extension is idle, this prevents an Intercom caller, whose voice comes over the speaker, from being able to hear a conversation taking place in the vicinity of the extension at the moment the call comes through.

The Microphone On/Off program determines whether the microphone is "normally on" or "normally off" at all extensions in the system.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

Not applicable.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#19-C: Microphone On/Off

■ Lamp Shift Mode (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

DESCRIPTION:

Lamp Shift Mode allows a Incoming line group (assigned to Program #07) to shift appearance so that the lowest numbered line in the group (regardless of the number) appears under Line key 1, and the rest follow on keys 2, 3, 4, etc. For example, a incoming line group containing lines 4-8 can appear under Line keys 1-4. Lamp Shift Mode shifts exactly one incoming line group at every extension and automatically provides each extension with both incoming and outgoing access to that line group.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

Not applicable.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#02: Line Group Assignment

#07: Incoming Trunk Access/Audible

#15-A: Lamp Shift Mode

Other Features

■ Remind Call on SLT

DESCRIPTION:

Remind Call feature lets single line telephone users set time reminder at their phones. If a BGM source is installed, BGM play at an SLT extension when pick up a Remind Call.

STATION APPLICATION:

SLT

OPERATION:

To set Remind Call on SLT:

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial function code. (see Note 1)
3. Dial time in terms of 24 hour clock. For example, dial 1545 for 3:45 PM.
4. Hang up.

To cancel Remind Call on SLT:

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial function code. (see Note 2)
3. Hang up.

Note 1:

	<i>Program #20-D Data</i>	<i>Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT</i>	<i>Dial at Step 2</i>
<i>Dial Plan 1</i>	-	-	64
<i>Dial Plan 2</i>	0	0	954
	1	9	054

Note 2:

	<i>Program #20-D Data</i>	<i>Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT</i>	<i>Dial at Step 2</i>
<i>Dial Plan 1</i>	-	-	69
<i>Dial Plan 2</i>	0	0	959
	1	9	059

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

■ Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

DESCRIPTION:

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) provides a printed record of the outside calls placed and answered at each extension in the system. The SMDR printout shows data such as class of call, date and time, line number, duration, extension number, and number dialed. SMDR also provides an Account Code feature. An extension user can enter an eight-digit Account Code before or after dialing a call to identify and categorize calls. The Account Code prints with the other call information. On SMDR output, the last digit(s) can be masked by "X" at Program #58-E. Outgoing information on SMDR such as OTG (Outgoing Call), OTR (Transfer of Outgoing Call) and BRD (Toll Restriction) can be controlled (print/not print) at Program #61-D on an extension basis.

An optional Unit for SMDR is required to use this feature.

Other Features

STATION APPLICATION:

System

OPERATION:

Not applicable.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#27: SMDR Timers
#57-A: Dial Digits Option
#57-B: Outgoing/Incoming Transfer
#57-C: No Answer
#57-D: KTS Account Code
#57-E: Incoming Call
#58-A: Barred Outgoing
#58-B: SLT Account Code
#58-C: Dialed Number
#58-E: SMDR Masking Digit
#59: SMDR Printout Digit
#61-D SMDR Outgoing Information

■ Polarity Reverse Detection (TX-Z 1232/2464)

DESCRIPTION:

The system can detect the Polarity Reverse signals sent from public exchange lines. By this feature, following features are controlled.

- Time indication of Trunk line conversation: Start/End
- Outgoing call duration time count by SMDR: Start/End
- Open the DTMF Receiver
- Finish the Conversation on the Trunk-to-Trunk.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

Not applicable

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#01-E: Polarity Reverse Detection
#60: Polarity Reverse Detect Time
#83-A: Trunk Disconnection when detected polarity reverse

Other Features

■ DISA with Audio Guidance

DESCRIPTION:

The automatic answering machine (customer-provided) can be connected to the system as voice announce device for DISA line.

Also Endless Tape (customer-provided) can be connected to the system as voice announce device for DISA line. This feature allows incoming calls on DISA lines to be automatically answered by a voice recorded message.

STATION APPLICATION:

System

OPERATION:

Refer to DISA (Extension Access) on Page 4-20 and DISA (Trunk-to-Trunk) on Page 4-34.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#08-A: Instrument Type

#13-D: Voice Announce Device Port

■ External Call Forward on DISA

DESCRIPTION:

External Call Forward (Trunk to Trunk) allows outside parties calling on the DISA Line to transfer the call to other outside parties automatically when system is set to the External Call Forward Mode. The destination of the telephone number must be set on the abbreviated dial No. 99.

STATION APPLICATION:

System

OPERATION:

To set the External Call Forward Mode (#10 KTS only):

1. Press SPK.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note)
3. Press OPAC, dial 70.
4. Press SPK.

To cancel the External Call Forward Mode (#10 KTS only):

1. Press SPK.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note)
3. Press OPAC, dial 70.
4. Press SPK.

Note : If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).

Refer to DISA (Extension Access) on Page 4-20 and DISA (Trunk-to-Trunk) on Page 4-34 .

Other Features

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#03-A: DISA Line

#03-B: DISA Line Access

#08-A: Instrument Type

#31: Trunk-to-Trunk Cut-off Timer Assignment

■ One-Touch Feature Access

DESCRIPTION:

This feature permits to store the features under the One-Touch, Line or DLS keys so they can be used to access the following features instead of dialing/pressing function code in []. See descriptions and operations of each features for detailed procedure. **Loop Key (No. 14) can be assigned only to Line key which is not defined.**

01: Alarm <= [OPAC-50]

02: Timer <= [OPAC-51]

03: Day/Night Mode <= [SPK-ICM(TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only)-TRFR-#] (See Note)

04: Monitor <= [OPAC-FLASH]

05: Monitored <= [SPK- ICM(TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only)-OPAC-FLASH] (See Note)

06: Recall Trunk Display <= [SPK- ICM(TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only)-OPAC-CHECK] (See Note)

07: Repeat Dial key <= [OPAC-1]

08: Repeat Dialing (Hurry up) <= [OPAC-2]

09: Directory Dialing (Line) <= [DC-6]

10: Directory Dialing (ICM) <= [DC-4]

11: I-Hold Release <= [SPK- ICM(TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only)-OPAC-3] (See Note)

12: Restriction Release <= [OPAC-DC]

13: External Call Forward Mode (DISA) <= [OPAC-70]

14: Loop Key <= [None]

22: Conversation Record (TX-Z 824) <= [CONF-95]

23: Conversation Record (TX-Z 1232/2464) <= [CONF-95]

24: DSS Console Business Mode (TX-Z 1232/2464) <= [SPK-ICM-OPAC-73]

25: DSS Console Room Status Mode (TX-Z 1232/2464) <= [SPK-ICM-OPAC-74]

26: DSS Console Wakeup Mode (TX-Z 1232/2464) <= [SPK-ICM-OPAC-75]

Note : If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip pressing ICM (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

Other Features

OPERATION:

To store a feature under a One-Touch or Line key:

1. Press SPK.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 8241232/2464 only) (See Note 1)
3. Press OPAC, dial 4.
4. Press a desired One-Touch or Line key.
5. Dial feature number (01-14).
6. Dial *.
7. Press SPK.

To clear a feature stored on a One-touch or Line key:

1. Press SPK.
2. Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note 1)
3. Press OPAC, dial 4.
4. Press a One-Touch or Line key stored feature.
5. Dial 00 to delete a feature stored.
6. Dial *.
7. Press SPK.

To check an feature stored under a One-Touch or Line key:

- Do not press SPK key.

1. Press CHECK.
2. Press a One-Touch or Line key stored feature.
3. The number set feature display.

Note 1: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip pressing ICM (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).

Note 2: One-Touch key No.9 (TX-Z 308) is set as Repeat Dial key initially. To store another feature, clear the feature first.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

■ Volume Control

DESCRIPTION:

The Volume Control, which is provided with all KTSs, allows easy changes to the following: LCD contrast on KTS with LCD, station ringing volume, handset receiver volume, and station speaker volume control.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

Other Features

OPERATION:

To adjust LCD contrast for KTS with LCD:

- Do not lift handset.

1. Press the Vol (up) or Vol (down) to increase/decrease LCD contrast while the phone is idle.

To adjust Speaker Volume:

1. Press the Vol (up) or Vol (down) to increase/decrease speaker volume while the phone is handsfree mode.

To adjust Handset Receiver Volume:

1. Press the Vol (up) or Vol (down) to increase/decrease handset receiver volume.

To adjust Ringing Volume:

1. Press the Vol (up) or Vol (down) to increase/decrease ringing volume while the phone is ringing or idle mode.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#18-D: Handset Receiver Volume

■ DLS Console (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

DESCRIPTION:

DLS(Direct Line Selection) Console has 24 DLS keys. Each DLS key is assigned as Trunk Line or Feature Access key. **DLS Console should be connected to KTS with LCD extension.**

On the TX-Z 824 System, this DLS Console is used as DSS(Direct Station Selection) Console. Each DLS key is assigned to physical port number accordingly. **(Not by extension number which is set in Program 14.)** DLS Console user can call the other extension only pressing DLS key. TX-Z 824 System can connect Maximum 3 DLS Consoles.

On the TX-Z 1232/2464 System, Each DLS Console key can be used as Trunk Line or Feature Access key. Each DLS key is assigned from Trunk Line number 1 to Trunk Line number 24 on the initial condition. DLS Console user can assign the unused DLS keys as Feature Access Key. TX-Z 1232 System can connect Maximum 8 DLS Consoles. TX-Z 2464 System can connect Maximum 16 DLS Consoles.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS with LCD

OPERATION:

– TX-Z 824 –

1. DSS Call (One-Touch Extension Access)

1. Do not Lift Handset.
or
Lift Handset or Press SPK.
2. Press one of DLS key.

Other Features

2. Automatic Hold of Trunk Line

1. On the Trunk line call.
2. Press one of DLS key.

3. Unannounced Transfer

1. On the Trunk line call.
2. Press one of DLS key.
(Trunk Line is held and the other extension is called.)
3. Hang up or press TRFR key.
(Called extension is ringing.)

4. Announced Transfer

1. On the Trunk Line call.
2. Press one of DLS key.
(Trunk Line is held and the other extension is called.)
3. Make announcement.
4. Hang up or press TRFR key.
(Trunk Line is transferred.)

– TX-Z 1232/2464 –

To seize the Trunk line:

1. Press an idle DLS key.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable.

■ Headset Operation

DESCRIPTION:

A KTS user can utilize a customer-provided headset in place of the handset. Like using Handsfree, using the handset frees up the user's hands for other work. However, Headset Operation provides privacy not available from Handsfree. While in the headset mode, the hook switch should be On-Hook condition.

To use this facility, system requires optional item as follows;

- Recommended Headset set -

- Multi-Purpose-Amplifier (8833-81-00)
 - Profile (1861-00, 1862-00 or 1863-00)
 - Cable (8800-01-01 or 8800-00-01)
- (All Items are Made by GN Netcom)

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

Other Features

OPERATION:

To answer the Trunk Incoming Call:

1. Press SPK.

To place the Trunk Line outgoing call:

1. Press SPK.
2. Press an idle Line key.
3. Dial telephone number.

To transfer the Trunk line:

Refer to "Unannounced Transfer" and "Announced Transfer" operations. But Headset user substitutes "Press SPK" for "Hang up" in these operations.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#04-E: Headset

■ Hotel/Motel Features(TX-Z 1232/2464)

◆ SLT Hold Cancel

DESCRIPTION:

The system provides the mode that Single Line Telephones can not use flashing operation. Once the data "1" is input at Program #64-E, flashing function from Single Line Telephones connected to the system is ignored. This feature is useful for prohibiting guest phones' putting calls on hold.

STATION APPLICATION:

SLT

OPERATION:

None

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#64-E: SLT Holding Operation

◆ DSS Mode Switching

DESCRIPTION:

The extension paired with a DSS console allows the DSS console to indicate extension status in three modes. Business, Room Status, and Wakeup modes are available.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

Other Features

OPERATION:

To switch to Business mode:

1. Lift the handset or press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (See Note)
3. Press OPAC key.
4. Dial 73.

To switch to Room Status mode:

1. Lift the handset or press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (See Note)
3. Press OPAC key.
4. Dial 74.

To switch to Wakeup mode:

1. Go Off-Hook or press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (See Note)
3. Press OPAC key.
4. Dial 75.

Note: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2.

These functions can be assigned to Line key, One-Touch key, or DLS key. (Function No. 24:Business, No.25: Room Status, No. 26: Wakeup) When assigned, the corresponding key will light to indicate the mode. The mode switching operation is effective only in on-hook status. The default mode is Business.

The LED indication and status in each mode are as follows:

LED	Business	Room Status	Wakeup
Light	Busy	Check in	Wakeup call set
Extinguish	Idle	Check out	
0.1 sec On/0.1 sec OFF	DND set	Maid required	No answer to Wakeup call
0.5 sec ON/0.5 sec OFF	MW set	Maid in room	
0.4 sec On/0.1 sec OFF	Ringling	Reserved	
0.1 sec ON/0.1 sec OFF/0.1 sec ON/0.7 sec OFF		Unavailable	

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#62: DSS Console Port Assignment

◆ Room Status

DESCRIPTION:

When the DSS console is in Room Status Mode, Room Status can be changed at No. 10 extension or at all extensions according to Program #80-2-B.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

Other Features

OPERATION:

To change room status in Room Status mode:

<KTS>

1. Lift the handset or press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (See Note 1)
3. Dial *, #, *.
4. Dial the extension No. to change room status. (e.g. 18)
5. Dial status No. (0 - 5) (See Note 2)
6. Hang up.

<SLT on Dial Plan 1>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 67.
3. Dial the extension No. to change room status. (e.g. 18)
4. Dial status No. (0 - 5) (See Note 2)
5. Hang up.

<SLT on Dial Plan 2>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 067 (967) (See Note 3)
3. Dial the extension No. to change room status. (e.g. 18)
4. Dial status No. (0 - 5) (See Note 2)
5. Hang up.

Note 1: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).

Note 2: Status Numbers are as follows:

No.	Indication	Meaning
0	Check In	Guest is in the room.
1	Maid Required	Guest left the room and cleaning is required for Maid.
2	Maid In Room	Guest left the room and Maid is cleaning the room.
3	Check Out	The room is vacant, and ready for Check In.
4	Reserve	The room is reserved
5	Unavailable	The room is out of order.

Note 3:

Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
0	0	967
1	9	067

Note 4: "Check In" operation is invalid if the Room Status is "Unavailable". Change the status to "Check Out" before "Check In" operation.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#80-2-B: Room Status

Other Features

◆ Call Charge Output to SMDR

DESCRIPTION:

When the room status is changed to Maid Required, the system automatically outputs the call charge (total charge) of the associated extension to SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording) reports. The outside calls made after Room Status of the extension is set to Check In and until set to Maid Required are charged. The call charge after Room Status of the extension is set to Check In and up to the present can be output to SMDR manually. The Call Charge data remains and can be output until next Check In operation. The dials which match the code stored in Charge Code Table are charged according to the corresponding charge rate. A maximum of 50 codes (1- 4 digits) can be entered in the Call Charge Table. Optional (charge in one minute increment) or fixed (charge per call) rate is applied on a Trunk line basis. If the total charge exceeds the maximum call charge assigned in Program #98, the system sets Dial Block to prohibit outside calls from that extension.

24SMDR-A1 or 24SMCID-A1 is required for SMDR feature.

SMDR Output Example

CLS	DATE	TIME	LINE DURATION	ST#	DIALED#	RING	ACCT NO.
OTG	30/07/98	14:06:50	01 00:04:09	11	0312344568		
TOTAL CALL CHARGE			TEL NO.: 011	CALL COUNT: 001		TOTAL	00100

Note: The total charge is output with or without a decimal point (for auxiliary currency unit). The possible maximum value of total charge is 999999, or 9999.99. If the total charge exceeds the maximum value, the maximum value is output.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT (Depending on Program 80-2-B)

OPERATION:

To output Total Call Charge of an extension manually:

<KTS>

1. Lift the handset or press SPK key.
2. Press ICM key. (See Note1)
3. Dial *, #, *.
4. Dial the extension No. to output the call charge. (e.g. 18)
5. Dial 6.
6. Hang up.

<SLT on Dial Plan 1>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 67.
3. Dial the extension No. to output the call charge. (e.g. 18)
4. Dial 6.
5. Hang up.

Other Features

<SLT on Dial Plan 2>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 067 (967) (See Note 2)
3. Dial the extension No. to output Call Charge. (e.g. 18)
4. Dial 6.
5. Hang up.

Note 1: If Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2.

Note 2:

<i>Program #20-D Data</i>	<i>Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT</i>	<i>Dial at Step 2</i>
0	0	967
1	9	067

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#80-2-C: Call Charge Format

#80-2-B: Room Status

#83-B: Optional/Fixed Rate Table Selection

#96: Charge Code Table

#97: Charge Rate Table

#98: Maximum Call Charge

◆ Dial Block

DESCRIPTION:

Dial Block can be set or canceled at Attendant extension (No.10 extension). This feature allows the user to restrict the guests' outside calls.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS (No.10 Extension)

OPERATION:

To set Dial Block at Attendant extension (No.10 extension):
(On-Hook condition)

1. Press OPAC key.
2. Dial 9 and *.
3. Dial Password (738).
4. Press HOLD key.
5. Dial the desired extension No. to set Dial Block (e.g. 12)
6. Dial * to accept. (1 short beep tone shall be heard.)
7. Dial #.
8. Repeat step 5 -7 to set Dial Block to another extension.

or

Press HOLD key to exit.

Other Features

To cancel Dial Block at Attendant extension (No.10 extension):

(On-Hook condition)

1. Press OPAC key.
2. Dial 9 and *.
3. Dial Password (73738).
4. Press HOLD key.
5. Dial the desired extension No. to cancel Dial Block (e.g. 12)
6. Dial * to accept. (1 short beep tone shall be heard.)
7. Dial #.
8. Repeat steps 5 -7 to cancel Dial Block for another extension.

or

Press HOLD key to exit.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#35: Toll Restriction Class Assignment

◆ Wakeup Call

DESCRIPTION:

Wake-up call can be set or cancelled from each Single Line Telephone extensions and the Attendant extension. (No.10 extension). When the time comes and ringing time assigned in Program 80-2-D is over, it recalls the attendant extension until the attendant extension user presses CLEAR key.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS(No.10 Extension), SLT

OPERATION:

To set Wakeup Call:

<KTS (#10 extension)>

(On-Hook condition)

1. Press OPAC key.
2. Dial 9 and #.
3. Dial extension No. (e.g.12)
4. Press * to accept.
5. Dial Hour and Minute in 24 hours mode.
6. Press * to accept. (One short beep tone shall be sent.)
7. Return to the idle condition automatically.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial function code. (see Note 1)
3. Dial time in terms of 24 hour clock. For example, dial 1545 for 3:45 PM.
4. Hang up.

Other Features

To cancel Wakeup Call:

<KTS(#10 extension)>:

(On-Hook condition)

1. Press OPAC key.
2. Dial 9 and #.
3. Dial extension No. (e.g.12)
4. Press * to accept.
5. Press * to cancel the pre-set time. (One short beep tone shall be sent.)
6. Return to the idle condition automatically.

<SLT>

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial function code. (see Note 2)
3. Hang up.

Note 1:

	Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
Dial Plan 1	-	-	64
Dial Plan 2	0	0	954
	1	9	054

Note 2:

	Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2
Dial Plan 1	-	-	69
Dial Plan 2	0	0	959
	1	9	059

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#80-2-D: SLT Wakeup Call Ringing Time Assignment

◆ Dial Block/Wakeup Call Status Confirmation

DESCRIPTION:

The setting status of Dial Block and Wakeup Call at each extension can be confirmed at DSS Console paired with Attendant extension (No.10).

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS (No.10 Extension with DSS console)

OPERATION:

To check the status of Wakeup call and Dial Block:

1. Press CHECK key
2. Press DSS key. The display shows the status.
3. Press CLEAR key to return to the idle condition.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable

Other Features

◆ Room Monitor

DESCRIPTION:

Room Monitor lets one extension monitor (listen to) the sounds in a room containing another extension.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To activate Room Monitor at monitored extension:

<SLT>

1. Off-Hook condition. (Busy tone is heard)

Note 1: Room Monitor is not available while the SLT is busy on Intercom call, on a Trunk line call, or dialing.

Note 2: KTS can be monitored by only KTS in another method. Refer to "Room Monitor" on Page 4-52.

To activate Room Monitor at monitoring extension:

<SLT on Dial Plan 1>

1. Lift the handset.
2. Dial 7.
3. Dial the monitored SLT extension No. (Busy tone is heard)
4. Dial 2.

<KTS, SLT on Dial Plan 2>

1. Lift the handset. (See Note)
2. Dial the monitored SLT extension No. (Busy tone is heard)
3. Dial 2.

Note: If Program #75-D=0 (No tone), press ICM key after lifting handset. (KTS)

To cancel Room Monitor at monitored and monitoring extension:

1. Replace the handset.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#19-D: Room Monitor

◆ Attendant Call

DESCRIPTION:

Attendant Call allows extension users to call attendant extension by dialing a single digit.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To place an Attendant Call : (#78-D=1)

<KTS>

1. Press ICM key.
2. Dial 0.

Other Features

<SLT>

1. Lift handset. (Intercom Dial Tone shall be heard.)
2. Dial "0" or "9". (depend on the Program #20-D assignment)

Note 1 :

Program #20-D Data	Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	Dial at Step 2(Attendant Call Code)
0	0	9
1	9	0

Note 2 : In case Program #78 is set, SLT user cannot access the following features after lifting the handset..

< Dial Plan 1 >

Dial	Feature
06(96)	Call Pickup to Trunk line Call
07(97) + Security Code	Walking Toll Restriction
08(98) + Extension No.	Call Pickup to Intercom / Intercom Hold / Hold and Transfer / DISA Call / Trunk line Call
08(98) + 80 - 87	Meet-Me Answer
08(98) + 88	Meet-Me Answer (Same Paging GP)
08(98) + 9	Call Pickup for a Doorphone Call
09(99) + Extension No.	Seize a last held Trunk Line

< Dial Plan 2 >

Dial	Feature
03(93) + Queuing GP No. + ABB No.	Abbreviated Dialing
04(94) + Queuing GP No.	Last Number Dialing
051(951)	Answer Exclusive Hold
052(952)	Do Not Disturb
053(953) + Extension No. + Option Code	Call Forward
053(953) + 0 + Extension No. + Option Code	Follow Me
054(954) + HHMM	Wakeup Call
055(955) + Personal Code	Set Dial Block
056(956) + Personal Code	Cancel Dial Block
059(959)	All cancel for MW, Callback, Call Forward, Follow Me, Wakeup Call and DND
06(96)	Call Pickup to Trunk Line Call
07(97) + Security Code	Walking Toll Restriction
08(98) + Extension No.	Call Pickup to Intercom / Intercom Hold / Hold and Transfer / DISA Call/ Trunk line Call
08(98) + 80 - 87	Meet-Me Answer
08(98) + 88	Meet-Me Answer (Same Paging GP)
08(98) + 9	Call Pickup for a Doorphone Call
09(99) + Extension No.	Seize a last held Trunk Line

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

78-D : Dial 0/9 Operation

Other Features

■ Single Line Extension Dial Tone

DESCRIPTION:

Single Line Telephone Extension Dial Tone is selectable from either Continuous Tone or 0.3sec. ON / 0.2sec. OFF Tone by programming. This assignment is on a system basis. Single Line Extension Dial Tone for all connected SLTs shall be defined according to Program #78-B.

STATION APPLICATION:

SLT

OPERATION:

None

RELATED SYSTEM DATA

#78-B: SLT Dial Tone

■ Special User Password

DESCRIPTION:

Following Programs can be entered by using "Special User Password" instead of "System Programming Password". "Special User Password" is a 10 digit (8737727796) numeric code. The user can, however, change the password for any other 10 digit code by system programming. The following programs can be accessed :

- Program #42 : Walking Toll Restriction Security Code
- Program #43 : Toll Restriction Class Assignment on Security Code
- Program #46 : DISA Security Code
- Program #47 : DISA Security Code Extension Assignment
- Program #48 : DISA Toll Restriction Class
- Program #99 : Program Buffer Cancellation

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS (only No.10 extension)

OPERATION:

To Enter Programming Mode :

1. On Hook Condition.
2. Press OPAC key.
3. Dial #, #, .
4. Dial Password. (8737727796)
5. Press HOLD key.

Note: Upon entering Programming Mode, if the Program address for which access is restricted is keyed, the display indication will go blank, pressing the # key will return the display to normal programming mode.

Other Features

To exit Programming Mode :

1. Return to "Program No. Input" mode.
2. Press HOLD key.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

None

■ Voice Mail Connection (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

DESCRIPTION:

The TX-Z System is compatible with NVM-2 and NVM-22 Nitsuko Voice Mail Systems. This feature provides telephone users with comprehensive Voice Messaging and Auto Attendant capabilities. Voice Mail Interface Units are also required for Voice Mail Connection. The 408M/208E/008E/408U/008U units connected Voice Mail must be mounted new version of sub-CPU (MB89626RPF-G-615 or 616).

STATION APPLICATION:

Not Applicable

OPERATION:

Refer to NVM User's Guide.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#85: NVM Connection Port (TX-1232/2464)

#65: NVM Connection Port (TX-824)

■ Caller-ID

DESCRIPTION:

Refer to Caller-ID Unit in Part 7-1 in this manual.

■ VAU (TX-Z 1232/2464)

DESCRIPTION:

Refer to Voice Announce/Record Unit in Part 7-3 in this manual.

■ DUD (TX-Z 308)

DESCRIPTION:

Refer to FAX Transfer/DUD Unit in Part 7-2 in this manual.

■ FAX Transfer (TX-Z 308)

DESCRIPTION:

Refer to FAX Transfer/DUD Unit in Part 7-2 in this manual.

List of Information Display

Contents	Display Indication	Note
Time, Calendar/ Extension number, Extension name	<div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>AA BBBB BBBB</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Week: SUN, MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT - Day: 01 - 31 - Time: 00 - 12 (12H mode) 00 - 23 (24H mode) - Minute: 00 - 59 - AA: Extension number (10 - 79/100 - 799) - BBBB BBBB: Extension name <p>* AM and PM indication is only 12H mode condition.</p>
Alarm setting	<div>▼ SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>▲</div> <div>10</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Alarm 1 set indication ▼ - Alarm 2 set indication ▲ <p>* These are indicated most left side digit the upper part LCD. Under LCD is example of Extension number and name (not assigned).</p>
Warning indication for Battery's Low	<div>B SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>100</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - "B" indication blinks. <p>* This is indicated second digit from left side the upper part LCD. Under LCD is example of Extension number and name (not assigned).</p>
Timer	<div>00:00:00 12:00 PM</div> <div>11 ABCDE</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - This timer can be possible until 23:59:59 (23H:59Min:59Sec). This time passed, indication returns to 00:00:00. <p>* Under LCD is example of Extension number and name (ABCDE).</p>
Intercom Call	<div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>CALL TO XX</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Extension number (3 digit mode is indicated "XXX") - If extension name is entered, "XX" is indicated substitute extension name (Max 8 digit) for extension number.

List of Information Display

Contents	Display Indication	Note
Call Forward when Busy (Extension number is 2 digit mode)	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>CALL TO AA -> BB</div>	- Extension number "AA" telephone is setting [Call Forward when busy] from "BB". On the condition, this is indicated when call to "AA".
Call Forward when Busy (Extension number is 3 digit mode)	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>CALL TO AAA->BBB</div>	- Extension number "AAA" telephone is setting [Call Forward when busy] from "BBB". On the condition, this is indicated when call to "AAA".
Intercom Incoming Call	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>CALL FM XX</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Extension number (3 digit mode is indicated "XXX") - If extension name is entered, "XX" is indicated substitute extension name (Max 8 digit) for extension number.
Intercom Call when Busy	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>BUSY XX</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Extension number (3 digit mode is indicated "XXX") - If extension name is entered, "XX" is indicated substitute extension name (Max 8 digit) for extension number.
Hunt Group Call when Busy	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>BUSY #XX</div>	- XX: Hunt group number (00-04)
Intercom DND	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>DND XX</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Extension number (3 digit mode is indicated "XXX") - If extension name is entered, "XX" is indicated substitute extension name (Max 8 digit) for extension number.
Intercom Camp-On	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>CAMP ON XX</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Extension number (3 digit mode is indicated "XXX") - If extension name is entered, "XX" is indicated substitute extension name (Max 8 digit) for extension number.
Intercom Callback	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>CALLBK XX</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Extension number (3 digit mode is indicated "XXX") - If extension name is entered, "XX" is indicated substitute extension name (Max 8 digit) for extension number.
Intercom Callback Recall	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>CLBK FM XX</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Extension number (3 digit mode is indicated "XXX") - If extension name is entered, "XX" is indicated substitute extension name (Max 8 digit) for extension number.

List of Information Display

Contents	Display Indication	Note
Out of Service	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>OUT SVC</div>	
Camp-On Message	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>SEND MG?XX</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Extension number (3 digit mode is indicated "XXX") - If extension name is entered, "XX" is indicated substitute extension name (Max 8 digit) for extension number.
MW Message	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>LEAVE MESSAGE?</div>	
Camp-On/ MW Message no entry	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>NO MSG</div>	
Paging Call	<p>(All Call)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PAGING ALL CALL</div> <p>(Internal Call)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PAGING INT X</div> <p>(External All Call)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PAGING ALL EXT</div> <p>(External Speaker Call for TX-Z 824/1242/2464)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PAGING EXT Y</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - X: Paging Group number - Y: External Speaker number

List of Information Display

Contents	Display Indication	Note
Paging Call	(External Speaker Call for TX-Z 308) <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PAGING EXT</div>	
Meet-Me Answer	(All Call) <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>MEET ME ALL CALL</div> (Internal Call) <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>MEET ME INT X</div> (External All Call) <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>MEET ME ALL EXT</div> (External Speaker Call for TX-Z 824/1232/2464) <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>MEET ME EXT Y</div> (External Speaker Call for TX-Z 308) <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>MEET ME EXT</div>	- X: Paging Group number - Y: External Speaker number
Meet-Me Conference	(All Call) <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>CONF ALL CALL</div> (Internal Call) <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>CONF INT X</div>	- X: Paging Group number

List of Information Display

Contents	Display Indication	Note
Meet-Me Conference	(Conference) <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>MEET ME CONF</div>	
Call to Doorphone 1/2	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>CALL TO 88 DOOR1</div> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>CALL TO 89 DOOR2</div>	- If Doorphone name is entered, "DOOR1" and "DOOR2" are indicated substitute extension name (Max 8 digit) for extension number.
Incoming call from Doorphone 1/2	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>CALL FM 88 DOOR1</div> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>CALL FM 89 DOOR2</div>	- If Doorphone name is entered, "DOOR1" and "DOOR2" are indicated substitute extension name (Max 8 digit) for extension number.
Confirmation of MW setting	<div>OUT OF OFFICE</div> <div>MSG TO XX</div>	- XX: Extension number (3 digit mode is indicated "XXX") - If extension name is entered, "XX" is indicated substitute extension name (Max 8 digit) for extension number. * When MW Message is no setting, upper part LCD is not indicated.
Confirmation of MW to be set	<div>OUT OF OFFICE</div> <div>MSG FM XX</div>	- XX: Extension number (3 digit mode is indicated "XXX") - If extension name is entered, "XX" is indicated substitute extension name (Max 8 digit) for extension number. * When MW Message is no setting, upper part LCD is not indicated.

List of Information Display

Contents	Display Indication	Note
Trunk line Directory Dialing	<p>(Start indication for refer to Dial)</p> <div> <div>C O D I R</div> <div></div> </div> <p>(Referring to dial)</p> <div> <div>C O D I R</div> <div># X X</div> </div> <p>(No entry) →Registered Name</p> <div> <div>C O D I R</div> <div>L I S T E N D</div> </div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When refer to dial, under LCD is indicated common abbreviated name. - XX: Abbreviated Dial number (When storage quantity of Abbreviated Dialing is assigned "200" mode, "XX" is indicated for 3 digit mode.) (3 digit mode is indicated "XXX")
Intercom Directory Dialing	<p>(Start indication for refer to Dial)</p> <div> <div>I C M D I R</div> <div></div> </div> <p>(Referring to dial)</p> <div> <div>I C M D I R</div> <div># X X</div> </div> <p>(No entry) →Registered Name</p> <div> <div>I C M D I R</div> <div>L I S T E N D</div> </div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When refer to dial, under LCD is indicated extension name. - XX: Extension number (3 digit mode is indicated "XXX")
Alarm 1/2 setting operation	<div> <div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>A L A R M 1 ></div> </div> <div> <div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>A L A R M 2 ></div> </div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When Alarm setting is finished, this is indicated this time. - When time input, this data indicated 4th digit from right side of under LCD.

List of Information Display

Contents	Display Indication	Note
Recall Trunk Line	<div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>LINE XX STA YY</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Line number - YY: Extension number (3 digit mode is indicated "YYY") - If line and extension name entered, "XX" and "YY" are indicated substitute extension name (Max 8 digit) for extension number.
Enter operation of Send-later Message	<div>(Extension number/Hunting Group number enter waiting)</div> <div>ENTER STA #</div> <div></div> <div>(Time enter waiting)</div> <div>ENTER TIME</div> <div></div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When extension number/hunting group number enter, this data indicated most right side digit of under LCD. - When time input, this data indicated 4th digit from right side of under LCD.
Time, Calendar setting operation	<div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>YEAR ></div> <div></div> <div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>DATE ></div> <div></div> <div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>DAY ></div> <div></div> <div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>TIME ></div> <div></div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When input year, date and time, this data included 4th digit from right side of under LCD. - When input week, week indication is indicated 3rd digit from right side of under LCD.
Common abbreviated dial name setting operation	<div>SYS# XX</div> <div></div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Abbreviated Dial number (When storage quantity of Abbreviated Dialing is assigned "200" mode, "XX" is indicated for 3 digit mode.) (3 digit mode is indicated "XXX") - Name editing is doing under LCD.

List of Information Display

Contents	Display Indication	Note
Extension name setting operation	<div>S T A # X X</div> <div></div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Extension number (3 digit mode is indicated "XXX") - Name editing is doing under LCD.
Trunk name setting operation	<div>L I N E X X</div> <div></div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Trunk line number - Name editing is doing under LCD.
Common Message input operation	<div>M S G X X</div> <div></div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Message number - Name editing is doing under LCD.
Exclusive Message input operation	<div>M S G F X X</div> <div></div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: F key number (01-02) - Name editing is doing under LCD.
Seizing Trunk Line	<div>L I N E X X</div> <div></div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Line number - Dial number is indicated most right side digit the under LCD. - If line name is entered, "XX" is indicated substitute line name (Max 8 digit) for extension number.
Abbreviated Dialing outgoing call	<div>L I N E X X</div> <div>D C</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Line number - Abbreviated Dial number is indicated most right side digit the under LCD. - Entered Dial number is indicated most right side digit the under LCD.
Saved Number Dialing outgoing call	<div>L I N E X X</div> <div>S A V E</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Line number - Entered Dial number is indicated most right side digit the under LCD.
Last Number Dialing outgoing call	<div>L I N E X X</div> <div>L N D</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Line number - Entered Dial number is indicated most right side digit the under LCD.
Repeat Dial setting	<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>R E P E A T D I A L</div>	

List of Information Display

Contents	Display Indication	Note
Repeat Dial outgoing call	<div>LINE XX</div> <div>REPEAT</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Line number - Entered Dial number is indicated most right side digit the under LCD.
Line key confirmation	<p>(Trunk Line)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>LINE XX KEY</div> <p>(Park Hold)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PARK HOLD KEY</div> <p>(No define)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>NO DEFINE</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Line number - Operation for confirmation: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press CHECK key. 2. Press Line key for confirmation - Line number correspond when Lamp shift mode.
F1 - F10 key confirmation	<p>(Individually Abbreviated Dialing/ Intercom One Touch)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>CO/ICM REPARTRY</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Operation for confirmation: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press CHECK key. 2. Press F1 - F10 key. (Telephone number/Extension number) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press CHECK key. 2. Press DC/ICM key. 3. Press F1 - F10 key.
DLS1 - DLS24 key confirmation	<p>(Extension number) (TX-Z 824)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>STATION PORT XX</div> <p>(Line number) (TX-Z 1232/2464)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>LINE XX KEY</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Extension number (Hard number) (10 - System Max.) - Operation for confirmation: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press CHECK key. 2. Press DLS1 - DLS24. - XX: Line number - Operation for confirmation: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press CHECK key. 2. Press DLS1 - DLS24.

List of Information Display

Contents	Display Indication	Note
Feature Access key set/reset	<p>(Line key)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>COXX</div> <p>(DLS key)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>DLSXX</div> <p>(F1 - F10 key)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>FX X</div>	- XX: Each key number
One-Touch Feature Access key confirmation	<p>(ALARM key)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>ALARM KEY</div> <p>(TIMER key)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>TIMER KEY</div> <p>(Night mode set/reset)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>NIGHT KEY</div> <p>(MONITOR set/reset)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>MONITOR KEY</div> <p>(MONITORED set/reset)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>MONITORED KEY</div>	- Operation for confirmation: 1. Press CHECK key. 2. Press Line/F1 - F10/DLS1 - DLS24 key.

List of Information Display

Contents	Display Indication	Note
Access key confirmation	(Recall Trunk Display set/reset)	
	SUN 25 12:00PM	
	RECALL LINE DISP	
	(Repeat Dialing set/reset)	
	SUN 25 12:00PM	
	REPEAT DIAL KEY	
	(Repeat Dialing outgoing call key)	
	SUN 25 12:00PM	
	HURRY UP KEY	
	(Trunk Directory set/reset)	
	SUN 25 12:00PM	
	CO DIR KEY	
	(ICM Directory set/reset)	
	SUN 25 12:00PM	
	ICM DIR KEY	
	(I-HOLD Release)	
	SUN 25 12:00PM	
	I-HOLD PICK UP	
	(Restriction Release)	
	SUN 25 12:00PM	
	REST.CLASS CHG.	
	(External Call Forward on DISA)	
	SUN 25 12:00PM	
	DIALIN AUTO TRNS	

List of Information Display

Contents	Display Indication	Note
Access key confirmation	(Loop key) <div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>LOGICAL LINE KEY</div> (Conversation Record) <div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>RECORD KEY</div> (DSS Business Mode) <div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>BUSINESS MODE</div> (DSS Room Status Mode) <div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>BUSINESS MODE</div> (DSS Wakeup Mode) <div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>WAKE UP MODE</div>	
Trunk Queuing setting	<div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>TRK QUEUING</div>	
Callback from Line setting	<div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>CLBK FM LINE XX</div>	- XX: Line number - If line name is entered, "XX" is indicated substitute line name (Max 8 digit) for extension number.
Repeat Dial setting	<div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>REPEAT DIAL</div>	

List of Information Display

Contents	Display Indication	Note						
Common Abbreviated Dialing confirmation	<div>(10 digit for example)</div> <table><tr><td>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</td></tr><tr><td>X X 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0</td></tr></table> <div>(18 digit for example)</div> <table><tr><td>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</td></tr><tr><td>X X 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 -</td></tr></table> <table><tr><td>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</td></tr><tr><td>8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1</td></tr></table>	S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M	X X 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0	S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M	X X 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 -	S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- XX: Abbreviated Dial number (When storage quantity of Abbreviated Dialing is assigned "200" mode, "XX" is indicated for 3 digit mode.) (3 digit mode is indicated "XXX")- Operation for confirmation:<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Press CHECK key.2. Press DC key.3. Dial Abbreviated Dial number. (Continued: Dial "*")
S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M								
X X 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0								
S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M								
X X 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 -								
S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M								
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1								
Personal Abbreviated Dialing confirmation	<div>(10 digit for example)</div> <table><tr><td>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</td></tr><tr><td>F X X 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0</td></tr></table> <div>(18 digit for example)</div> <table><tr><td>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</td></tr><tr><td>F X X 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 -</td></tr></table> <table><tr><td>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</td></tr><tr><td>8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1</td></tr></table>	S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M	F X X 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0	S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M	F X X 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 -	S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- XX: F-key number (01 - 10)- Operation for confirmation:<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Press CHECK key.2. Press DC key.3. Press F1 - F10 key. (Continued: Dial "*") <p>(When storage quantity of Abbreviated Dialing is assigned "100", and #75-B is enabled, F key No. 11-20 is also shown.)</p>
S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M								
F X X 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0								
S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M								
F X X 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 -								
S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M								
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1								
Intercom One-Touch (Direct Station Selection) confirmation	<table><tr><td>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</td></tr><tr><td>F X X Y Y</td></tr></table>	S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M	F X X Y Y	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- XX: F-key number (01 - 10)- YY: Extension number/ Paging, External speaker, Doorphone Call number- Operation for confirmation:<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Press CHECK key.2. Press ICM key.3. Press F1 - F10 key.				
S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M								
F X X Y Y								
Feature Access Busy	<table><tr><td>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</td></tr><tr><td>B U S Y</td></tr></table>	S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M	B U S Y					
S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M								
B U S Y								

List of Information Display

Contents	Display Indication	Note
Trunk Queuing setting	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>TRK QUEUING</div>	
Trunk Queuing Recall	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>CLBK FM LINE XX</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - XX: Line number - If line name is entered, "XX" is indicated substitute line name (Max 8 digit) for extension number.
Dial Block setting	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>DIAL BLOCK</div>	
Recall Trunk Display setting	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>RECALL LINE DISP</div>	
Programming mode	<div>(Enter Password)</div> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PASSWORD @@@@</div> <div>(Setting start)</div> <div>PROGRAMMING</div> <div>00</div> <div>(Setting finished, SW is initialized)</div> <div>CHECK SW SETTING</div> <div>--C</div> <div>(Operation finished. Error exist)</div> <div>ERROR</div> <div>E</div>	

List of Information Display

Contents	Display Indication	Note
Dial Block Set/Clear	<p>(Enter password)</p> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PASSWORD@@@@@</div> <p>(Set) (TX-Z 1232/2464)</p> <div>DIAL BLOCK SET</div> <div>STA.NO - XX</div> <p>(Clear)</p> <div>DIAL BLOCK CLEAR</div> <div>STA.NO - XX</div>	<p>- XX: Extension number (3 digit mode is indicated "XXX")</p>
Walking Toll Restriction Password Input	<div>LINE 01</div> <div>PASSWORD > @@@@</div>	
Pause (Outgoing, Storing, Confirmation)	<div>LINE 01</div> <div>1 2 3 4 5 P 6 7 8</div>	
Each Extension Hard No. and Paging Group No.	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>TEL - XX PAG . GP - Y</div>	<p>- XX: Extension number (Hard number) (10 - System Max.)</p> <p>- Y: Paging Group number (0 - 4) (0 = Not assigned)</p> <p>- Operation for confirmation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press CHECK key. 2. Press ICM key. 3. Press HOLD key.

List of Dial Number Plan

1. Dial Number Plan (KTS) on On-Hook Condition

Dial Operation	Features	Program
0	Seize the Idle Trunk line.	15
*	Key Touch Tone Set/Cancel.	13
#	Background Music Set/Cancel (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	19

2. Dial Number Plan (KTS) on Off-Hook Condition (TX-Z 308)

Dial Operation	Features	Program
0	Call to attendant * Attendant = No. 10 extension, specific extension at each tenant.	52 54
Extension Number	Intercom Call * Extension Number = 10 - 79	14
80	All call (All extensions on specific paging group). * External speaker calls at the same time possible.	08 19
81 - 84	Internal Paging (Each Paging Group)	08
85	External Paging (External speaker)	—
86 + Hunting Group Number	Call Hunting Group.	11
87	Message Waiting Callback	—
88 - 89	Call the Doorphone 1 or 2.	20
90 + Trunk Number	Seize the specified trunk. * Trunk Number = 01 - 03	—
91 + Queuing Group Number	Queuing the Trunk line * Queuing Group Number = 0: Any line 1 - 6: Group 1 - 6	01
92	Trunk line Incoming Call answer	07
99 + Extension Number	Seize last held Trunk line on the specific extension.	—
* + Extension Number	Call Pickup to Intercom call, Intercom Hold, Hold transfer, DISA call and Trunk incoming call (Specific extension). * Extension Number = 10 - 79	07
930 - 935	Meet-Me Answer	08
938	Meet-Me Answer (Same Paging Group)	08
939	Call Pickup to Doorphone call	—
#	Call Pickup to Intercom call, Hold Transfer, DISA call and Trunk Incoming call (Extension in same paging group)	07
94 + Extension Number + *	Message Waiting Cancel (Specific extension) * Extension Number = 10 - 79	—

List of Dial Number Plan

<Dial Number Plan (KTS) on Off-Hook Condition (TX-Z 308) (Cont'd)>

Dial Operation	Features	Program
94 + 0 + *	Message Waiting Cancel (All setting extension)	—
95 + Personal Code + *	Dial Block Set Personal Code = 4 digits (0000 - 9999)	35
95 + Personal Code + #	Dial Block Cancel Personal Code = 4 digits (0000 - 9999)	35

3. Dial Number Plan (KTS) on Off-Hook (No Tone) Condition (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

Dial Operation	Features	Program
Extension Number	Call Pickup to Intercom Call, Intercom Hold, Hold Transfer, DISA call, and Trunk incoming call(Specific extension). * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799	—
80 - 87	Meet-Me Answer	—
88	Meet-Me Answer (Same Paging Group)	08
9	Call Pickup to Doorphone call	—
#	Call Pickup to Intercom Call, Hold Transfer, DISA call, and Trunk Incoming Call (Extension in same paging group)	—
* + Extension Number + *	MW Cancel (Specific extension) * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799	—
* + 0 + *	MW Reset (All setting extension)	—
*# + Personal Code + *	Dial Block Set Personal Code = 4 digits (0000 - 9999)	35
*# + Personal Code + #	Dial Block Cancel Personal Code = 4 digits (0000 - 9999)	35
*# + * + Extension Number + Status Number	Room Status Change (TX-Z 1232/2464) *Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799 Status Number = 0: CHECK IN 1: MAID REQUIRED 2: MAID IN ROOM 3: CHECK OUT 4: RESERVE 5: OUT OF ORDER	80
*# + * + Extension Number + 6	Total Call Charge Output (TX-Z 1232/2464) * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799	98

4. Dial Number Plan (SLT) on Off-Hook Condition

<Dial Plan 1>

Dial Operation	Features	Program
9 (0)	Seize the Idle Trunk line.	06 20
9 (0)	Attendant Call (TX-Z 1232/2464)	06 20 78

List of Dial Number Plan

<Dial Plan 1 (Cont'd)>

Dial Operation	Features	Program
1-4	Seize an idle Trunk line in each Queuing Group	01
5 + Trunk Access Code + Abbreviated Dial Number	Abbreviated Dialing by specific queuing groups. * Queuing Group Number = 0: Any line 1 - 6: Group 1 - 6 * Abbreviated Dial Number = 00 - 99 000 - 199	01
60 + Trunk Access Code	Last Number Dialing by specific queuing groups. * Queuing Group Number = 0: Any line 1 - 6: Group 1 - 6	01
61	Answer to held line	—
62	Set DND	13
63 + Extension Number + Option Code	Set Call Forward * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799 Option = 0: Call Forward immediate 1: Call Forward when Busy 2: Call Forward when Unanswered 3: Call Forward when Busy/Unanswered	28
63 + 0 + Extension Number + Option Code	Set Follow Me * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799 Option = 0: Follow Me immediate 1: Follow Me when Busy 2: Follow Me when Unanswered 3: Follow Me when Busy/Unanswered	28
64 + HHMM	Set Remind Call * HHMM: Hour and minutes (0000 - 2359)	—
65 + Personal Code	Set Dial Block * Personal Code = 4 digits (0000 - 9999)	35
66 + Personal Code	Cancel Dial Block * Personal Code = 4 digits (0000 - 9999)	35
67 + Extension Number + Status Number	Room Status Change (TX-Z 1232/2464) * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799 Status Number = 0: CHECK IN 1: MAID REQUIRED 2: MAID IN ROOM 3: CHECK OUT 4: RESERVE 5: OUT OF ORDER	80
67 + Extension Number + 6	Total Call Charge Output (TX-Z 1232/2464) * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799	98
69	All cancel for MW, Callback, Call Forward, Follow Me, Remind Call, and DND	—
7	Seize Intercom	—
8	Call Pickup to Meet-Me Answer, Intercom Call, Hold Transfer, DISA call, and Trunk Incoming Call (Same paging group)	—

List of Dial Number Plan

<Dial Plan 1 (Cont'd)>

Dial Operation	Features	Program
0 (9) + Trunk Number	Seize the specific trunk (Outgoing call or Answer to held line). * Trunk Number = 01 - System Max	16 20 78
06 (96)	Call Pickup to Trunk line call	07 20
07 (97) + Security code	Walking Toll Restriction * Security Code = 4 digits (0000 - 9999)	42
08 (98) + 0	Voice Mail Direct Login (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	—
08 (98) + Extension Number	Call Pickup to Intercom Call, Intercom Hold, Hold Transfer, DISA call, and Trunk Incoming Call (Specific extension) * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799	20
08 (98) + 80 - 85	Meet-Me Answer (TX-Z 308)	08 20
08 (98) + 80 - 87	Meet-Me Answer (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	08 20
08 (98) + 88	Meet-Me Answer (Same Paging Group)	08 20
08 (98) + 9	Call Pickup to Doorphone call	20
09 (99) + Extension Number	Seize last held Trunk line on a specific extension * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799	—
#	Call Pickup to Intercom Call, Hold Transfer, DISA call, and Trunk Incoming Call (Extension in same paging group)	—

<Dial Plan 2>

Dial Operation	Features	Program
9 (0)	Seize the Idle Trunk line	06 20
Extension Number	Intercom calling * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799	—
80	All Call (All extensions on specified Paging Group) * External speaker calls at the same time possible.	08 19
81 - 84	Internal Paging (Each Paging Group)	08
85	External Paging (External speaker 1 and 2 for TX-Z 824/1232/2464) (External speaker for TX-Z 308)	—
86/87	Call to the external speaker 1 or 2 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	—
88/89	Call to the Doorphone 1 or 2	—
0 (9) + Trunk Number	Seize the specific trunk (Outgoing call/Answer to held line) * Trunk Number = 01 - System Max	16 20

List of Dial Number Plan

<Dial Plan 2 (Cont'd)>

Dial Operation	Features	Program
03 (93) + Trunk Access Code + Abbreviated Dial Number	Abbreviated Dialing by specific queuing group * Queuing Group Number = 0: Any line 1 - 6: Group 1 - 6 * Abbreviated Dial Number = 00 - 99 000 - 199	01
04 (94) + Trunk Access Code	Last Number Dialing by specific queuing group * Queuing Group Number = 0: Any line 1 - 6: Group 1 - 6	01
051 (951)	Answer to held line	—
052 (952)	Set DND	13
053 (953) + Extension Number + Code	Set Call Forward * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799 Option = 0: Call Forward immediate 1: Call Forward when Busy 2: Call Forward when Unanswered 3: Call Forward when Busy/Unanswered	28
053 (953) + 0 + Extension Number + Option Code	Set Follow Me * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799 Option = 0: Follow Me immediate 1: Follow Me when Busy 2: Follow Me when Unanswered 3: Follow Me when Busy/Unanswered	28
054 (954) + HHMM	Set Remind Call * HHMM: Hour and minutes (0000 - 2359)	35
055 (955) + Personal Code	Set Dial Block * Personal Code = 4 digits (0000 - 9999)	35
056 (956) + Personal Code	Cancel Dial Block * Personal Code = 4 digits (0000 - 9999)	35
059 (959)	All cancel for MW, Callback, Call Forward, Remind Call and DND	—
06 (96)	Call Pickup to Trunk line call	07 20
067 + Extension Number + Status Number	Room Status Change (TX-Z 1232/2464) * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799 Status Number = 0: CHECK IN 1: MAID REQUIRED 2: MAID IN ROOM 3: CHECK OUT 4: RESERVE 5: OUT OF ORDER	80
067 + Extension Number + 6	Total Call Charge Output (TX-Z 1232/2464) * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799	98
07 (97) + Security code	Walking Toll Restriction * Security Code = 4 digits (0000 - 99999)	42
08 (98) + 0	Voice Mail Direct Login (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	—
08 (98) + Extension Number	Call Pickup to Intercom Call, Intercom Hold, Hold Transfer, DISA line and Trunk Incoming Call (Specific extension). * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799	20

List of Dial Number Plan

<Dial Plan 2 (Cont'd)>

Dial Operation	Features	Program
08 (98) + 80 - 85	Meet-Me Answer (TX-Z 308)	08 20
08 (98) + 80 - 87	Meet-Me Answer (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	08 20
08(98) + 88	Meet-Me Answer (Same Paging Group)	08 20
08 (98) + 9	Call Pickup to Doorphone call	20
09 (99) + Extension Number	Seize last held Trunk line on a specific extension * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799	—
*	Call back to MW	—
#	Call Pickup to Intercom Call, Hold Transfer, DISA call, and Trunk Incoming Call (Extension in same paging group)	—

5. Dial Number Plan (KTS) on SPK-ON (No Tone) Condition (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

Dial Operation	Features	Program
Dial 0	Seize an Idle Trunk line in the any queuing group	01 15
Dial 1 - 6	Seize an Idle Trunk line each queuing group (1 - 6)	01 15

6. Dial Number Plan (KTS and SLT: Dial Plan 1) on the intercom DT condition

Dial Operation	Features	Program
0	Call to attendant * Attendant = No. 10 extension, specific extension at each tenant	51 52 54
Extension Number	Intercom call * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799	—
80	All Call (All extensions on specified Paging Group) * External speaker calls at the same time possible	08 19
81 - 84	Internal Paging (Each Paging Group)	08
85	External Paging (External speaker 1 and 2 for TX-Z 824/1232/2464) (External speaker for TX-Z 308)	—
86/87	Call to the external speaker 1 or 2 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	—
88/89	Call to the Doorphone 1 or 2	—
9 + Trunk Number	Seize the specify trunk (Incoming Call) (KTS) * Trunk Number = 01 - System Max	16 20
957	Voice Mail Conversation Recording (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	—
96	Trunk Incoming Call answer (KTS)	07
97 + Mail Box Number	Directed Voice Mail Transfer (KTS) (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	—

List of Dial Number Plan

6. Dial Number Plan (KTS and SLT: Dial Plan 1) on the intercom DT condition (Cont'd)

Dial Operation	Features	Program
98	Voice Mail Direct Login (KTS)	—
99 + Extension Number	Seize last held Trunk line on a specific extension. * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799	—
*	Call back to MW	—
# + Hunting Group Number	Call to Hunting Group * Hunting Group Number = 0 - 4	11

7. Dial Number Plan (KTS/SLT) in the intercom call condition

Dial Operation	Features	Program
0	Set MW (Cut off Intercom call)	—
1	Change the Voice/Signal call	19
3	Voice Mail Remote Message (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	—
*	Set Camp-On message * Restrict to Off-Hook Signaling call	04
#	Step Call	—

8. Dial Number Plan (KTS/SLT) in the busy (intercom call) condition

Dial Operation	Features	Program
0	Set MW (Cut off Intercom call)	—
1	Set Off-Hook Signaling	04
3	Voice Mail Remote Message (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	—
*	Set Camp-On. * Hang up after dial *, Intercom Callback set	—
#	Step Call	—

9. Dial Number Plan (KTS/SLT) in the Internal and External Paging condition

Dial Operation	Features	Program
#	Set Meet-Me Answer	—

10. During seizing the Idle Trunk line → Dial Number Plan (SLT) after Flashing

Dial Operation	Features	Program
Extension Number	Intercom call * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799	—
80	All Call (All extensions on specific Paging Group) * External speaker calls at the same time possible	08 19
81 - 84	Internal Paging (Each Paging Group)	08

List of Dial Number Plan

10. During seizing the Idle Trunk line → Dial Number Plan (SLT) after Flashing (Cont'd)

Dial Operation	Features	Program
85	External Paging (External speaker 1 and 2 for TX-Z 824/1232/2464) (External speaker for TX-Z 308)	—
86/87	Call to the external speaker 1 or 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	—
88/89	Call to the Doorphone 1 or 2	—
90	Flashing	26
91	Set Hold	—
92	Set Exclusive Hold	—
93 + Extension Number (Flash from during conversation)	Set conference for 1 Trunk line with 2 extensions * Invite internal party	—
94 + Trunk Number + Telephone Number (Flash from during conversation)	Set conference for 2 Trunk line with 1 extension * Invite outside party	16
95	Voice Mail Conversation Recording (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	—
97 + Mail Box Number	Directed Voice Mail Transfer (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	—
99 + Account Code	Input Account Code * Account Code be able to set until 8 digits	—
*	Call back to MW	—
* 7	Voice Mail Hold Retrieval	—
# + Hunting Group Number	Call to Hunting Group * Hunting Group Number = 0 - 4	11
0	Call to Attendant (No.10 Extension or Tenant Attendant Extension)	51 52 54

11. During Intercom Conversation → Dial Number Plan (SLT) after Flashing

Dial Operation	Features	Program
Extension Number	Intercom call * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799	—
Extension Number → (Flashing during conversation)	Intercom Conference Set * Extension Number = 10 - 79 or 100 - 799	80
80	All Call (All extensions on specific Paging Group) * External speaker calls at the same time possible	08 19

List of Dial Number Plan

11. During Intercom Conversation → Dial Number Plan (SLT) after Flashing (Cont'd)

Dial Operation	Features	Program
81 - 84	Internal Paging (Each Paging Group)	08
85	External Paging (External speaker 1 and 2 for TX-Z 824/1232/2464) (External speaker for TX-Z 308)	—
86/87	Call to the external speaker 1 or 2 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	—
88/89	Call to the Doorphone 1 or 2	—
9	Busy	—
*	Call back to MW	—
* 7	Voice Mail Hold Retrieval	—
# + Hunting Group Number	Call to Hunting Group * Hunting Group Number = 0 - 4	11
0	Call to Attendant (No.10 Extension or Tenant Attendant Extension)	51 52 54

12. Dial Number Plan (KTS/SLT) from seizing Trunk line condition

Dial Operation	Features	Program
0, 1 - 9, *, #	Send dial * Dial * (for KTS) can be used as starting and finishing command for Account Code entry.	01

13. Dial Number Plan (SLT) from busy (seize Trunk line) condition

Dial Operation	Features	Program
Queuing Group Number	Queuing the Trunk line * Queuing Group Number = 0: Any line 1 - 6: Group 1 - 6	01

List of SMDR Printout Data

1. Printout Data

Type of Data	Printout start position		Data digits	Contents of Data
	Title	Data		
CLS	1	1	3	OTG Outgoing call INC Incoming call answer/No answer OTR Transfer of outgoing call line ITR Transfer of incoming call line BRD Toll Restriction ATB Busy (Queuing group) BFL Buffer over
DATE	8	6	8	DD/MM/YY Day/Month/Year
TIME	18	16	8	HH:MM:SS Hours:Minutes:Seconds
LINE	25	26	2	Line number (OTG, INC, OTR, ITR, BRD) Buffer over (BFL) Queuing group number (ATB)
DURATION	30	30	8	HH:MM:SS Hour:Minutes:Seconds Conversation time (OTG, INC, OTR, ITR) Busy time (ATB)
ST#	40	40	2	Extension number
DIALED#	49	45	24	Dialed telephone number (Max. 24 digits) (OTG) Caller's Telephone number and/or Caller's name (INC)
RING	64	64	5	MM:SS Minutes:Seconds Incoming call ringing time (INC)
ACCT NO.	71	71	8	Account Code (Max. 8 digits)

2. Printout Condition

A: Outgoing call (OTG)

- Call is for Public Exchange.
- After dialing telephone number, Inter-digit timer is timeout. Inter-digit timer is assigned in Program #27-02.
- After Inter-digit timer comes to timeout, conversation is longer than minimum time which is assigned in Program #27-01.
- When Program #57-A is assigned "1", telephone number dialed more than digits which is assigned in Program #59.
- The telephone must be assigned by Program #61-D = "0" (Printed).
- When conversation is transferred while Program #57-B is assigned "1", extension number of outgoing call is printed-out.

List of SMDR Printout Data

B: Incoming call answer (INC)

- When Program #57-E is assigned "1", input account code.
- When conversation is transferred while Program #57-B is assigned "1", extension number of last conversation is printed-out.
- When Caller-ID Unit is installed and Program #58-D is assigned other than "0", caller's data (Telephone Number and/or Name) is printed out.

C: Incoming call no answer (INC)

- Program #57-C is assigned "0".
- When Caller-ID Unit is installed and Program #58-D is assigned other than "0", caller's data (Telephone Number and/or Name) is printed out.

D: Transfer of outgoing call line (OTR)

- Program #57-B is assigned "0".
- The telephone must be assigned by Program #61-D = "0" (Printed)
- When transferred outgoing call line is transferred again, or when transferred outgoing call line cuts off, these Data will be printout.

E: Transfer of incoming call line (ITR)

- Program #57-B is assigned "0".
- When transferred incoming call line is transferred again, or when transferred incoming call line cuts off. these Data will be printout.

F: Toll Restriction (BRD)

- Program #58-A is assigned "0".
- The telephone must be assigned by Program #61-D = "0" (Printed).

G: Busy (ATB)

- When busy condition in all line passed more than 1 minutes in Queuing group, start time is set. And when more than one line comes to be idle, and it passed more than 1 minutes, finish time is set. From start time to finish time is printed-out as busy time of the Queuing group.

H: Buffer over (BFL)

- When the Data beyond Buffer's capacity (8 house/line) while printer is busy condition (including power off), the number of non-printed-out Data (Total in 1 hour) is printed-out.

3. SMDR Printout Format

1 5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40 45 50 55 60 65 70 75 80

PAGE0000100@<

CLS####DATE#####TIME####INCDURAT|ON####ST######D|ALED######RING####ACCTNO. @<

OTG0027/09/930017:06:430001000:01:2300100001234567890123456789012340012345678@<

INC0027/09/930017:08:56000500:00:450016000000000000000000000000:070000000000@<

[illegible]

OTR0027/09/930018:40:0600030000:03:21001800@<

I TR0027/09/930019:12:3500080000:10:58001300@<

BRD027/09/930020:31:27000400@<

ATB0027/09/930021:56:10000100:04:3200000000000000000000000000000000000000@<

[illegible]

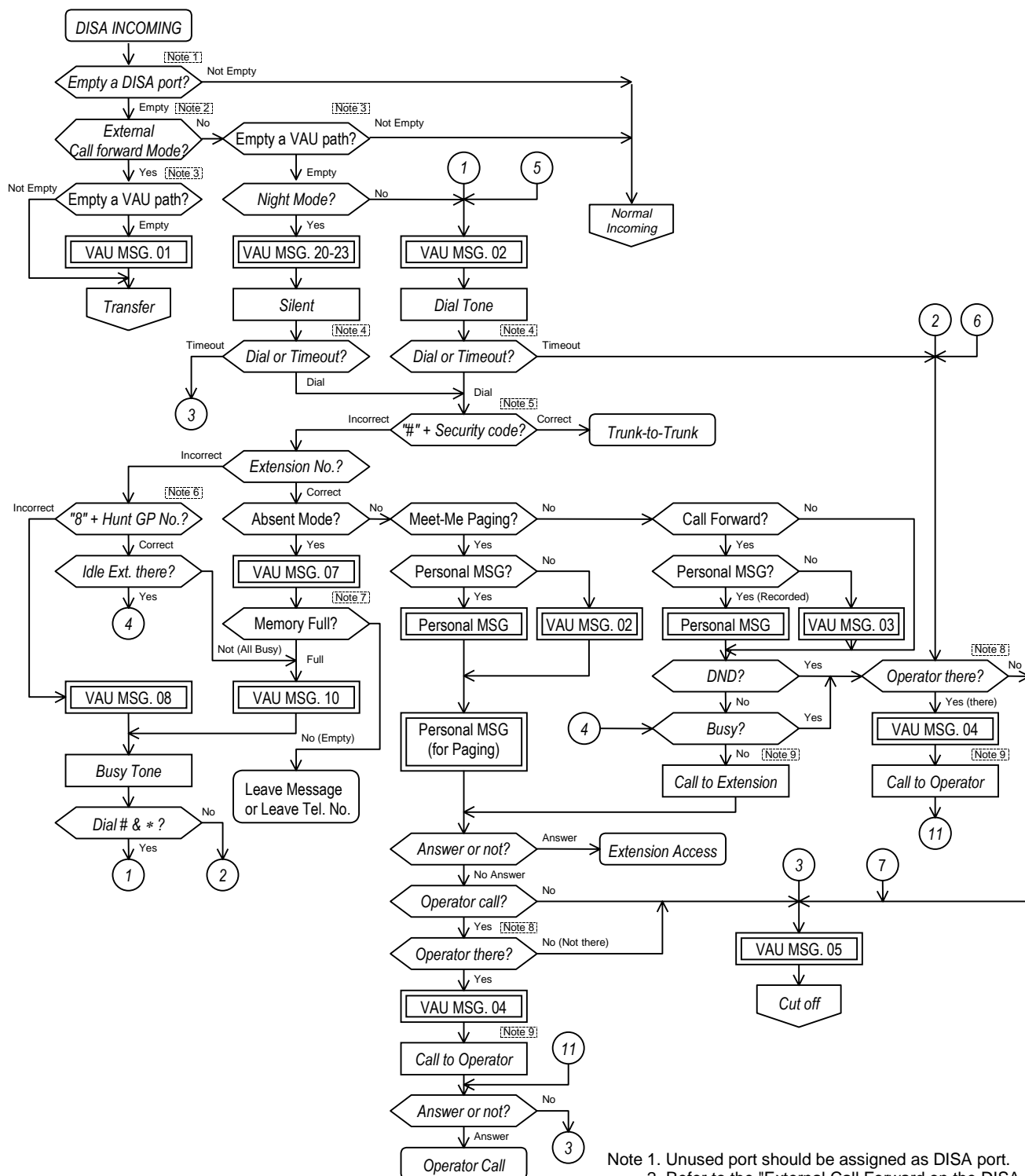
□: Space (ASCII = 20H)

@: CR (ASCII = 0DH)

<: LF (ASCII = 0AH)

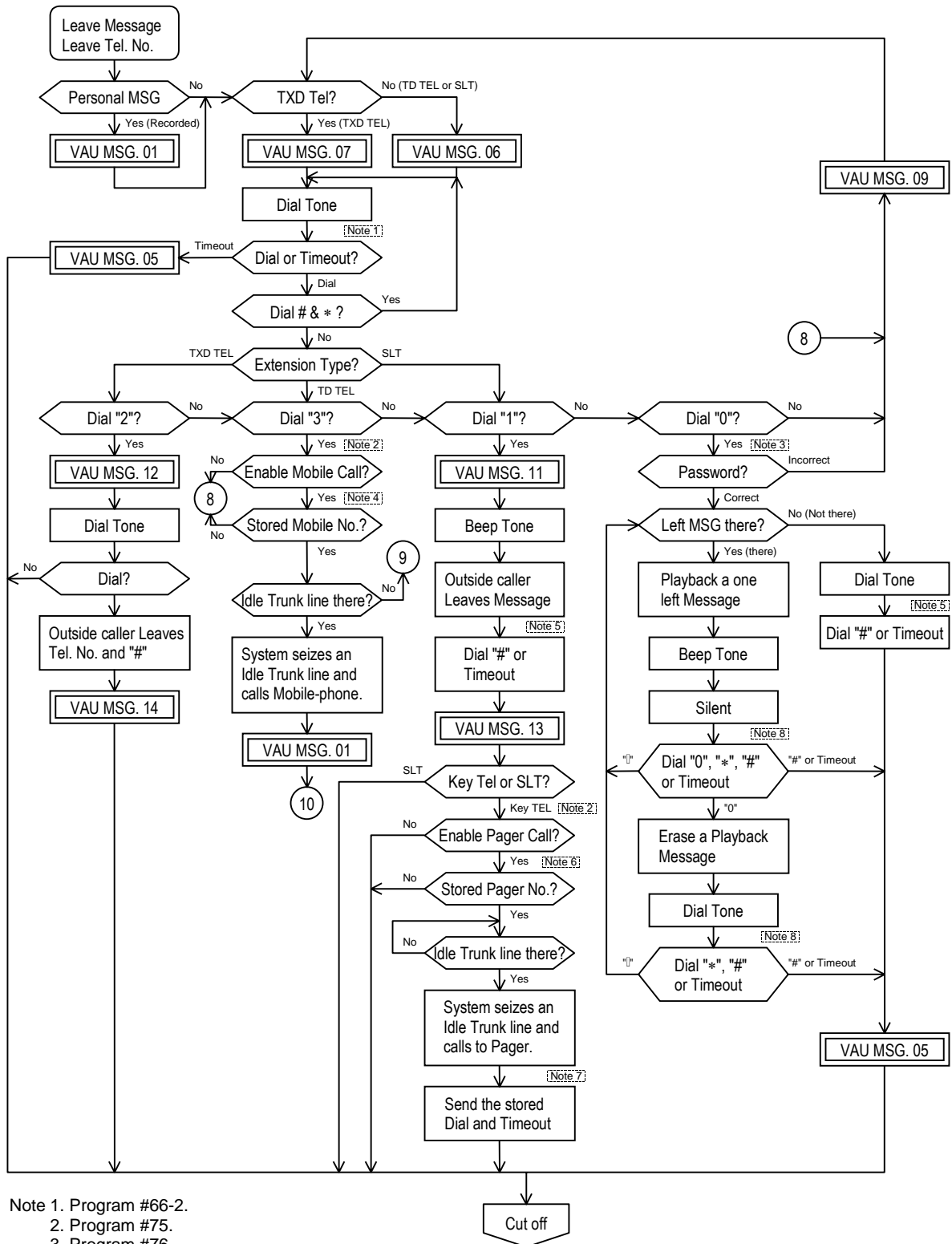
DISA Operation Flowchart

This flowchart shows DISA operations with VAU. Operations in Italics are common between normal DISA and DISA with VAU.



- Note 1. Unused port should be assigned as DISA port.
 Note 2. Refer to the "External Call Forward on the DISA line".
 Note 3. VAU card has 3 talk-paths.
 Note 4. Program #66-2.
 Note 5. Program #46, 48.
 Note 6. Refer to the "Group Hunt".
 Note 7. "Memory" means "Personal MSG Recording Area".
 Note 8. Program #17-E.
 Note 9. Calling duration time is defined in "Program #66-3".

DISA Operation Flowchart



Note 1. Program #66-2.

2. Program #75.

3. Program #76.

4. Mobile-phone

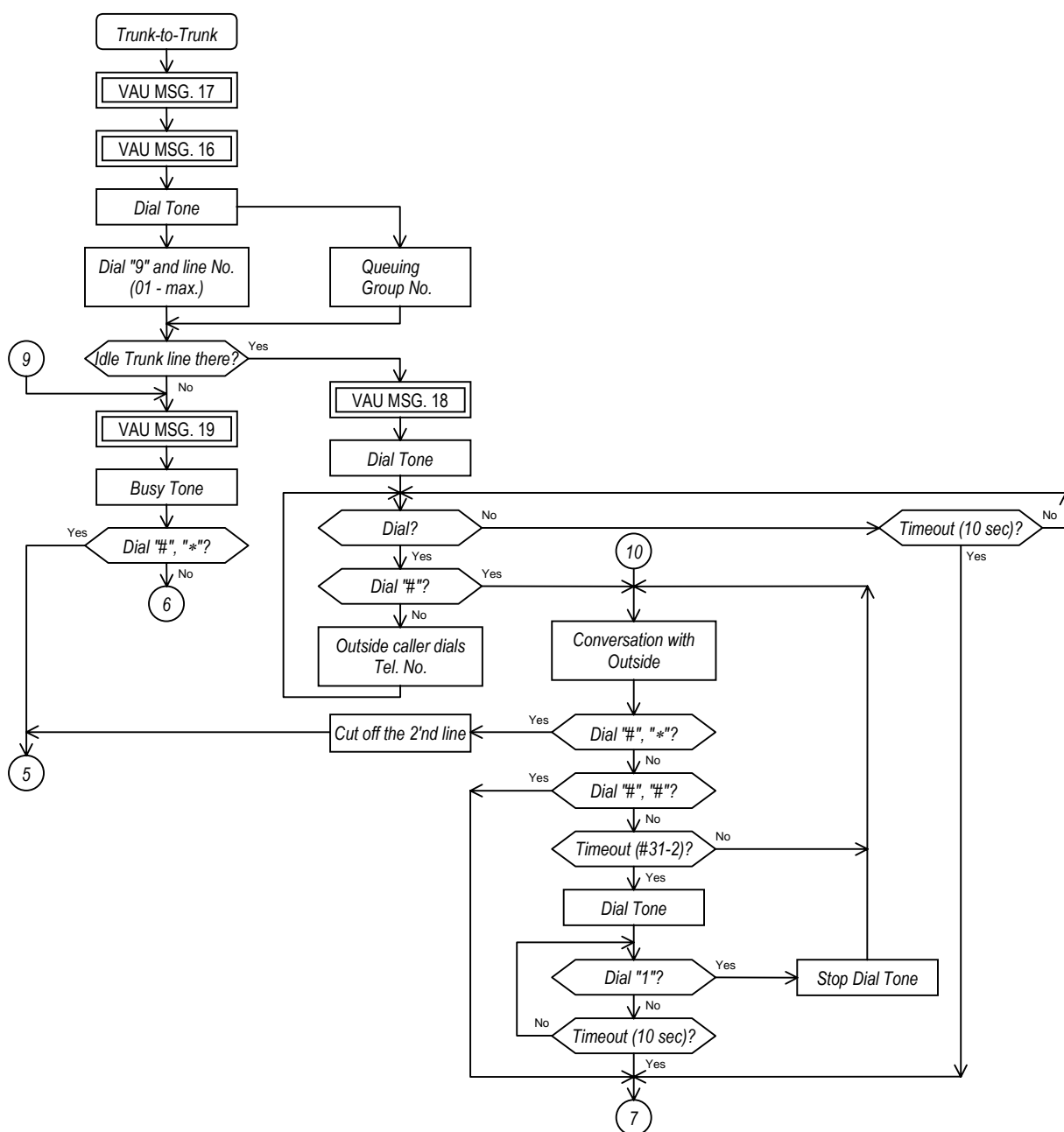
5. Message length is according to Program

6. Pager No. is stored on F7 and F8 key.

7. 30 sec. (fixed)

8. Program #66-2

DISA Operation Flowchart



PART 5

SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

Table of Contents

Location of Controls	5-1
System Programming Procedure	5-2
Feature Programming	5-4
Program 1 Line Assignment 1	5-5
A. Line Type	
B. Dial Mode	
C. Queuing Group	
D. PBX Night Mode	
E. Polarity Reverse Detect	
Program 2 Line Group Assignment.....	5-5
Program 3 Line Assignment 2.....	5-6
A. Direct Inward System Access (DISA) line	
B. DISA Line Access	
C. Common Use Line Assignment	
D. Unrestricted Lines	
E. Caller-ID Line	
Program 4 Extension Assignment 1	5-7
A. Break-In	
B. Trunk Off-Hook Signaling	
C. Intercom Off-Hook Signaling	
D. Intercom Signal Call	
E. Headset operation	
Program 5 Unsupervised Conference Port Assignment.....	5-7
Program 6 Outgoing Trunk Access	5-8
Program 7 Incoming Trunk Access/Audible.....	5-8
Program 8 Extension Assignment 2.....	5-9
A. Instrument Type	
B. SLT Dial Plan Set	
C. Internal Page Zone	
D. Tenant Group	
E. Park Hold Group	
Program 9 Forwarding Pairs Assignment	5-9
Program 10 Dual Handsfree Hotline	5-10
Program 11 Hunting Groups	5-10
Program 12 Doorphone Call	5-11
Program 13 Extension Assignment 3.....	5-11
A. Key Touch Tone	
B. Do Not Disturb	
C. Alarm Audible	
D. Voice Announce Device Port	
E. Terminal Connection (Only for SLT)	

Program 14	Station Numbering.....	5-12
Program 15	System Assignment 1	5-13
	A. Lamp Shift Mode	
	B. Night Service	
	C. Automatic Trunk Access	
	D. Exclusive Hold	
	E. Single Step Access	
Program 16	System Assignment 2	5-13
	A. Ringing Trunk Off-Hook Access	
	B. Recall Trunk Off-Hook Access	
	C. Specified Trunk Access for SLT	
	D. Add-On Conference Setup Mode	
	E. Multi-line Conference	
Program 17	System Assignment 3	5-14
	A. Dial Pulse Sender Speed	
	B. Make/Break Ratio	
	C. DTMF Minimum Pause Time	
	D. Storage Quantity of Abbreviated Dial	
	E. Existence of Attendant for DISA	
Program 18	System Assignment 4	5-14
	A. Three Minute Warning Tone	
	B. Caller-ID Message Assignment	
	C. Abbreviated Dialing Restriction	
	D. Handset Receiver Volume	
	E. Time Indication	
Program 19	System Assignment 5	5-15
	A. All Call to External Zone	
	B. Intercom Call Type	
	C. Microphone ON/OFF (Initial condition)	
	D. Room Monitor	
	E. Unanswer Transfer Line	
Program 20	System Assignment 6	5-15
	A. Door Chime Tone Duration	
	B. Paging Splash Tone	
	C. Door Alert Tone	
	D. Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT	
	E. Existence of Doorphone Box	
Program 21	Executive Hold Recall	5-16
Program 22	System Hold Recall	5-16
Program 23	Unannounced Transfer Recall	5-16
Program 24	Announced Transfer Recall.....	5-17
Program 25	Call Duration Timer	5-17
Program 26	Flash Timer	5-17
Program 27	SMDR Timers.....	5-18
Program 28	Unanswered Time	5-18
Program 29	Attendant Reverting.....	5-18
Program 30	Voice Receiver Release Time.....	5-19

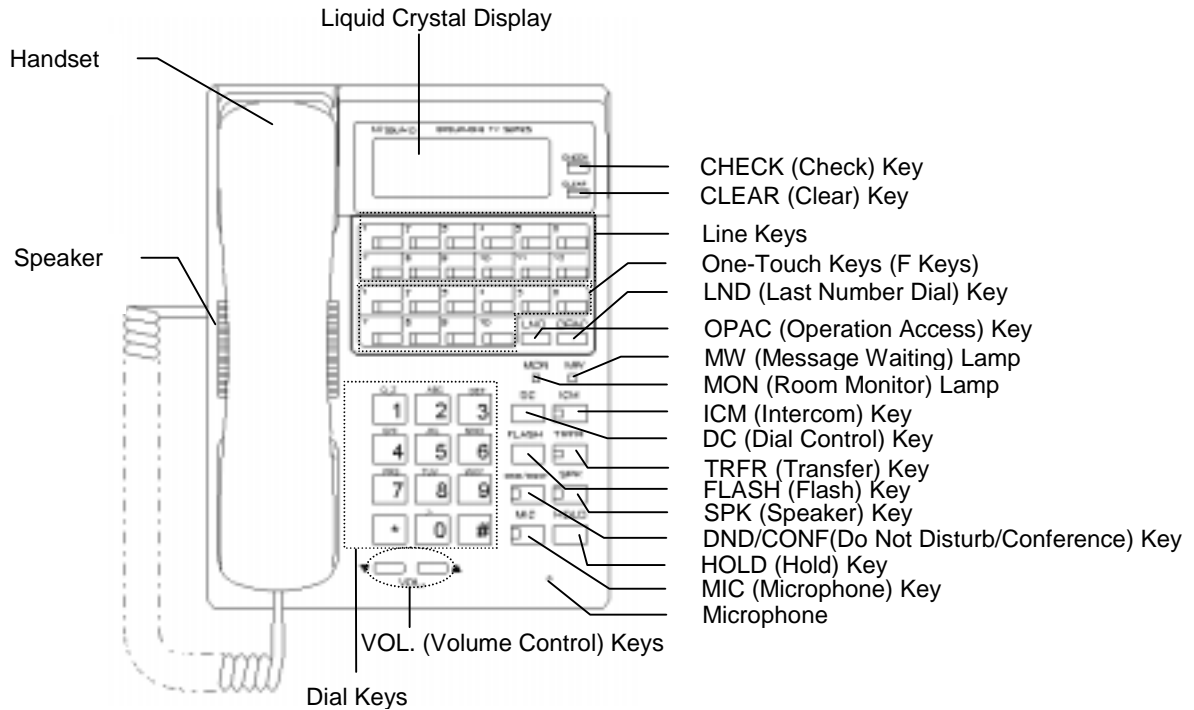
Program 31 Trunk-to-Trunk Cut-Off Timer Assignment	5-19
Program 32 DTMF Receiver Release Time.....	5-20
Program 33 LND/Repeat Dial Hooking Time	5-20
Program 34 Repeat Dial Timers.....	5-20
Program 35 Toll Restriction Class	5-21
A. Toll Restriction Class (Day)	
B. Toll Restriction Class (Night)	
C. Toll Restriction Class (Dial Block)	
Program 36 Permitted Codes (DATA-C).....	5-21
Program 37 Number Length Limit (DATA-D1)	5-21
Program 38 PBX CO Access Codes (DATA-E)	5-22
Program 39 Common Unrestricted Codes (DATA-F)	5-22
Program 40 Class-B Restricted Codes (DATA-B)	5-22
Program 41 Class-C/D Restricted Codes (DATA-D2)	5-23
Program 42 Walking Toll Restriction Security Code.....	5-23
Program 43 Toll Restriction Class Assignment on Security Code	5-23
Program 44 External Alarm Sensor	5-24
Program 45 Intercom Link Increase	5-24
Program 46 DISA Security Codes	5-24
Program 47 DISA Security Code Extension Assignment	5-25
Program 48 DISA Toll Restriction Class	5-25
Program 49 External Zone BGM/Alarm	5-25
Program 50 External Zone Trunk Audible.....	5-26
Program 51 Attendant Extension for DISA	5-26
Program 52 Tenant Feature.....	5-27
Program 53 Tenant Abbreviated Dial.....	5-27
Program 54 Tenant Attendant.....	5-28
Program 55 Park Hold Key Assignment (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	5-28
Program 56 Relay Contact Assignment.....	5-28
Program 57 SMDR Assignment 1	5-29
A. Dial Digits (Printout Condition)	
B. Outgoing/Incoming Transfer	
C. No Answer	
D. KTS Account Code	
E. Incoming Call	

Program 58	SMDR Assignment 2.....	5-29
	A. Barred Outgoing	
	B. SLT Account Code	
	C. Dialed Number	
	D. Caller-ID Data Printout	
	E. SMDR Masking Digits	
Program 59	SMDR Printout Digit	5-30
Program 60	Polarity Reverse Detect Time (TX-Z 1232/2464).....	5-30
Program 61	Extension Assignment 4.....	5-30
	A. Alpha-numeric key pad assignment	
	B. Caller-ID data Indication	
	C. Caller-ID table editing	
	D. SMDR outgoing information print	
	E. Doorphone call/answer	
Program 62	DSS Console Port Assignment (TX-Z 1232/2464)	5-31
Program 63	DSS Assignment (TX-Z 1232/2464)	5-31
	A. Automatic Hold of Line	
	B. DND Override	
Program 64	System Assignment 7	5-32
	A. Maximum time of Personal Message	
	B. Temporary Memory status for Caller-ID	
	C. Automatic line seizing type selection	
	D. LED Indication for DISA incoming call	
	E. SLT holding operation	
Program 65	Voice Mail Port Assignment (TX-Z 824).....	5-32
	Imcoming Timer Assignment (TX-Z 1232/2464)	
Program 66	DISA Timers	5-33
Program 67	FAX Assignment 1(TX-Z 308).....	5-33
Program 68	FAX Assignment 2 (TX-Z 308).....	5-34
	A. Line Assignment	
	B. When CNG signal is not detected	
	C. When extension is busy	
Program 69	FAX Assignment 3 (TX-Z 308).....	5-34
Program 74	Caller-ID Timers	
Program 75	Extension Assignment 5	5-35
	A. Auto Dial Assignment	
	B. Common Abb. Dial Area Arrangement	
	C. SLT Automatic Trunk Access	
	D. KTS Off-Hook Mode Selection	
	E. Long Conversation Cutoff	
Program 76	Password for Message Playback (TX-Z 1232/2464)	5-36
Program 77	Extension Assignment 6 - Hold Operation.....	5-36
Program 78	System Assignment 8	5-36
	A. Automatic Caller-ID Data Displaying	
	B. SLT Dial Tone	
	C. Break In Warning Tone	
	D. Dial 0 / 9 Operation	
	E. DISA Dial Tone Assignment	

Program 79 Automatic Mode Switching Time	5-37
Program 80 System Assignment 9 (01/02)	5-37
A. Message Waiting Operation	
B. Trunk Queuing	
C. --Not used--	
D. Internal Conference	
E. On-hook Transfer	
A. Group Hunt Mode	
B. Room Status	
C. Call Charge Format	
D. SLT Wakeup Call Ringing Time Assignment	
E. --Not used--	
Program 82 Long Conversation Cutoff Timer	5-38
Program 83 Line Assignment 4 (TX-Z 1232/2464)	5-38
A. Trunk Disconnection when detected polarity reverse	
B. Optional/Fixed Rate Table Selection	
Program 84 Group Hunt Calling Timer	5-38
Program 85 Voice Mail Port Assignment (TX-Z 1232/2464)	5-39
Program 87 Hold Disable Timer	5-39
Program 88 Door Relay Timer	5-39
Program 89 Dial Wait Timer	5-39
Program 90 Error Check	5-40
Program 91 Function Key Initialization	5-40
Program 92 Program Entry Password	5-40
Program 93 Sub-CPU Version	5-41
Program 94 Caller-ID Table Clear	5-41
Program 95 Sub-CPU Timers	5-41
Program 96 Charge Code Table (TX-Z 1232/2464)	5-42
Program 97 Charge Rate Table (TX-Z 1232/2464)	5-42
Program 98 Maximum Call Charge (TX-Z 1232/2464)	5-42
Program 99 Program Buffer Cancellation	5-43
System Data Error Condition	5-44

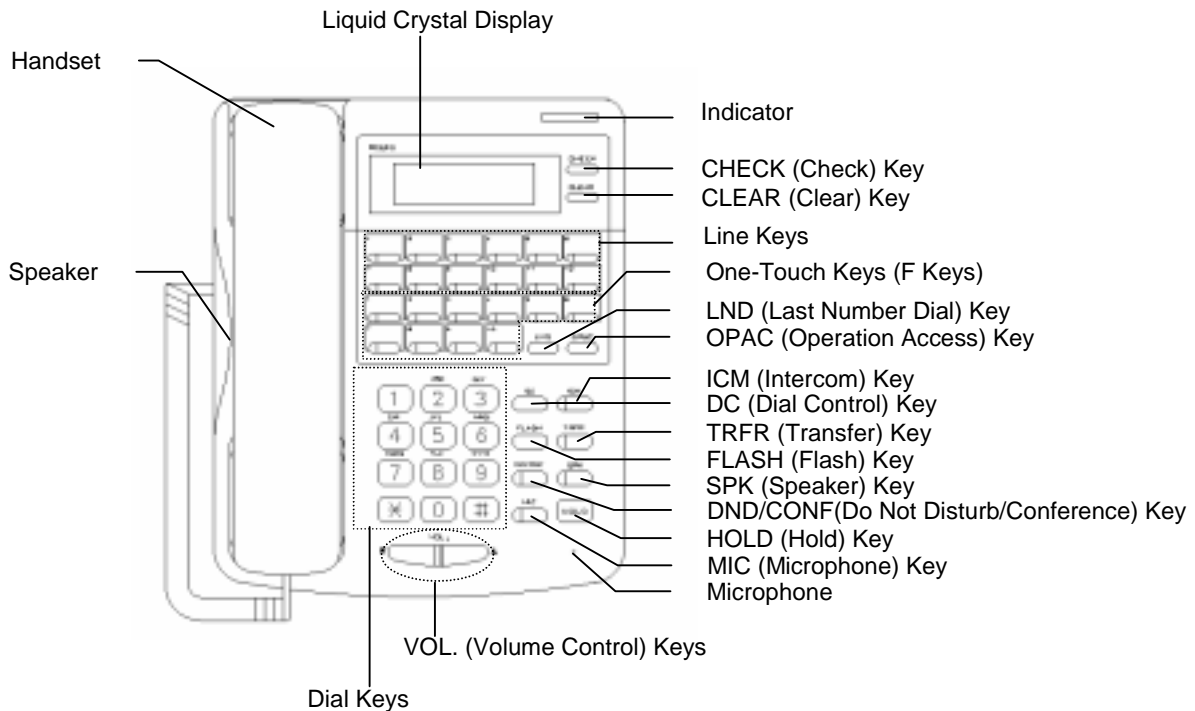
Location of Controls

1st Model Key Telephone (6TD/6TXD/12TD/12TXD)



Note: Standard type Key Telephones (6TD/12TD) do not have Liquid Crystal Display, CHECK Key, CLEAR Key, and LEDs on One-Touch Keys.

2nd Model Key Telephone (6BTD/6BTXD/12BTD/12BTXD)



Note: Standard type Key Telephones (6BTD/12BTD) do not have Liquid Crystal Display, CHECK Key, CLEAR Key, and LEDs on One-Touch Keys.

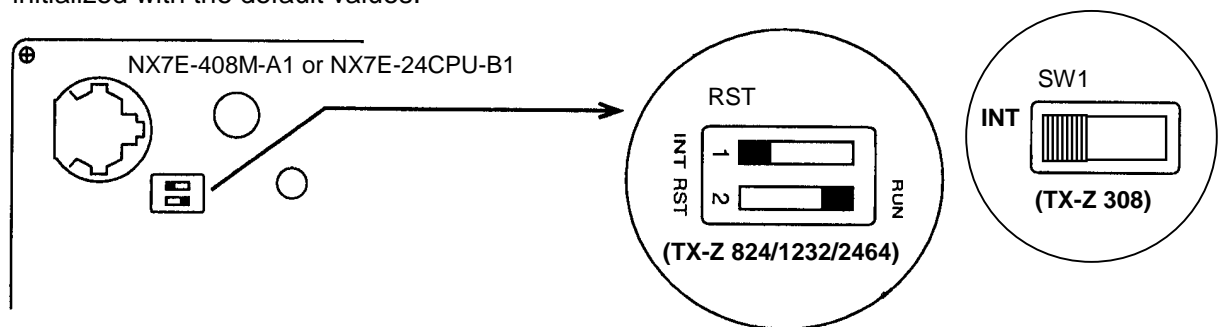
System Programming Procedure

Description

TX-Z 308/824/1232/2464 System user can change the System Data flexibly. **TX-Z 308/824/1232/2464 System Programming is available only from the display telephone that is connected to physical port No. 1.**

System Initialization

1. Power Supply switch is OFF condition.
2. When entering Programming Mode at first time, the Switch-1 on the NX7E-308M/408M-A1 or NX7E-24CPU-B1 unit should be set at the left side to **INT**. Power up the CPU. The system is initialized with the default values.



3. After you changed System Data, you must set the Switch-1 knob to right side to **INT** to protect your System Data. This switch must always remain in the **RUN** position for normal operation. (Refer to "Enter the System Data Setting Operation")



NOTICE

If you exited Programming Mode without setting Switch-1 to the right position, the Display indicates as follows;

C	H	E	C	K	S	W	S	E	T	T	I	N	G
- - C													

To correct this;

1. Press #. (Return to the Programming Mode)
2. Change the Switch-1 position. (Move to right to RUN)
3. Press HOLD key. (Exit from Programming Mode)

System Programming Procedure

System Reset

Switch-2 (RST/RUN) is used to System Reset for TX-Z 824 & 1232/2464 system. Move the switch to RST (the left) to reset the system immediately, keeping the current program.

However, Reset switch is not available for TX-Z 308 system. To reset TX-Z 308, disconnect the AC plug and replace while the SW1 is on the **other side of INT**.

Connecting Single Line Telephone

TX-Z 308/824/1232/2464 system can connect Single Line Telephones (SLTs) without changing the hardware but can not recognize the instrument type by only connecting the SLT. When you connect the SLT first time, you must operate as follows so that system can recognize.

- Method-1: Off-Hook and Hang up. (Once)
- Method-2: On the Program #13-E, assign "1 => Connected".

In the each case, when SLT is disconnected, you have to assign the "0 => Not connected" in Program #13-E.

Entering the System Data Programming

1. (On-Hook Condition) Press OPAC key.
2. Dial #, *, #, * and Password (8 digits).
3. Press HOLD key.

Password can be changed in Program #92. Password's digits are optional from 1 to 8 digits long, and digits between 0 and 9.

When you forgot password, you can use Special Password to enter the System Data set up mode.

Key Institution

- 0 - 9: Enter Program number, Extension number, Trunk number and Option number, etc.
- *: Go to next item.
- #: Exit from current program number.

Feature Programming

To program an option:

1. Dial program number (1 - 99).
2. Dial *.
3. Enter the required information as shown in programming entry. (under each program description).
4. Dial *.
5. Repeat steps 3 - 4 if there is more than one entry. (extension , trunks, etc.)
6. Dial # to exit the current program number.

Example of Programming

Program #01 Each Line Assignment 1 (Method)

Dial	Display	Meaning
1	PROGRAMMING 01	Programming No. 1
*	LINE ASSIGNMENT1 01-00	
4	LINE ASSIGNMENT1 01-04	Line No. 4
*	LINE ASSIGNMENT1 01-04-10100	
3	LINE ASSIGNMENT1 01-04-01003	Type of line (3: Behind PBX)
1	LINE ASSIGNMENT1 01-04-10031	Dial mode (1: DTMF)
4	LINE ASSIGNMENT1 01-04-00314	Queuing group (4: Group 4)
1	LINE ASSIGNMENT1 01-04-03141	PBX night mode (1: enable)
0	LINE ASSIGNMENT1 01-04-31410	Polarity Reverse Detection (0: Disable)
*	LINE ASSIGNMENT1 01-05-10100	Ready for Line No. 5
#	PROGRAMMING 00	Exit this item.

End (At item number input condition)

1. Press "HOLD" key.

Note 1: When Protect Switch on the NX7E-308M/408M-A1 or NX7E-24CPU-B1 Unit is set to initial side or error Data are programmed, you cannot exit the programming mode.

Note 2: If you enter programs which are not described in this manual e.g. No. 65 to 73 for TX-Z 1232/2464, exit them without changing data. These programs are for other options.

Program 1

This program assigns Line Type (CO/PBX), Dial Mode (Pulse/DTMF), Queue Group, PBX Night Mode and a Polarity Reverse Detection (only 1232/2464 system) to each outside line.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>LINE ASSIGNMENT 1</div> <div>0 1 - L N - A B C D E</div>	<p>LN. Line number (01 - System Max)</p> <p>A. Line Type 0: No connection 1: CO Line 2: -- Not Used -- 3: PBX Line</p> <p>B. Dial Mode 0: DP (Dial Pulse) 1: DTMF</p> <p>C. Queuing Group 0: Not assigned 1 - 6: Group 1 - Group 6</p> <p>D. PBX Night Mode 0: Disable 1: Enable</p> <p>E. Polarity Reverse Detect (Only TX-Z 1232/2464) 0: Disable 1: Enable</p> <p>* When the Line is unused, the Line must be assigned "No connection" in Line Type.</p>	<p>(ALL)</p> <p>A: 1 B: 1 C: 1 D: 0 E: 0</p>

Program 2

This program assigns CO/PBX lines into groups. The line groups are assigned to an extension for Outgoing and Incoming calls. Only consecutive lines can be grouped (e.g., lines 3,4,5). Lines in one group can overlap with lines in another.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>LINE GROUPS</div> <div>0 2 - G P - S T - E D</div>	<p>GP. Line group number (01 - 30)</p> <p>ST. Lowest numbered line in group (01 - System Max)</p> <p>ED. Highest numbered line in group (01 - System Max)</p>	<p>(Group 1) (308) ST: 01 ED: 03 (824/1232/ 2464) ST: 01 ED: 08</p> <p>(Other) ST: 00 ED: 00</p>

Program 3

This program assigns DISA line, DISA Access Mode, Common Use Line, Unrestricted Line and Caller-ID Line to an outside line.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>LINE ASSIGNMENT 2</div> <div>03 - LN - A B C D E</div>	LN. Line number (01 - System Max) A. Direct Inward System Access (DISA) line 0: Disable 1: Enable B. DISA Line Access 0: No access 1: Day mode 2: Night mode 3: Day and Night mode C. Common Use Line Assignment 0: Cannot use as a common line 1: Can use as a common line D. Unrestricted Lines 0: Restricted 1: Non-Restricted E. Caller-ID Line 0: Disable 1: Enable	(ALL) A: 0 B: 0 C: 0 D: 0 E: 0

Program 4

This program assigns the following functions for each extension.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>STN ASSIGNMENT 1</div> <div>04 - ST - A B C D E</div>	ST. Extension number (10 - System Max) A. Break-In 0: Not allowed 1: Allowed with tone 2: Allowed without tone B. Trunk Off-Hook Signaling 0: Disable 1: Enable C. Intercom Off-Hook Signaling 0: None 1: When Dial 2: When Busy D. Intercom Signal Call 0: Disable 1: Enable E. Headset operation 0: Disable 1: Enable	(ALL) A: 0 B: 0 C: 0 D: 0 E: 0

When extension is assigned the Signal Call mode in Program #04-D after the system has been assigned the Voice Call mode in Program #19-B, this extension is Signal Call mode, but the other extensions are kept the Voice Call mode.

When extension is assigned Voice Call mode in Program #04-D after the system has been assigned the Signal Call mode in Program #19-B, all extensions are Signal Call mode regardless of Program #04-D.

Program 5

This program assigns an extension port to an Unsupervised Conference circuit. In the TX-Z 308, 824, 1232, 2464 system, the Unsupervised Conference circuits are numbered 01-04. An extension port assigned as an Unsupervised Conference port must not be terminated with a phone. In other words, Unsupervised Conference circuit **MUST BE ASSIGNED AN UNUSED EXTENSION PORT.**

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>UNSUP. CONF. PORT</div> <div>05 XX - ST</div>	XX. Port No. (01 - 04) (Cannot input dial) ST. Extension port for unsupervised conference 00: Not assigned 10 - System Max: (Extension number) * Up to 4 ports can be set in a system.	(XX = 01 - 04) ST: 00

Program 6

This program selects the line groups each extension can use for outgoing calls. Up to two outgoing line groups can be assigned to an extension.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>OUTGOING CO ACC.</div> <div>0 6 - S T - G 1 - G 2</div>	ST. Extension number (10 - System Max) G1. Outgoing line group 1 00: Not assigned to any group 01 - 30: (Line group number) G2. Outgoing line group 2 00: Not assigned to any group 01 - 30: (Line group number) * G1 and G2 shall be defined under Program 02.	(ALL) G1: 01 G2: 00

Program 7

This program selects the line groups each extension can access for incoming calls and the ringing assignments (day and/or night mode ringing) for the extensions. Up to two incoming line groups can be assigned to an extension.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>INC. LINE ACC/AUD</div> <div>0 7 - S T - X - G P D</div>	ST. Extension number (10 - System Max) X. No. (1 - 2) (Cannot input dial) GP. Incoming line group number 00: Not assigned to any group 01 - 30: (Line group number) D. Incoming ring type 0: No ringing 1: Day ring 2: Night ring 3: Day and Night ring * GP shall be defined in Program 02.	(X = 1) GP: 01 D = 3 [No. 10] D = 0 [No. 11 - No. Max] (X = 2) GP: 00 D = 0

Program 8

This program assigns the following functions for each extension.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>STN ASSIGNMENT</div> <div>08 - ST - A B C D E</div>	<p>ST. Extension number (10 - System Max)</p> <p>A. Instrument Type 0: KTS 1: DISA 2: SLT (DP) 3: SLT (DTMF)</p> <p>B. SLT Dial Plan Set 0: Dial Plan 1 1: Dial Plan 2</p> <p>C. Internal Page Zone 0: Not include 1 - 4: Page zone 1 - 4</p> <p>D. Tenant Group 0: Not include 1 - 4: Tenant group 1 - 4</p> <p>E. Park Hold Group (TX-Z 824/1234/2464) 0: Not include 1 - 4: Park Hold group 1 - 4</p> <p>* When extension port has been assigned as DISA in Program #08-A, this port cannot use.</p>	<p>(ALL)</p> <p>A: 0 B: 1 C: 1 D: 0 E: 0</p>

On the Program #05 and #08-A, can assign the same unused extension ports. However, each port shall function only for one task on first-in-first-out basis.

Program 9

This program assigns "executive/secretary" pairs for the Executive Call Forward feature. Up to eight such pairs can be formed. Up to all eight executive extensions can be paired with the same secretary extension, if desired.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>EXEC. CALL FWD</div> <div>09 - X - MS - SC</div>	<p>X. Call Forwarding Pair No. (1 - 8) (Cannot input dial)</p> <p>MS. Executive extension number (10 - System Max) (00: None)</p> <p>SC. Secretary extension number (10 - System Max) (00: None)</p> <p>* A maximum of 8 pairs can be programmed.</p>	<p>(X = 1-8)</p> <p>MS: 00 SC: 00</p>

Program 10

This program assigns "secretary/executive" partnerships for Dual Handsfree Hotline. Up to four such partnerships can be assigned.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>DUAL HF HOTLINE</div> <div>1 0 - S C - M 1 - M 2</div>	SC. Secretary's extension number (10 - System Max) (00: Not assigned) M1. Executive 1's extension number (10 - System Max) (00: Not assigned) M2. Executive 2's extension number (10 - System Max) (00: Not assigned) * A Maximum of 4 combinations can be programmed.	SC: 00 M1: 00 M2: 00

Program 11

This program assigns extensions to Hunting Groups (0-4) for the Group Hunt and Group Hunt Transfer features. Up to five Hunting Groups can be formed, with a maximum of sixteen extensions per group.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>HUNT GROUPS</div> <div>1 1 - N X X - S T</div>	N. Hunting group number (0 - 4) XX. Extension No. in pilot group (01 - 16) (Cannot input dial) ST. Extension number (10 - System Max) (00: None) * A maximum of 16 extensions can be set in 1 Hunting group.	(N = 0-4) (XX = 01 - 16) ST: 00

Program 12

This program selects the extensions to receive the chime tones from a Doorphone Box and program the ring type for each. Up to ten extensions can receive the chimes from both boxes.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>DOOR CHIME BOX</div> <div>1 2 - N X X - S T D</div>	<p>N. Doorphone number (1 - 2)</p> <p>XX. Received extension No. (01 - 10) (Cannot input dial)</p> <p>ST. Received extension number (10 - System Max) (00: None)</p> <p>D. Incoming ring type 0: No ring 1: Day ring 2: Night ring 3: Day and Night ring</p> <p>* A maximum of 10 extensions can be programmed for each doorphone.</p>	<p>(N = 1-2) (XX = 01 - 10)</p> <p>ST: 00 D: 0</p>

Program 13

This program assigns the following functions for each extension.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>STN ASSIGNMENT 3</div> <div>1 3 - S T - A B C D E</div>	<p>ST. Extension number (10 - System Max)</p> <p>A. Key Touch Tone 0: Enabled 1: Disabled</p> <p>B. Do Not Disturb 0: Disabled 1: Trunk calls blocked 2: Trunk and ICM calls blocked 3: Trunk and ICM calls blocked or Trunk calls blocked.</p> <p>C. Alarm Audible 0: Off 1: On</p> <p>D. Voice Announce Device Port 0: Disable 1: Enable</p> <p>E. Terminal Connection (Only for SLT) 0: Not connected 1: Connected</p>	<p>(ALL)</p> <p>A: 0 B: 0 C: 0 D: 0 E: 1</p>

Program 14

This program assigns an extension number to a telephone port.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
(Start condition) <div>FLEX . STA . # I N G</div> <div>1 4 - 0 0</div>	* Enter the digit setting mode 1. Press " * " key.	
(Digit setting mode) <div>FLEX . STA . # I N G</div> <div>1 4 - 0 0 - 0 0 2</div>	* Digit set operation 1. Dial "00" and "2" or "3". (2 or 3 digits mode select) 2. Press " * " key. (Return to the start condition)	Digit: 002
(2 digits mode) <div>FLEX . STA . # I N G</div> <div>1 4 - S T - S S</div>	ST. Extension number (10 - System Max) SS. 10 - 79 (2 digits mode) SS: 00 (Not assigned)	SS = ST
(3 digits mode) <div>FLEX . STA . # I N G</div> <div>1 4 - S T - S S S</div>	SSS. 100 - 799 (3 digits mode) SSS: 000 (Not assigned) (3 digit mode is not available on TX-Z 308 system.)	

Originally assigned extension numbers in 3 digits mode are 110 to 173. If the customer wants other extension number within a specific range, extension numbers must be changed by this program.

Program 15

This program selects the functions for the system.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>S Y S A S S I G N M E N T 1</div> <div>1 5 - A B C D E</div>	<p>A. Lamp Shift Mode (TX-Z 824/1232/2464) 0: Disable 1: Enable</p> <p>B. Night Service 0: All Tenant 1: Each Tenant</p> <p>C. Automatic Trunk Access 0: Disable 1: Press SPK key and queuing group No. 2: (On-Hook condition) Dial 0 3: 1 + 2</p> <p>D. Exclusive Hold 0: Disable 1: Enable</p> <p>E. Single Step Access 0: Disable 1: Enable</p>	<p>A: 0 B: 0 C: 2 D: 0 E: 1</p>

Program 16

This program selects the functions for the system.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>S Y S A S S I G N M E N T</div> <div>1 6 - A B C D E</div>	<p>A. Ringing Trunk Off-Hook Access 0: Disable 1: All call to Incoming GP1 and ringing call to incoming GP2 2: Ringing call to incoming GP1 and GP2</p> <p>B. Recall Trunk Off-Hook Access 0: Disable 1: Enable</p> <p>C. Specified Trunk Access for SLT 0: Seize a Trunk line for outgoing call 1: Seize a Trunk line for outgoing call and pickup held line</p> <p>D. Add-On Conference Setup Mode 0: Add one by one 1: Add 5 parties at once</p> <p>E. Multi-line Conference 0: Disable 1: Enable</p>	<p>A: 2 B: 1 C: 0 D: 0 E: 0</p>

Program 17

This program selects the functions for the system.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>S Y S A S S I G N M E N T 3</div> <div>1 7 - A B C D E</div>	A. Dial Pulse Sender Speed 0: 10 PPS 1: 20 PPS B. Make/Break Ratio 0: 33% 1: 39% C. DTMF Minimum Pause Time 0: High-speed (80 ms ON/80 ms OFF) 1: Mid-speed (100 ms ON/100 ms OFF) 2: Low-speed (150 ms ON/150 ms OFF) D. Storage Quantity of Abbreviated Dial 0: 100 1: 200 E. Existence of Attendant for DISA 0: None 1: Day 2: Night 3: Day and Night	A: 0 B: 0 C: 0 D: 0 E: 1

Program 18

This program selects the functions for the system.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>S Y S A S S I G N M E N T 4</div> <div>1 8 - A B C D E</div>	A. Three Minute Warning Tone 0: Disable 1: Enable B. Caller-ID Message Assignment 0: Pattern 1 (OUT OF STATE and UNAVAILABLE INFO) 1: Pattern 2 (OUT OF AREA and PRIVATE) C. Abbreviated Dialing Restriction 0: Not restricted 1: Restricted D. Handset Receiver Volume 0: Reset after conversation 1: Keep current volume E. Time Indication 0: 12H mode 1: 24H mode	A: 0 B: 0 C: 0 D: 0 E: 0

Program 19

This program selects the functions for the system.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>S Y S A S S I G N M E N T 5</div> <div>1 9 - A B C D E</div>	<p>A. All Call to External Zone 0: Disable 1: Speaker 1 2: Speaker 2 3: Speaker 1 and 2 (Can input 0 or 1 on TX-Z 308)</p> <p>B. Intercom Call Type 0: Voice call 1: Signal call</p> <p>C. Microphone ON/OFF (Initial condition) 0: ON 1: OFF</p> <p>D. Room Monitor 0: Disable 1: Enable</p> <p>E. Unanswer Transfer line 0: Cutoff 1: Transfer to No.10 Tel or operator extension of each tenant. (after pre-set timer(#29) is over.)</p>	<p>A: 1 B: 0 C: 0 D: 0 E: 0</p>

Program 20

This program selects the functions for the system.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>S Y S A S S I G N M E N T 6</div> <div>2 0 - A B C D E</div>	<p>A. Door Chime Tone Duration 0: 2 times 1: 30 seconds</p> <p>B. Paging Splash Tone 0: Disable 1: Enable</p> <p>C. Door Alert Tone 0: Disable 1: Enable</p> <p>D. Automatic Trunk Access Code for SLT 0: Off-Hook and dial 0 1: Off-Hook and dial 9</p> <p>E. Existence of Doorphone Box 0: None 1: Doorphone 1 enabled 2: Doorphone 2 enabled 3: Doorphone 1 and 2 enabled</p>	<p>A: 0 B: 1 C: 0 D: 1 E: 0</p>

Program 21

This program sets the timer for Exclusive Hold Recall. The timer can be set in 10 second intervals, up to 2550 seconds.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>EXC. HOLD TIMERS</div> <div>2 1 - N - T T T</div>	N. 1: Recall start time 2: Recall signal duration time TTT. Time 000: Not assigned 001 - 255: 10 - 2550 seconds	(N = 1) TTT: 003 (N = 2) TTT = 003

Program 22

This program sets two timers for the System Hold feature:

1. The Recall Timer selects the interval of time a call stays on System Hold before it recalls (re-rings) the extension that placed it on Hold. This timer can be set for 10 second intervals, up to 2550 seconds.
2. The Duration Timer determines how long the System Hold Recall signal lasts. The timer can be set for a maximum of 255 seconds.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>SYS. HOLD TIMERS</div> <div>2 2 - N - T T T</div>	N. 1: Recall Timer 2: Duration Timer TTT. Time 000: Not assigned 001 - 255: 10 - 2550 seconds (N = 1) 1 - 255 seconds (N = 2)	(N = 1) TTT: 006 (N = 2) TTT = 005

Program 23

This program determines how long an Unannounced Transfer rings the receiving extension before recalling the transferring extension. The timer can be set for multiples of 10 seconds, up to 2550 seconds.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>UNANN. XFER TIMER</div> <div>2 3 - T T T</div>	TTT. Recall time 000 - 255: 0 - 2550 seconds	TTT: 006

Program 24

This program determines how long an Announced Transfer stays on System Hold before recalling the transferring extension. The timer can be set in 10 second intervals, up to 2550 seconds.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>ANN'D XFER TIMER</div> <div>2 4 - T T T</div>	TTT. Recall time 000: I-Hold transfer disabled 001 - 255: 10 - 2550 seconds	TTT: 000

Program 25

This program enables or disables the Call Duration Timer feature. If enabled, the Call Duration Timer can be programmed to start from 1 to 255 seconds after a line is accessed.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>CALL DUR. START</div> <div>2 5 - T T T</div>	TTT. Start time 000: Not indicated 001 - 180: 1 - 180 seconds	TTT: 015

Program 26

This program sets the duration of the open loop flash used for the Flash feature. One duration is available for Trunk lines and another for PBX lines. A flash duration can range from 30 to 7500 ms (30 ms intervals).

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>FLASH TIMER</div> <div>2 6 - N - T T T</div>	N. Line type 1: CO Line 2: PBX Line TTT. Flash time 000: Not assigned 001 - 250: 30 - 7500 ms (30 ms step)	(N = 1) TTT: 025 (N = 2) TTT: 003

Program 27

This program sets two SMDR timers:

1. Call Duration Timer selects the minimum number of seconds (00-60) a call must last in order for it to be recorded on the SMDR printout.
2. Call Start Timer selects the number of seconds (00-60) which pass before SMDR starts timing a call.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>SMDR TIMERS</div> <div>27 XX - TT</div>	XX. 01: Minimum call duration timer 02: Inter-digit timer (01 and 02 cannot input dial) TT. Time 00: Not assigned 01 - 60: 1 - 60 seconds	(XX = 01) TT: 00 (XX = 02) TT: 10

Program 28

This program determines how long an extension rings before transferring a call to other extension (Call Forward when Unanswered). The timer can be set from 1 to 255 seconds.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>DELAY RING TIMER</div> <div>28 - TTT</div>	TTT. Time 000: Time out disabled 001 - 255: 1 - 255 seconds	TTT: 015

Program 29

This program determines Attendant Revert Timer. A call left on System Hold longer than a this programmed period of time, re-rings the attendant telephone (station #10 or operator extension of each tenant).

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>ATT. REVERT TIMER</div> <div>29 - TTT</div>	TTT. Attendant revert timer assignment 000: Time out disabled 001 - 255: 1 - 255 seconds	TTT: 000

Program 30

This program assigns timer for voice message features.

With DISA, voice messages are sent:

1. Voice message transmission port is not answered automatically after ringing.
2. Voice message transmission port is not On-hook after answering automatically.

When this setting time is exceeded, dial tone is heard. (Wait a DTMF dial condition)

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>A N N . T I M E R S</div> <div>3 0 - N - T T T</div>	N. 1: Automatic answering timer 2: DT (Dial Tone) sent timer TTT. Attendant revert timer 000: Time out disabled 001 - 255: 1 - 255 seconds	(N = 1) TTT: 030 (N = 2) TTT: 030

Program 31

This program assigns a timer for Trunk-to-Trunk conversation cut off.

On the Trunk-to-Trunk operation, when user forgot to dial "#" as the result of silence. (1)

On the Trunk-to-Trunk operation, when conversation finished and On-hook, if user does not dial "#, #", Trunk-to-Trunk condition continues.

(1st and 2nd Line keys lamp lighting red condition.) (2)

On the (1) and (2) condition, when the timer elapses, both of 1st and 2nd lines will be cut off automatically.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>L N . T O L N . T I M E R S</div> <div>3 1 - N - T T T</div>	N. 1: Path connection waiting timer 2: Warning tone timer for conversation cut off TTT. Time 000: Time out disabled 001 - 255: 1 - 255 seconds (N = 1) 1 - 255 minutes (N = 2)	(N = 1) TTT: 030 (N = 2) TTT: 003

Program 32

This program determines release time of DTMF receiver for SLT.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>P B R E C . R E L . T I M E R</div> <div>3 2 - T T T</div>	TTT. Time 000: Time out disabled 001 - 255: 1 - 255 seconds	TTT: 010

Program 33

This program determines interval time between Trunk line seizure and dialing when using Last Number Dialing and Repeat Dialing.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>L I N E D R O P T I M E R</div> <div>3 3 - T T T</div>	TTT. Time 000: Not cut off 001 - 010: 1 - 10 seconds	TTT: 003

Program 34

This program set following timers for the Automatic Repeat Dialing.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>R E P . D I A L . T I M E R S</div> <div>3 4 - N - T T T</div>	N. Assigned items 1. Waiting time 2. Calling time 3. No. of times redialed TTT. Time assignment or numbers 000 : No function 001 - 255: 1 - 255 sec 1 -255 times	(N = 1) TTT: 180 (N = 2) TTT:030 (N = 3) TTT: 010

Program 35

This program assigns each of the three modes (Day, Night, Dial Block) Toll Restriction Class level (0 - 5) to each extension.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>CLASS OF SERVICE</div> <div>3 5 - S T - A B C</div>	ST. Extension number (10 - System Max) A. Toll Restriction Class (Day) 0 - 5: Class A - F B. Toll Restriction Class (Night) 0 - 5: Class A - F C. Toll Restriction Class (Dial Block) 0 - 5: Class A - F	(ALL) A: 0 B: 0 C: 5

Program 36

This program selects up to 20 Permitted Codes, numbered 01 - 20. A Permitted Code can contain up to the first 12 digits of the desired telephone number.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>PERMITTED CODES</div> <div>3 6 - N N</div> <div>PERMITTED CODES</div> <div>DDDDDDDDDDDDDD</div>	NN. Permitted code number (01 - 20) DDDDDDDDDDDDD: Permitted code assignment (From 1 to 12 digits allowed) * To clear data, press OPAC key.	(NN = 01 - 20) DDDDDDDD: No setting

Program 37

This program enables or disables the Permitted Code Digit Limit feature. If enabled, the maximum number of digits per Permitted Code call ranges from 1 to 30.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>CODE DIGIT LIMIT</div> <div>3 7 - D D</div>	DD. Digit 00: No restriction 01 - 30: 1 digit - 30 digits * A maximum of 30 digits can be programmed.	DD: 00

Program 38

This program selects up to four different PBX Access Codes, numbered 1 - 4. A PBX Access Code can be one or two digits long.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>PBX ACCESS CODES</div> <div>3 8 - N - D D</div>	<p>N. PBX access code number (1 - 4)</p> <p>DD. PBX access code (From 1 to 2 digits set allowed)</p> <p>* To clear data, press OPAC key.</p> <p>* A maximum of 4 codes can be programmed.</p>	<p>(N = 1 - 4)</p> <p>DD : No setting</p>

Program 39

This program selects up to four Common Unrestricted Codes, numbered 1 - 10. A Common Unrestricted Code can be up to four digits long.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>COMM. UNRESTRICT</div> <div>3 9 - N N - D D D D D</div>	<p>N. Common unrestricted code number 1 - 10 : Number 1 - 10</p> <p>DDDDD. Common unrestricted code (From 1 to 5 digits set allowed)</p> <p>* To clear data, press OPAC key.</p> <p>* A maximum of 10 types can be programmed.</p>	<p>(N = 1 - 10)</p> <p>DDDDD : No setting</p>

Program 40

This program selects up to 10 Restricted Codes for Class B, numbered 1 - 10. A Restricted Code can be up to five digits long.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>RESTR. CODES B</div> <div>4 0 - N N - D D D D D</div>	<p>N. Restrict code number (1 - 10)</p> <p>DDDDD. Restrict code (From 1 to 5 digits set allowed)</p> <p>* To clear data, press OPAC key.</p> <p>* A maximum of 10 types can be programmed.</p>	<p>(N = 1 - 10)</p> <p>DDDDD : No setting</p>

Program 41

This program selects up to 30 Restricted Codes for Class C and D, numbered 1 - 30. A Restricted Code can be up to five digits long.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div> R E S T R . C O D E S D 2 </div> <div> 4 1 - N N - D D D D D </div>	N. Restrict code number (1 - 30) DD. Restrict code (From 1 to 5 digits set allowed) * To clear data, press OPAC key. * A maximum of 30 types can be programmed.	(N = 1 -30) DDDDD : No setting

Program 42

This program creates Walking Toll Restriction Security Codes. Up to 30 security codes can be created. The security codes are identified by the numbers 01 - 30, and each code is four digits long.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div> U N R E S T . S E C . C O D E S </div> <div> 4 2 - N N - D D D D </div>	N. Security Code number (01 - 30) DDDD. Security Code (From 1 to 4 digits set allowed) * To clear data, press OPAC key. * A maximum of 30 types can be programmed.	(N =01-30) DDDD : No setting

Program 43

This program assigns restriction class (A to F) to each Walking Toll Restriction Security Code.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div> U N R E S T . C L A S S </div> <div> 4 3 - N N - D </div>	N. Number (01 - 30) D. Restriction class 0 - 5: Class A - F * "N" is corresponding security code in the Program 42. * Class shall be defined in Program 35.	(N =01-30) D: 0

Program 44

This program selects normally open or normally closed contacts for each Alarm input.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <div style="text-align: center;">A L A R M S E N S O R</div> <div style="text-align: center;">4 4 - N - A - B</div> </div>	N. Alarm number (1 - 2) A. Alarm installed or not installed 0: Not installed 1: Installed B. Alarm trigger condition 1) When internal power is used 0: Normally contacts 2: Normally open 2) When external power is used 0: Normally open 2: Normally contacts	(N = 1 - 2) A: 0 B: 0

Program 45

This program enables or disables the Intercom Link Increase feature.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <div style="text-align: center;">I C M L I N K I N C R .</div> <div style="text-align: center;">4 5 - D D</div> </div>	DD. Last line number used 00: Not assigned 01 - System Max minus 1: Last line number used * When this System Programming finished, this system is reset.	DD: 00

Program 46

This program creates DISA Security Codes. Up to eight security codes can be created. The security codes are identified by the numbers 1 - 8, and each code is four digits long.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <div style="text-align: center;">D I S A S E C . C O D E S</div> <div style="text-align: center;">4 6 - N - D D D D</div> </div>	N. Security Code number (1 - 8) DDDD. Security Code (From 1 to 4 digits long) * To clear data, press OPAC key.	(N = 1 - 8) DDDD : No setting

Program 47

This program assigns an extension number (10 - System Max) to a DISA security code for the SMDR.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>DISA SEC.CODE ST</div> <div>4 7 - N - ST</div>	N. Security Code number (1 - 8) ST. Extension number (10 - System Max) * Number correspond to Program 46.	(N = 1 - 8) ST: 10

Program 48

This program assigns Toll Restriction Class level (A - F) to a DISA Security Code.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>DISA COS</div> <div>4 8 - N - D</div>	N. Security Code number (1 - 8) D. Restriction class 0 - 5: Class A - F * Number correspond to Program 46. * Class shall be defined in Program 35.	(N = 1 - 8) D: 0

Program 49

This program assigns Background Music and/or alarm signals to an external page zone.

* The order of priority : BGM < Trunk Line incoming tone < Paging < Alarm 2 < Alarm 1

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>EXT.ZONE BGM / ALM</div> <div>4 9 - N - A B C</div> <div>TX-Z 824/1232/2464</div>	N. External speaker number (1 - 2) A. BGM 0: Disable 1: Enable B. Alarm 1 0: Disable 1: Enable C. Alarm 2 0: Disable 1: Enable	(N = 1 - 2) A: 0 B: 0 C: 0
<div>EXT.ZONE ALM</div> <div>4 9 - N - A B C</div> <div>TX-Z 308</div>	N. External speaker number (1) A. Not Used B. Alarm 1 0: Disable 1: Enable C. Not Used	(N = 1) A: 0 B: 0 C: 0

Program 50

This program assigns incoming Trunk audible to an external page zone.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>E X T . Z O N E L N / A U D</div> <div>5 0 - N - G P D</div>	<p>N. External speaker number (1 - 2) (TX-Z 308 has only 1 external speaker)</p> <p>GP. Line group 00: Not ring 01 - 30: Group 01 - Group 30</p> <p>D. Incoming ring mode 0: Not ring 1: Day ring 2: Night ring 3: Day and night ring</p>	<p>(N = 1 - 2)</p> <p>GP: 00 D: 0</p>

Program 51

This program assigns an attendant extension for DISA.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>A . A . D I V E R T S T A .</div> <div>5 1 N N - S T</div>	<p>NN. Day mode/Night mode Assignment</p> <p>01. Day mode 02. Night mode</p> <p>ST. Extension number (10 - System Max)</p>	<p>ST: 10</p> <p>(NN=01-02)</p>

Program 52

This program assigns features for tenant group.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>TENANT OPTION</div> <div>5 2 - N - D</div>	<p>N. Feature number (1 - 5) 1: Intercom call 2: Internal paging call 3: Common abbreviated dial 4: Transfer to attendant 5: DSS LED Indication (Only TX-Z 1232/2464)</p> <p>D. Feature access (N = 1, 2) 0: Allowed 1: Restrict (N = 3) 0: Common use 1: Assigned abbreviated dial (N = 4) 0: System 1: Each tenant group (N = 5) (Only TX-Z 1232/2464) 0: Indicating all extensions in system 1: Indicating extensions in the tenant group to which the DSS belongs</p>	<p>(N = 1 - 5)</p> <p>D: 0</p>

Program 53

This program divides abbreviated dial numbers between each tenant group.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<p>(Abbreviated Dial : 100)</p> <div>TENANT ABBR. DIAL</div> <div>5 3 - NN - ST - ED</div>	<p>NN. Tenant group number (01 - 04)</p> <p>ST. Start abbreviated dial number (00 - 99)</p> <p>ED. End abbreviated dial number (00 - 99)</p>	<p>(NN= 01 - 04)</p> <p>ST: 00</p> <p>ED: 99</p>
<p>(Abbreviated Dial : 200)</p> <div>TENANT ABBR. DIAL</div> <div>5 3 - NN</div> <div>TENANT ABBR. DIAL</div> <div>5 3 - STA - END</div>	<p>NN. Tenant group number (01 - 04)</p> <p>STA. Start abbreviated dial number (000 - 199)</p> <p>END. End abbreviated dial number (000 - 199)</p> <p>* When Program 17-D is re-written the Data, this Program is reset.</p>	<p>STA: 000</p> <p>END: 199</p>

Program 54

This program assigns attendant extension for each tenant group.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>T E N A N T A T T . A S S I G</div> <div>5 4 X X - S T</div>	XX. Tenant group No. (01 - 04) (Cannot input dial) ST. Each tenant group attendant 00: Not assigned 10 - System Max: (Extension Number)	(XX = 01 - 04) ST: 00

Program 55

This program assigns line keys used as Park Hold keys for each Park Hold group.

Park Hold Feature is available only on TX-Z 824/1232/2464 system.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>P A R K H D L N . A S S I G</div> <div>5 5 - N N - S T - E D</div> <div>TX-Z 824/1232/2464</div>	NN. Park hold group number (01 - 04) ST. Start line key No. 00: Not assigned 01 - 12: Line key 01 - 12 ED. End line key No. 00: Not assigned 01 - 12: Line key 01 - 12	(NN = 01 - 04) ST: 00 ED: 00

Program 56

This program selects a mode of option relay.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>R E L A Y A S S I G N</div> <div>5 6 - N - D</div>	N. Relay number (1 - 2) D. Control type 0: Not assigned 1: Doorphone 1 2: Doorphone 2 3: External M.O.H 4: BGM (Only TX-Z 824/1232/2464)	(N = 1 - 2) D: 0

Program 57

This program selects SMDR option features.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>SMDR ASSIGNMENT 1</div> <div>5 7 - A B C D E</div>	<p>A. Dial Digits (Printout Condition) 0: Disable 1: Enable</p> <p>B. Outgoing/Incoming Transfer 0: Printed 1: Not printed</p> <p>C. No Answer 0: Printed 1: Not printed</p> <p>D. KTS Account Code 0: Input enabled 1: Input forced before dial 2: Input disabled</p> <p>E. Incoming Call 0: Print every time 1: Print when account code input</p>	<p>A: 0 B: 1 C: 0 D: 0 E: 0</p>

Program 58

This program selects SMDR option features.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>SMDR ASSIGNMENT 2</div> <div>5 8 - A B C D E</div>	<p>A. Barred outgoing 0: Printed 1: Not printed</p> <p>B. SLT Account Code 0: Input enabled 1: Input disabled</p> <p>C. Dialed Number 0: Printed 1: Not printed</p> <p>D. Caller-ID data printout 0: Not printed 1: Phone No. printed 2: Name printed 3: Phone No. or Name printed</p> <p>E. SMDR Masking digits 0: Not Assigned 1-9: Masking digits</p>	<p>A: 1 B: 1 C: 1 D: 0 E: 0</p>

Program 59

This program assigns Dial Digits which is printed on SMDR reports.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>SMDR PRINT DIGIT</div> <div>5 9 - D D</div>	DD. Dial Digits 01 - 24: 1 - 24 digits	DD: 08

Program 60

This program assigns Polarity Reverse Detect Time.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>LN. REVERSE TIMER</div> <div>6 0 - T T T</div> <div>TX-Z 1232/2464 Only</div>	TTT. Polarity Reverse Detect Time 001 - 255: 100 ms - 25.5 seconds	TTT: 008

Program 61

This program assigns Alpha-numeric keypads, Caller-ID data indication, Caller-ID table editing, SMDR prints outgoing information and Doorphone call/ answer.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>STN ASSIGNMENT 4</div> <div>6 1 - S T - A B C D E</div>	ST. Extension Number (10-System max.) A. Alpha-numeric key pad assignment 0: Pattern1(1st Model Tel) 1: Pattern2(ITU-T Rec.E.161) (2nd Model Tel) B. Caller-ID data Indication 0: Disable 1: Enable C. Caller-ID table editing 0: Disable 1: Enable D. SMDR outgoing information print 0: Print 1: No print E. Doorphone call/answer 0: Disable 1: Enable	A: 0 B: 1 C: 1 D: 0 E: 0

Program 62

This program assigns ports which connect to DSS Console, and the extension which pairs with DSS Console. **Each DSS Console must be connected to the last port of each unit.**

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>DSS CONSOLE PORT</div> <div>6 2 - N - P O - S T</div> <div>TX-Z 1232/2464 Only</div>	N. DSS Console No. (1 - 2) (Cannot input dial) PO. DSS Console port No. (17, 25, 33, 41, 49, 57, 65, 73) ST. Pair Extension No. (10 - System Max)	(N = 1-2) PO : No setting ST : No setting

Program 63

This program assigns data for DSS Console features.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>DSS ASSIGNMENT 1</div> <div>6 3 - A B C D E</div> <div>TX-Z 1232/2464 Only</div>	A. Automatic Hold of Line 0: Disable 1: Enable B. DND Override 0: Disable 1: Enable C. -- Not Used -- (This item must to be programmed as "0".) D. -- Not Used -- (This item must be programmed as "0".) E. -- Not Used -- (This item must be programmed as "0".)	A: 0 B: 0 C: 0 D: 0 E: 0

Program 64

This program selects the functions for the system.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>S Y S A S S I G N M E N T 7</div> <div>6 4 - A B C D E</div>	<p>A. Maximum time of Personal Message (TX-Z 1232/2464) 0: 4 sec. 1: 8 sec. 2: 12 sec. 3: 16 sec.</p> <p>B. Temporary Memory status for Caller-ID 0: Not Indicate 1: Indicate</p> <p>C. Automatic Trunk seizing type selection 0: Seizing from small number 1: Seizing from large number 2: Seizing by turns (1→2→3.....)</p> <p>D. LED Indication for DISA incoming call 0: Busy (Not to answer) 1: Normal incoming (O.K. to answer)</p> <p>E. SLT Hold operation 0: Enable 1: Disable</p>	<p>A: 3 B: 0 C: 0 D: 0 E: 0</p>

Program 65

This program assigns the extension ports connected to NVM (Nitsuko Voice Mail) on TX-Z 824 System.

This program assigns timers for Unattendant Message feature on TX-Z 1232/2464 System.

- Item-1 in this program assigns duration time from system detects the incoming call to system automatically answers and sends a Waiting Message to outside caller.
- Item-2 in this program assigns duration time from system automatically answers to system sends cut-off message.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>VOICE MAIL PORT</div> <div>6 5 N N - S T</div> <p>TX-Z 824 Only</p>	<p>NN. 01 - 08</p> <p>ST. 00: Not Connected 10 - System Max: Extension Port No.</p>	<p>(NN = 01 - 08)</p> <p>ST: 00</p>
<div>INCOMING TIMERS</div> <div>6 5 - N - T T T</div> <p>TX-Z 1232/2464 Only</p>	<p>N. 1: Automatic answer time 2: Cut off time</p> <p>TTT. Time 000: Disable 001 - 255: 1 - 255 sec.</p>	<p>(N = 1) TTT: 000</p> <p>(N = 2) TTT: 000</p>

Program 66

This program assigns each timer for DISA.

- Item-1 in this program assigns duration time from system detects the incoming call to system answers automatically. System can provides ring-back tone to the outside caller by this duration time.
- Item-2 in this program assigns waiting time for each operation. When this time has passed, this call will automatically be transferred to Attendant extension which is assigned in Program #51.
- Item-3 in this program assigns calling time at extension by Extension Access feature. When this time has passed, this call will automatically be transferred to Attendant extension which is assigned in Program #51.
- Item-4 in this program assigns interval to send VAU Message 25 on DISA with VAU.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>DISA TIMERS</div> <div>6 6 - N - T T T</div>	N. 1: Automatic answer time TTT. 000: Answer at once 001 - 255: 1 - 255 sec. N. 2: Dial waiting time TTT. 001 - 255: 1 - 255 sec. N. 3: Extension calling time TTT. 001 - 255: 1 - 255 sec. N. 4: VAU Message No.25 Waiting time (TX-Z 1232/2464) TTT. 000: No Function 001 - 255: 1 - 255 sec.	(N = 1) TTT: 000 (N = 2) TTT: 010 (N = 3) TTT: 030 (N = 4) TTT: 000

Program 67

This program assigns FAX/DUD feature for TX-Z 308 system.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>FAX ASSIGNMENT 1</div> <div>6 7 N N - D D</div> <div>TX-Z 308 only</div>	NN. 01 : FAX/DUD line Assignment DD: 00 = Not assigned 01 - 03 = Line1 - 3 NN. 02 : Fax Connection Port Assignment DD: 00 = Not assigned 12-17 = Extension port No.12-17	(NN=01-02) DD:00

Program 68

This program assigns various features of FAX/DUD (Optional Item for TX-Z 308 system).

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>F A X A S S I G N M E N T 2</div> <div>6 8 – A B C D E</div> <div>TX-Z 308 Only</div>	<p>A. Line assignment 0: FAX 1: DUD 2: FAX & DUD</p> <p>B. When CNG signal is not detected 0: Cut-off 1: Transfer to Operator (No.10) 2: Transfer to FAX port</p> <p>C. When extension is busy 0: Cut-off 1: Transfer to Operator (No.10) 2: Re-send Attendant Message No. 2</p> <p>D. --Not Used --</p> <p>E. --Not Used --</p>	<p>A: 0 B: 2 C: 0 D: 0 E: 0</p>

Program 69

This program defines each timer for FAX feature. (Optional Item for TX-308 System.)

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>F A X A S S I G N M E N T 3</div> <div>6 9 - N – T T T</div> <div>TX-Z 308 Only</div>	<p>N. Timer Assignment 1: Automatic Answer time 2: CNG signal waiting time 3: Waiting time for DTMF signal 4: SLT/FAX calling time</p> <p>TTT. Time 000 = Immediate answer (N = 1) 000 = Not assigned (N = 2 - 4) 001 - 255 = 1 - 255 seconds (N = 1 - 4)</p>	<p><N = 1> TTT: 000</p> <p><N = 2> TTT: 015</p> <p><N = 3> TTT: 010</p> <p><N = 4> TTT: 030</p>

Program 74

This program assigns Caller-ID timers. (Optional Item for Caller-ID feature.)

- Item-1 in this program assigns waiting time for Caller-ID signal from PTT.
- Item-2 in this program assigns detecting time for incoming signal.
- Item-3 in this program assigns duration time for Caller-ID signal.
- Item-4 in this program assigns detection time for Caller-ID signal carrier.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>CALLER-ID TIMERS</div> <div>7 4 - N - T T T</div>	N. 1: Caller-ID signal waiting timer 2: Incoming signal detection timer 3: Caller-ID signal duration timer 4: Caller-ID signal carrier detection TTT. 000: Not time out 001 - 015: 1 s - 15 s <N = 1> 000 - 015: 0 - 1.5 s <N = 2> 000 - 015: 0 - 750 ms <N = 3> 000 - 008: 500 - 900 ms <N = 4> 009 - 014: 1 s - 2 s 015: 3 s	(N = 1) TTT = 007 (N = 2) TTT = 001 (N = 3) TTT = 000 (N = 4) TTT = 015

Program 75

This program assigns auto dial in DISA feature, Common Abbreviated Area, Automatic Line Seizing by SLT, Key Telephone Off-Hook Mode Selection and Long Conversation Cutoff on an extension basis.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>STN ASSIGNMENT 5</div> <div>7 5 - S T - A B C D E</div>	ST. Extension number A. Auto dial assignment (TX-Z 1232/2464 only) 0: No function 1: Pager only 2: Mobile-phone only 3: Both Pager and Mobile-phone B. Common Abb. Dial Area Arrangement 0: Disable 1: Enable C. SLT Automatic Trunk Access 0: Disable 1: Enable D. KTS Off-Hook Mode Selection (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) 0: No tone 1: Seize Intercom 2: Seize idle trunk line E. Long Conversation Cutoff 0: Disable 1: Enable	(308) A: 0 B: 0 C: 0 D: 0 E: 0 (824/1232 /2464) A: 0 B: 0 C: 0 D: 1 E: 0 (All Extensions)

Program 76

This program assigns security code for listening to recorded message from outside.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>DISA PASSWORD</div> <div>7 6 - S T - D D D D</div> <div>TX-Z 1232/2464 Only</div>	ST. Extension number DDDD. Security code (4 digits fix) * To clear data, press OPAC key.	DDDD: Not assign (All extensions)

Program 77

This program determines whether an extension can immediately place a call on hold or the timer in Program 87 will be followed.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>STN ASSIGNMENT 6</div> <div>7 7 - S T - A B C</div>	ST. Extension number (10 - System Max.) A. Day mode B. Night mode C. Dial Block mode 0: Can not hold within the timer (#87) 1: Can always hold	(No.10 Tel) ABC = 100 (Others) ABC = 000

Program 78

This program assigns Automatic Caller-ID Data Display, SLT Dial Tone Pattern, Break-In Warning tone for SLT, Dial 0/9 Operation and DISA Dial Tone Assignment.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>SYS ASSIGNMENT 8</div> <div>7 8 - A B C D E</div>	A. Automatic Caller-ID Data Displaying 0: Disable 1:Enable B. SLT Dial Tone 0: Continuous 1:0.3s On/0.2s Off C. Break In Warning Tone 0: Disable 1:Enable D. Dial 0 / 9 Operation (TX-Z 1232/2464 Only) 0: Normal 1:Call Operator E. DISA Dial Tone Assignment 0: Send 1:No Tone	A: 1 B: 0 C: 0 D: 0 E: 0

Program 79

This program assigns Automatic mode switching (Day to Night, Night to Day) time.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>AUTO NT SERVICE</div> <div>7 9 - N - H H M M</div>	N. 1 Mode Switching (Day to Night) N. 2 Mode Switching (Night to Day) HHMM: 0000 - 2359 * To clear data, press OPAC key.	(N=1-2) HHMM : No setting

Program 80

This program selects the functions for the systems.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>SYS ASSIGNMENT 9</div> <div>8 0 - N N - A B C D E</div>	NN = 01: A. Message Waiting 0: Disable 1: Enable B. Trunk Queuing 0: Disable 1: Enable C. --Not used-- D. Internal Conference 0: Manual 1: Auto E. On-hook Transfer 0: Enable 1: Disable NN = 02: A. Group Hunt Mode 0: Fixed Extension 1: Circulated Extension B. Room Status (TX-Z 1232/2464 Only) 0: No. 10 Extension Only 1: All Extensions C. Call Charge Format (TX-Z 1232/2464 Only) 0: Not add decimal point 1: Add decimal point D. SLT Wakeup Call Ringing Time Assignment 1 - 9 : 1 - 9 (min.) (TX-Z 1232/2464 Only) E. --Not used--	(NN=01) A: 1 B: 1 C: 0 D: 1 E: 0 (NN=02) (308/824) A: 0 B: 0 C: 0 D: 0 E: 0 (1232/2464) A: 0 B: 0 C: 0 D: 1 E: 0

Program 82

This program assigns Long Conversation Cutoff timers

N=1: The timing to send Warning Tone after established the line conversation.

N=2: The timing to Cutoff the line with Warning Tone.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>FORCED CUT - OFF</div> <div>8 2 - N - T T T</div>	N=1 : Conversation timer TTT : 001-255(min.) N=2 : Warning Tone Sending timer TTT:001-255(sec)	TTT: 010(N=1) 030(N=2)

Program 83

This program assigns the following options for Trunk Lines on TX-Z 1232/2464 system.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>LINE ASSIGNMENT 4</div> <div>8 3 - L N - A B C D E</div> <div>TX-Z 1232/2464 Only</div>	A. Trunk Disconnection when detected polarity reverse 0: Disconnect 1:Not disconnect B. Optional/Fixed Rate Table Selection 0: Optional 1:Fixed C. --Not used-- D. --Not used-- E. --Not used--	A: 0 B: 0 C: 0 D: 0 E: 0

Program 84

This program assigns Group Hunt Calling Timer.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>HUNT# CALL TIMER</div> <div>8 4 - T T T</div>	TTT. Group Hunt Calling Timer 000: Not call other extension 001 - 255: 1 - 255 sec.	TTT: 015

Program 85

This program assigns the extension ports connected to NVM (Nitsuko Voice Mail) on TX-Z 1232/2464.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>VOICE MAIL PORT</div> <div>8 5 N N - S T</div> <div>TX-Z 1232/2464 Only</div>	NN. 01 - 08 ST. 00: Not Connected 10 - System Max: Extension Port No.	(NN = 01 - 08) ST: 00

Program 87

This program determines how long after seizing a Trunk line a user must wait before the line can be placed on hold.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>HD DISABLE TIMER</div> <div>8 7 - T T T</div>	TTT. Hold Disable Timer 000: Can hold immediately 001 - 255: 1 - 255 s	TTT: 000

Program 88

This program allows an automatic Door relay contact timer to be programmed. This will set how long the relay timer will stay contacted once activated.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>DOOR RELAY TIMER</div> <div>8 8 - T T T</div>	TTT. Time for Relay contact 000: Unlock/Lock by manual 001 - 255: 0.1 - 25.5 s (Locked after assigned timer is over.)	TTT: 000

Program 89

This program assigns the delay required from the point of seizing a Trunk line to the point where the system dials the digits entered by the end user. This timer should be longer than the first dial waiting timer of CO line's specification.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>DIAL WAIT TIMER</div> <div>8 9 - T T T</div>	TTT. Pre-pause timer for outside dial 000 - 255: 0 - 25.5 s	TTT: 008

Program 90

This program enables the Error Check feature.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>E R R O R</div> <div>E 0</div>	No error	—
<div>E R R O R</div> <div>E</div>	Error indication	
<div>E R R O R</div> <div>9 0 X X</div>	XX. Error system data number	

Program 91

This program reset the Abbreviated Dial, Personal Message and Function Key settings to default for all extensions.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>F - K E Y I N I T I A L I Z E</div> <div>9 1 *</div>	Data Clear	—

Program 92

This program creates password for System Programming Entry. Any digits between 0 and 9 are allowed.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>S Y S . P R G . P A S S W O R D</div> <div>9 2</div>	DDDDDDDD. Input password (From 1 to 8 digits long)	DDDDDDDD: 8111111
<div>S Y S . P R G . P A S S W O R D</div> <div>D D D D D D D D</div>		

Program 93

This program indicates Main ROM & Sub-CPU version for each Unit.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>SUB CPU VERSION</div> <div>9 3 - N N - D D</div>	NN. Main ROM or Unit number 00 = Main ROM 01 = Sub CPU for TX-Z 308 M.E. 01-03 = Sub CPU for TX-Z 824 M.E. 01-08 = Sub CPU for TX-Z 1232/2464 M.E. 09 = Sub CPU for VAU Unit(TX-Z 1232/2464) 10 = Sub CPU for 3CIDU Unit(TX-Z 308) 10 = Sub CPU for SMDR Unit(TX-Z 824/2464) 11-13 = Class Package 1-3(Caller-ID Adaptor) 14 = Sub CPU for 3FAXU Unit(TX-Z 308) DD. Version Number 00 - (Can not enter any dial.)	—

Program 94

This program enables the Caller-ID Table Clear and Initialization feature.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>CLEAR I.D. TABLE</div> <div>9 4 C</div>	Caller ID Table individual clear	—

Program 95

This program assigns variable timer of SUB-CPU in main equipment for Single Line telephones.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>SUB CPU TIMERS</div> <div>9 5 - N - T T T</div>	N. 1: Hook detect time for SLT 2: Incoming signal guard timer for SLT (The time from when the line was cut-off and to start to detect a next incoming signal.) 3: Call abandon detect timer for SLT *On TX-Z 824/1232/2464, Series No. of 408M/208E/008E/408U/008U units shall be 2.0 or upwards.	(N = 1) TTT = 080 (N = 2) TTT = 020 (N = 3) TTT = 050

Program 96

This program assigns the codes to be charged.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>TRANSLATION DIAL</div> <div>9 6 - N N - D D D D</div> <div>TX-Z 1232/2464 Only</div>	NN. Table No. :01 - 50 DDDD. Charge Code (1 - 4 digits, up to 50 codes) * To clear data, press OPAC key.	(NN = 01-50) DDDD: Not Assigned

Program 97

This program assigns the rate of call charge.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>BILL INDEX TABLE</div> <div>9 7 - N N - S - D D D</div> <div>TX-Z 1232/2464 Only</div>	NN. Table No.: 00 - 50 S. 1: Optional Rate 2: Fixed Rate DDD. Charge Rate (000 - 255) * NN: 00 stores the rate to be applied when unmatched with 01 - 50. * NN:01 - 50 corresponds to the charge codes (01 - 50) assigned in #96.	(NN = 01-50) (S = 1, 2) DDD: Not assigned

Program 98

This program assigns the maximum total call charge.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial
<div>MAX. CALL CHARGE</div> <div>9 8</div> <div>TX-Z 1232/2464 Only</div>	DD. Maximum total call charge (Up to 6 digits long)	DD: Not Assigned

Program 99

This program erases all data in system buffer memory. All data entered while programming the system is stored in buffer memory until the programming mode is exited. The Program Buffer Cancellation feature erases all the data in the buffer and restores the previous values.

Display Indication	Input Data	Initial		
<table><tr><td>B U F F E R C A N C E L</td></tr><tr><td>9 9 C</td></tr></table>	B U F F E R C A N C E L	9 9 C	End of the System Data setting (Do not overwrite System Data)	—
B U F F E R C A N C E L				
9 9 C				

System Data Error Condition

System Data Error Condition

Program No.	Error Condition
02	- Lowest line number is larger than Highest line number.
08	- KTS has already been connected to the assigned port number.
09	- Secretary's extension is not assigned to DND in Program #13-B. - Secretary's extension = Executive's extension - Secretary's extension is assigned to another pair.
10	- Secretary's extension = Executive's extension
12	- Received extension is assigned to DISA in Program #08-A.
13	- Voice Announce Device Port is not assigned to SLT (DP or DTMF) in Program #08-A.
14	- Extension number is assigned to the other extension number.
21	- In Program #15-D, when system is assigned to enable the Exclusive Hold, each timer is not set in each System Programming.
34	- Repeat dial data(Waiting time, Calling time or Repeat dial times) is changed to 000 (No function) during the Auto Repeat dial is set by KTS.
62	- Pair extension is assigned to another pair extension. (Only TX-Z 1232/2464 System) - Single Line Telephone is assigned to Pair extension. (Only TX-Z 1232/2464 System)
64	- Personal Message Recording time (64-A) is changed to other value when someone confirming the recorded message at the same time.
75	- More than 11 extensions are assigned.
79	- Only assigned one of the pairs for Day-Night / Night-Day Setting. - Same timing is assigned for Day-Night / Night-Day Setting.

PART 6

PROGRAM RECORD FORM

Line Assignment

Extension Assignment

Other Assignment

Restrict Code Assignment

Security Code Assignment

Each Option Assignment

System Assignment

Each Timer Assignment

PROGRAMMING SHEET FOR TX-Z SYSTEM

NAME OF CLIENT : _____
ADDRESS : _____
PHONE NUMBER : _____

SYSTEM NAME : **308, 824, 1232, 2464**
TOTAL NUMBER OF TRUNK LINE : _____
TOTAL NUMBER OF KEY TELEPHONE : _____
TOTAL NUMBER OF SINGLE LINE TELEPHONE : _____

FIRST INSTALL DATE : _____ CHARGE : _____

INSTALL DATE : _____ CHARGE : _____
CONTENTS : _____
INSTALL DATE : _____ CHARGE : _____
CONTENTS : _____
INSTALL DATE : _____ CHARGE : _____
CONTENTS : _____

Line Assignment

Program 01

LINE No.	Line Type (0-3)				Dial Mode (0 or 1)		Queuing Group (0-6)								PBX Night Mode (0 or 1)		Polarity Reverse (0 or 1)	
	0 = Not connected 1 = CO line 2 = Not used 3 = PBX line				0 = Pulse 1 = DTMF		0 = Not assigned 1 = Group 1 4 = Group 4 2 = Group 2 4 = Group 5 3 = Group 3 6 = Group 6				0 = Disable 1 = Enable		0 = Disable 1 = Enable					
	0	1	2	3	0	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	0	1	0	1	
01	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
02	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
03	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
04	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
05	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
06	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
07	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
08	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
09	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
10	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
11	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
12	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
13	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
14	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
15	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
16	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
17	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
18	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
19	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
20	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
21	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
22	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
23	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	
24	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	

Program 03

LINE No.	DISA Line (0 or 1)	DISA Line Access (0-3) 0 = Not access 1 = Day mode 2 = Night mode 3 = Day and Night				Common Use Line (0 or 1) 0 = Cannot use 1 = Can use		Non-restricted Lines (0 or 1) 0 = Restriction 1 = Non-Restriction		Caller-ID Line (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	
	0 1	0 1 2 3				0 1		0 1		0 1	
01	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
02	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
03	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
04	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
05	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
06	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
07	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
08	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
09	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
10	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
11	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
12	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
13	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
14	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
15	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
16	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
17	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
18	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
19	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
20	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
21	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
22	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
23	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	
24	() ()	() () () ()				() ()		() ()		() ()	

Program 83 (TX-Z 1232/2464)

LINE No.	Trunk Disconnection when detected polarity (0 or 1) 0 = Not disconnect 1 = Disconnect		Optional/Fixed Rate Table Selection (0 or 1) 0 = Optional Rate 1 = Fixed Rate	
	0	1	0	1
01	()	()	()	()
02	()	()	()	()
03	()	()	()	()
04	()	()	()	()
05	()	()	()	()
06	()	()	()	()
07	()	()	()	()
08	()	()	()	()
09	()	()	()	()
10	()	()	()	()
11	()	()	()	()
12	()	()	()	()
13	()	()	()	()
14	()	()	()	()
15	()	()	()	()
16	()	()	()	()
17	()	()	()	()
18	()	()	()	()
19	()	()	()	()
20	()	()	()	()
21	()	()	()	()
22	()	()	()	()
23	()	()	()	()
24	()	()	()	()

Extension Assignment

Program 04

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Executive DND (0-2) 0 = Not allowed 1 = Allowed with tone 2 = Allowed without tone	Trunk Off-Hook Signaling (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	Intercom Off-Hook Signaling (0-2) 0 = None 1 = when dial 2 = when busy	Intercom Signal Call (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	Headset (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable
		0 1 2	0 1	0 1 2	0 1	0 1
10	01	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
11	02	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
12	03	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
13	04	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
14	05	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
15	06	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
16	07	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
17	08	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
18	09	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
19	10	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
20	11	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
21	12	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
22	13	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
23	14	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
24	15	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
25	16	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
26	17	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
27	18	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
28	19	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
29	20	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
30	21	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
31	22	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
32	23	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
33	24	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
34	25	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
35	26	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
36	27	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
37	28	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
38	29	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
39	30	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
40	31	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
41	32	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()

Program 04

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Executive DND(0-2) 0 = Not allowed 1 = Allowed with tone 2 = Allowed without tone	Trunk Off- Hook Signaling (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	Intercom Off-Hook Signaling (0-2) 0 = None 1 = when dial 2 = when busy	Intercom Signal Call (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	Headset (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable
		0 1 2	0 1	0 1 2	0 1	0 1
42	33	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
43	34	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
44	35	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
45	36	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
46	37	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
47	38	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
48	39	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
49	40	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
50	41	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
51	42	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
52	43	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
53	44	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
54	45	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
55	46	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
56	47	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
57	48	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
58	49	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
59	50	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
60	51	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
61	52	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
62	53	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
63	54	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
64	55	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
65	56	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
66	57	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
67	58	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
68	59	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
69	60	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
70	61	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
71	62	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
72	63	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()
73	64	() () ()	() ()	() () ()	() ()	() ()

Program 06, 07

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Outgoing Trunk Access (00-30)	Incoming Trunk Access/Audible									
		G1 = Line Group 1 G2 = Line Group 2 (00 = Not assigned)	GP = Line Group No. (00-30) (00 = Not assigned)				D = Ring Type (0-3) 0 = No Ringing 1 = Day Ring 2 = Night Ring 3 = Day and Night					
		G1 - G2	X = 1				X = 2					
	0		1	2	3		0	1	2	3		
10	01	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
11	02	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
12	03	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
13	04	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
14	05	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
15	06	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
16	07	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
17	08	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
18	09	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
19	10	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
20	11	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
21	12	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
22	13	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
23	14	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
24	15	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
25	16	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
26	17	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
27	18	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
28	19	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
29	20	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
30	21	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
31	22	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
32	23	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
33	24	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
34	25	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
35	26	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
36	27	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
37	28	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
38	29	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
39	30	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
40	31	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
41	32	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()

Program 06, 07

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Outgoing Trunk Access (00-30)	Incoming Trunk Access/Audible									
		G1 = Line Group 1 G2 = Line Group 2 (00 = Not assigned)	GP = Line Group No. (00-30) (00 = Not assigned)				D = Ring Type (0-3) 0 = No Ringing 1 = Day Ring 2 = Night Ring 3 = Day and Night					
		G1 - G2	X = 1				X = 2					
	0		1	2	3		0	1	2	3		
42	33	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
43	34	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
44	35	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
45	36	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
46	37	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
47	38	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
48	39	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
49	40	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
50	41	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
51	42	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
52	43	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
53	44	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
54	45	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
55	46	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
56	47	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
57	48	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
58	49	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
59	50	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
60	51	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
61	52	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
62	53	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
63	54	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
64	55	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
65	56	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
66	57	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
67	58	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
68	59	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
69	60	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
70	61	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
71	62	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
72	63	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
73	64	—		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()

Program 08

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Instrument Type (0-3) 0 = KTS 1 = DISA 2 = SLT (DP) 3 = SLT (DTMF)				SLT Dial Plan (0 or 1) 0 = Plan 1 1 = Plan 2		Internal Paging Zone (0-4) 1 = Zone 1 3 = Zone 3 2 = Zone 2 4 = Zone 4 (0 = Not include)					Tenant Group (0-4) 1 = Group 1 3 = Group 3 2 = Group 2 4 = Group 4 (0 = Not include)				
		0	1	2	3	0	1	0	1	2	3	4	0	1	2	3	4
10	01	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
11	02	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
12	03	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
13	04	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
14	05	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
15	06	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
16	07	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
17	08	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
18	09	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
19	10	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
20	11	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
21	12	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
22	13	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
23	14	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
24	15	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
25	16	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
26	17	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
27	18	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
28	19	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
29	20	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
30	21	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
31	22	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
32	23	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
33	24	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
34	25	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
35	26	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
36	27	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
37	28	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
38	29	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
39	30	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
40	31	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
41	32	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()

Program 08

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Instrument Type (0-3) 0 = KTS 1 = DISA 2 = SLT (DP) 3 = SLT (DTMF)				SLT Dial Plan (0 or 1) 0 = Plan 1 1 = Plan 2		Internal Paging Zone (0-4) 1 = Zone 1 3 = Zone 3 2 = Zone 2 4 = Zone 4 (0 = Not include)					Tenant Group (0-4) 1 = Group 1 3 = Group 3 2 = Group 2 4 = Group 4 (0 = Not include)				
		0	1	2	3	0	1	0	1	2	3	4	0	1	2	3	4
42	33	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
43	34	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
44	35	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
45	36	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
46	37	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
47	38	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
48	39	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
49	40	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
50	41	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
51	42	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
52	43	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
53	44	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
54	45	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
55	46	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
56	47	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
57	48	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
58	49	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
59	50	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
60	51	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
61	52	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
62	53	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
63	54	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
64	55	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
65	56	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
66	57	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
67	58	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
68	59	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
69	60	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
70	61	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
71	62	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
72	63	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
73	64	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()

Program 08, 13

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Park Hold Group (0-4) 1 = Group 1 3 = Group 3 2 = Group 2 4 = Group 4 (0 = Not include)	Key Touch Tone (0 or 1) 0 = Enabled 1 = Disabled	Do Not Disturb (0-3) 0 = Disabled 1 = Trunk calls blocked 2 = Trunk and ICM calls blocked 3 = Trunk calls blocked or Trunk and ICM calls blocked
		0 1 2 3 4	0 1	0 1 2 3
10	01	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
11	02	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
12	03	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
13	04	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
14	05	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
15	06	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
16	07	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
17	08	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
18	09	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
19	10	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
20	11	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
21	12	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
22	13	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
23	14	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
24	15	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
25	16	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
26	17	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
27	18	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
28	19	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
29	20	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
30	21	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
31	22	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
32	23	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
33	24	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
34	25	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
35	26	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
36	27	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
37	28	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
38	29	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
39	30	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
40	31	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
41	32	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()

Program 08, 13

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Park Hold Group (0-4) 1 = Group 1 3 = Group 3 2 = Group 2 4 = Group 4 (0 = Not include)	Key Touch Tone (0 or 1) 0 = Enabled 1 = Disabled	Do Not Disturb (0-3) 0 = Disabled 1 = Trunk calls blocked 2 = Trunk and ICM calls blocked 3 = Trunk calls blocked or Trunk and ICM calls blocked
		0 1 2 3 4	0 1	0 1 2 3
42	33	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
43	34	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
44	35	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
45	36	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
46	37	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
47	38	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
48	39	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
49	40	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
50	41	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
51	42	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
52	43	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
53	44	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
54	45	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
55	46	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
56	47	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
57	48	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
58	49	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
59	50	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
60	51	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
61	52	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
62	53	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
63	54	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
64	55	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
65	56	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
66	57	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
67	58	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
68	59	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
69	60	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
70	61	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
71	62	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
72	63	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()
73	64	() () () () ()	() ()	() () () ()

Program 13

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Alarm Audible (0 or 1) 0 = Off 1 = On	Voice Announce Device Port (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	Terminal Connection (For SLT) (0 or 1) 0 = Not connected 1 = Connected
		0 1	0 1	0 1
10	01	() ()	() ()	() ()
11	02	() ()	() ()	() ()
12	03	() ()	() ()	() ()
13	04	() ()	() ()	() ()
14	05	() ()	() ()	() ()
15	06	() ()	() ()	() ()
16	07	() ()	() ()	() ()
17	08	() ()	() ()	() ()
18	09	() ()	() ()	() ()
19	10	() ()	() ()	() ()
20	11	() ()	() ()	() ()
21	12	() ()	() ()	() ()
22	13	() ()	() ()	() ()
23	14	() ()	() ()	() ()
24	15	() ()	() ()	() ()
25	16	() ()	() ()	() ()
26	17	() ()	() ()	() ()
27	18	() ()	() ()	() ()
28	19	() ()	() ()	() ()
29	20	() ()	() ()	() ()
30	21	() ()	() ()	() ()
31	22	() ()	() ()	() ()
32	23	() ()	() ()	() ()
33	24	() ()	() ()	() ()
34	25	() ()	() ()	() ()
35	26	() ()	() ()	() ()
36	27	() ()	() ()	() ()
37	28	() ()	() ()	() ()
38	29	() ()	() ()	() ()
39	30	() ()	() ()	() ()
40	31	() ()	() ()	() ()
41	32	() ()	() ()	() ()

Program 13

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Alarm Audible (0 or 1) 0 = Off 1 = On	Voice Announce Device Port (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	Terminal Connection (For SLT) (0 or 1) 0 = Not connected 1 = Connected
		0 1	0 1	0 1
42	33	() ()	() ()	() ()
43	34	() ()	() ()	() ()
44	35	() ()	() ()	() ()
45	36	() ()	() ()	() ()
46	37	() ()	() ()	() ()
47	38	() ()	() ()	() ()
48	39	() ()	() ()	() ()
49	40	() ()	() ()	() ()
50	41	() ()	() ()	() ()
51	42	() ()	() ()	() ()
52	43	() ()	() ()	() ()
53	44	() ()	() ()	() ()
54	45	() ()	() ()	() ()
55	46	() ()	() ()	() ()
56	47	() ()	() ()	() ()
57	48	() ()	() ()	() ()
58	49	() ()	() ()	() ()
59	50	() ()	() ()	() ()
60	51	() ()	() ()	() ()
61	52	() ()	() ()	() ()
62	53	() ()	() ()	() ()
63	54	() ()	() ()	() ()
64	55	() ()	() ()	() ()
65	56	() ()	() ()	() ()
66	57	() ()	() ()	() ()
67	58	() ()	() ()	() ()
68	59	() ()	() ()	() ()
69	60	() ()	() ()	() ()
70	61	() ()	() ()	() ()
71	62	() ()	() ()	() ()
72	63	() ()	() ()	() ()
73	64	() ()	() ()	() ()

Program 14

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Flexible numbering (10-79) (100-799) (00 = Not assigned) (000 = Not assigned)	
		2 digit	3 digit
10	01		
11	02		
12	03		
13	04		
14	05		
15	06		
16	07		
17	08		
18	09		
19	10		
20	11		
21	12		
22	13		
23	14		
24	15		
25	16		
26	17		
27	18		
28	19		
29	20		
30	21		
31	22		
32	23		
33	24		
34	25		
35	26		
36	27		
37	28		
38	29		
39	30		
40	31		
41	32		

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Flexible numbering (10-79) (100-799) (00 = Not assigned) (000 = Not assigned)	
		2 digit	3 digit
42	33		
43	34		
44	35		
45	36		
46	37		
47	38		
48	39		
49	40		
50	41		
51	42		
52	43		
53	44		
54	45		
55	46		
56	47		
57	48		
58	49		
59	50		
60	51		
61	52		
62	53		
63	54		
64	55		
65	56		
66	57		
67	58		
68	59		
69	60		
70	61		
71	62		
72	63		
73	64		

Program 35

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Extension Class (0-5)						Extension Class (0-5)						Extension Class (0-5)					
		0 = Class A 1 = Class B 2 = Class C			3 = Class D 4 = Class E 5 = Class F			0 = Class A 1 = Class B 2 = Class C			3 = Class D 4 = Class E 5 = Class F			0 = Class A 1 = Class B 2 = Class C			3 = Class D 4 = Class E 5 = Class F		
		Day Mode						Night Mode						Dial Block					
		0	1	2	3	4	5	0	1	2	3	4	5	0	1	2	3	4	5
10	01	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
11	02	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
12	03	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
13	04	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
14	05	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
15	06	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
16	07	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
17	08	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
18	09	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
19	10	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
20	11	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
21	12	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
22	13	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
23	14	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
24	15	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
25	16	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
26	17	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
27	18	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
28	19	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
29	20	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
30	21	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
31	22	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
32	23	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
33	24	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
34	25	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
35	26	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
36	27	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
37	28	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
38	29	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
39	30	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
40	31	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
41	32	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()

Program 35

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Extension Class (0-5)						Extension Class (0-5)						Extension Class (0-5)					
		0 = Class A 1 = Class B 2 = Class C			3 = Class D 4 = Class E 5 = Class F			0 = Class A 1 = Class B 2 = Class C			3 = Class D 4 = Class E 5 = Class F			0 = Class A 1 = Class B 2 = Class C			3 = Class D 4 = Class E 5 = Class F		
		Day Mode						Night Mode						Dial Block					
		0	1	2	3	4	5	0	1	2	3	4	5	0	1	2	3	4	5
42	33	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
43	34	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
44	35	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
45	36	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
46	37	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
47	38	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
48	39	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
49	40	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
50	41	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
51	42	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
52	43	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
53	44	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
54	45	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
55	46	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
56	47	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
57	48	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
58	49	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
59	50	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
60	51	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
61	52	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
62	53	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
63	54	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
64	55	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
65	56	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
66	57	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
67	58	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
68	59	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
69	60	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
70	61	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
71	62	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
72	63	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
73	64	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()

Program 61

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Alphanumeric Key pad (0 or 1) 0 = 1 =		Caller-ID data Indication (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable		Caller-ID Table editing (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable		SMDR outgoing Information 0 = Print 1 = Not print		Doorphone Call/Answer (0 or 1) 0 = Enable 1 = Disable	
		0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
10	01	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
11	02	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
12	03	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
13	04	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
14	05	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
15	06	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
16	07	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
17	08	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
18	09	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
19	10	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
20	11	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
21	12	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
22	13	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
23	14	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
24	15	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
25	16	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
26	17	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
27	18	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
28	19	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
29	20	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
30	21	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
31	22	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
32	23	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
33	24	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
34	25	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
35	26	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
36	27	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
37	28	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
38	29	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
39	30	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
40	31	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
41	32	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()

Program 61

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Alphabetical Key pad (0 or 1) 0 = 1 =		Caller-ID data Indication (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable		Caller-ID Table editing (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable		SMDR outgoing Call Information 0 = Print 1 = Not print		Doorphone Call/Answer (0 or 1) 0 = Enable 1 = Disable	
		0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
42	33	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
43	34	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
44	35	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
45	36	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
46	37	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
47	38	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
48	39	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
49	40	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
50	41	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
51	42	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
52	43	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
53	44	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
54	45	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
55	46	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
56	47	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
57	48	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
58	49	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
59	50	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
60	51	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
61	52	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
62	53	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
63	54	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
64	55	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
65	56	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
66	57	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
67	58	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
68	59	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
69	60	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
70	61	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
71	62	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
72	63	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
73	64	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()

Program 75

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Auto Dial Assignment for DISA External Call forward 0 = No Function 1 = Pager 2 = Mobile-phone 3 = Both Pager and Mobile				Personal Abb. Dial (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable		SLT Automatic Trunk Access (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable		KTS Off-Hook Mode Selection 0 = No tone 1 = Seize ICM 2 = Seize idle Trunk Line			Long Conversation Cutoff (0 or 1) 0 = Enable 1 = Disable	
		0	1	2	3	0	1	0	1	0	1	2	0	1
10	01	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
11	02	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
12	03	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
13	04	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
14	05	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
15	06	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
16	07	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
17	08	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
18	09	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
19	10	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
20	11	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
21	12	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
22	13	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
23	14	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
24	15	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
25	16	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
26	17	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
27	18	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
28	19	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
29	20	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
30	21	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
31	22	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
32	23	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
33	24	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
34	25	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
35	26	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
36	27	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
37	28	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
38	29	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
39	30	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
40	31	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
41	32	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()

Program 75

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Auto Dial Assignment for DISA External Call forward 0 = No Function 1 = Pager 2 = Mobile-phone 3 = Both Pager and Mobile				Personal Abb. Dial (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable		SLT Automatic Trunk Access (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable		KTS Off-Hook Mode Selection 0 = No tone 1 = Seize ICM 2 = Seize idle Trunk Line			Long Conversation Cutoff (0 or 1) 0 = Enable 1 = Disable	
		0	1	2	3	0	1	0	1	0	1	2	0	1
42	01	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
43	02	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
44	03	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
45	04	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
46	05	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
47	06	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
48	07	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
49	08	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
50	09	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
51	10	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
52	11	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
53	12	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
54	13	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
55	14	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
56	15	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
57	16	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
58	17	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
59	18	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
60	19	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
61	20	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
62	21	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
63	22	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
64	23	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
65	24	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
66	25	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
67	26	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
68	27	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
69	28	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
70	29	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
71	30	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
72	31	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()
73	32	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()

Program 77,87

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Trunk Hold operation 0 = Can hold within the timer 1 = Can always hold						Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	Trunk Hold operation 0 = Can hold within the timer 1 = Can always hold					
		Day		Night		Dial Block				Day		Night		Dial Block	
		0	1	0	1	0	1			0	1	0	1	0	1
10	33	()	()	()	()	()	()	42	33	()	()	()	()	()	()
11	34	()	()	()	()	()	()	43	34	()	()	()	()	()	()
12	03	()	()	()	()	()	()	44	35	()	()	()	()	()	()
13	04	()	()	()	()	()	()	45	36	()	()	()	()	()	()
14	05	()	()	()	()	()	()	46	37	()	()	()	()	()	()
15	06	()	()	()	()	()	()	47	38	()	()	()	()	()	()
16	07	()	()	()	()	()	()	48	39	()	()	()	()	()	()
17	08	()	()	()	()	()	()	49	40	()	()	()	()	()	()
18	09	()	()	()	()	()	()	50	41	()	()	()	()	()	()
19	10	()	()	()	()	()	()	51	42	()	()	()	()	()	()
20	11	()	()	()	()	()	()	52	43	()	()	()	()	()	()
21	12	()	()	()	()	()	()	53	44	()	()	()	()	()	()
22	13	()	()	()	()	()	()	54	45	()	()	()	()	()	()
23	14	()	()	()	()	()	()	55	46	()	()	()	()	()	()
24	15	()	()	()	()	()	()	56	47	()	()	()	()	()	()
25	16	()	()	()	()	()	()	57	48	()	()	()	()	()	()
26	17	()	()	()	()	()	()	58	49	()	()	()	()	()	()
27	18	()	()	()	()	()	()	59	50	()	()	()	()	()	()
28	19	()	()	()	()	()	()	60	51	()	()	()	()	()	()
29	20	()	()	()	()	()	()	61	52	()	()	()	()	()	()
30	21	()	()	()	()	()	()	62	53	()	()	()	()	()	()
31	22	()	()	()	()	()	()	63	54	()	()	()	()	()	()
32	23	()	()	()	()	()	()	64	55	()	()	()	()	()	()
33	24	()	()	()	()	()	()	65	56	()	()	()	()	()	()
34	25	()	()	()	()	()	()	66	57	()	()	()	()	()	()
35	26	()	()	()	()	()	()	67	58	()	()	()	()	()	()
36	27	()	()	()	()	()	()	68	59	()	()	()	()	()	()
37	28	()	()	()	()	()	()	69	60	()	()	()	()	()	()
38	29	()	()	()	()	()	()	70	61	()	()	()	()	()	()
39	30	()	()	()	()	()	()	71	62	()	()	()	()	()	()
40	31	()	()	()	()	()	()	72	63	()	()	()	()	()	()
41	32	()	()	()	()	()	()	73	64	()	()	()	()	()	()
Trunk Hold disable Timer 000 : No function 001-255 : 1-255Sec						Sec									

Other Assignment

Program 02

Line Group No.	Lowest Numbered Line in Group	Highest Numbered Line in Group
01		
02		
03		
04		
05		
06		
07		
08		
09		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		
26		
27		
28		
29		
30		

Program 05

No.	Extension Port for Unsupervised Conference (10-System Max.) (00 = Not assigned)
01	
02	
03	
04	

Program 09

No.	Call Forwarding Pairs (1-8) Executive Extension No. (10-System Max.) (00 = None) Secretary Extension No. (10-System Max.) (00 = None)	
	Executive	Secretary
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		

Program 10

No.	Dual Handsfree Hotline Secretary Extension No. Executive 1 Extension No. Executive 2 Extension No. (10-System Max.) (00 = None)		
	Secretary	Executive 1	Executive 2
01			
02			
03			
04			

Program 11

Extension No. in Hunting Group	Hunting Group (0-4)				
	0	1	2	3	4
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					
9					
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					
16					

Program 12

No.	Doorphone Call					Incoming Ring Type (0-3)				
	Doorphone Number (1 or 2)					0 = No Ring 1 = Day Ring				
	Ringing Extension No.					2 = Night Ring 3 = Day and Night				
	(10-System Max) (00 = None)									
	Doorphone 1					Doorphone 2				
	Ringing Ext.	0	1	2	3	Ringing Ext.	0	1	2	3
1		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
2		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
3		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
4		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
5		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
6		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
7		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
8		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
9		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()
10		()	()	()	()		()	()	()	()

Restrict Code Assignment

Program 36

No.	Permitted Code (DATA-C)
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	

Program 37

Number Length Limit (DATA-D1) (01-30) (00 = No restrict)
digits

Program 38

No.	PBX Access Code (DATA-E)
1	
2	
3	
4	

Program 39

No.	Common Unrestricted Code (DATA-F)
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	

Program 40

No.	Class-B Restricted Code (DATA-B)
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	

Program 41

No.	Class-C/D Restricted Code(DATA-D2)
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
26	
27	
28	
29	
30	

Security Code Assignment

Program 42, 43

No.	Walking Toll Restriction Security Code (Max. 4 digit)	Restriction Class (0-5)					
		0 = Class A		1 = Class B		2 = Class C	
		3 = Class D		4 = Class E		5 = Class F	
		0	1	2	3	4	5
1		()	()	()	()	()	()
2		()	()	()	()	()	()
3		()	()	()	()	()	()
4		()	()	()	()	()	()
5		()	()	()	()	()	()
6		()	()	()	()	()	()
7		()	()	()	()	()	()
8		()	()	()	()	()	()
9		()	()	()	()	()	()
10		()	()	()	()	()	()
11		()	()	()	()	()	()
12		()	()	()	()	()	()
13		()	()	()	()	()	()
14		()	()	()	()	()	()
15		()	()	()	()	()	()
16		()	()	()	()	()	()
17		()	()	()	()	()	()
18		()	()	()	()	()	()
19		()	()	()	()	()	()
20		()	()	()	()	()	()
21		()	()	()	()	()	()
22		()	()	()	()	()	()
23		()	()	()	()	()	()
24		()	()	()	()	()	()
25		()	()	()	()	()	()
26		()	()	()	()	()	()
27		()	()	()	()	()	()
28		()	()	()	()	()	()
29		()	()	()	()	()	()
30		()	()	()	()	()	()

Program 46, 47, 48

No.	DISA Security Code (Max. 4 digit)	Extension Number (For SMDR) (10-System Max)	Restriction Class (0-5)					
			0 = Class A		1 = Class B		2 = Class C	
			3 = Class D		4 = Class E		5 = Class F	
			0	1	2	3	4	5
1			()	()	()	()	()	()
2			()	()	()	()	()	()
3			()	()	()	()	()	()
4			()	()	()	()	()	()
5			()	()	()	()	()	()
6			()	()	()	()	()	()
7			()	()	()	()	()	()
8			()	()	()	()	()	()

Program 76

Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	DISA Password for Listening to Recorded Message	Ext. No. (INT)	Ext. Hard No.	DISA Password for Listening to Recorded Message
10	01		42	33	
11	02		43	34	
12	03		44	35	
13	04		45	36	
14	05		46	37	
15	06		47	38	
16	07		48	39	
17	08		49	40	
18	09		50	41	
19	10		51	42	
20	11		52	43	
21	12		53	44	
22	13		54	45	
23	14		55	46	
24	15		56	47	
25	16		57	48	
26	17		58	49	
27	18		59	50	
28	19		60	51	
29	20		61	52	
30	21		62	53	
31	22		63	54	
32	23		64	55	
33	24		65	56	
34	25		66	57	
35	26		67	58	
36	27		68	59	
37	28		69	60	
38	29		70	61	
39	30		71	62	
40	31		72	63	
41	32		73	64	

Each Option Assignment

Program 49, 50

SP. No.	BGM (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	Alarm 1 (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	Alarm 2 (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	Incoming ring group (01-30) (00 = Not ring)	Incoming ring mode 0 = Not Ring 1 = Day Ring 2 = Night Ring 3 = Day and Night
	0 1	0 1	0 1		0 1 2 3
1	() ()	() ()	() ()		() () () ()
2	() ()	() ()	() ()		() () () ()

Program 44

Alarm No.	Facility (0 or 1) 0 = Not installed 1 = Installed	Trigger Condition (0 or 1) 0 = Contact 1 = Open
	0 1	0 1
1	() ()	() ()
2	() ()	() ()

Program 56

Relay No.	Control type (0-4) 0 = Not assigned 1 = Doorphone 1 2 = Doorphone 2 3 = External MOH 4 = BGM
	0 1 2 3 4
1	() () () () ()
2	() () () () ()

Program 57, 58, 59

SMDR ASSIGNMENT		0	1	2	3	Digit (01-24)
Dial digits (0 or 1)	0 = Disable 1 = Enable	()		()		digit
Outgoing/incoming transfer (0 or 1)	0 = Printed 1 = Not printed	()		()		
No answer (0 or 1)	0 = Printed 1 = Not printed	()		()		
Account code (KTS) (0-2)	0 = Input enabled 1 = Input forced before dial 2 = Input disabled	()		()		
Incoming call (0 or 1)	0 = Printout every time 1 = Printout when account code input	()		()		
Barred outgoing (0 or 1)	0 = Printout 1 = Not printout	()		()		
Account code (SLT) (0 or 1)	0 = Input enabled 1 = Input disabled	()		()		
Dialed number (0 or 1)	0 = Printed 1 = Not printed	()		()		

SMDR ASSIGNMENT		0	1	2	3	Digit (01-24)
Caller-ID Data (0 - 3)	0 = Not Printed 1 = Print Telephone Number 2 = Print Name 3 = Print Telephone Number or Name	()		()		
Masking digits (0 or 1-9)	0 = Not Mask 1 -9 = Masking digits	()				digit

FAX Assignment (TX-Z 308 Only)

Program 67 (TX-Z 308)

No.	Trunk Line Number(00-03)	Extension Number(12-17)
01(FAX/DUD Line)		
02(FAX Connection Port)		

Program 68 (TX-Z 308)

FAX ASSIGNMENT		0	1	2
A.FAX Assignment	0 = FAX 1 = DUD 2 = FAX/DUD	()	()	()
B.CNG signal Assignment	0 = Cutoff 1 = Transfer to Operator(No.10 Tel) 2 = Transfer to FAX connection Port	()	()	()
C. When Destination extension is busy on DUD	0 = Cutoff 1 = Transfer to Operator(No.10 Tel) 2 = Re-Send Attendant Message No.2	()	()	()

Program 69 (TX-Z 308)

PROGRAM	TIME ASSIGNMENT	TIME
#69	1: Automatic Answer timer 000: Answer Immediately, 001-255: 1-255s	
	2: Waiting Time for CNG Signal detection 001-255: 1-255s	
	3: Waiting Time for DTMF Signal receiving 001-255: 1-255s	
	4: Calling Time for Telephone / FAX 001-255: 1-255s	

System Assignment

Program 15, 16, 17, 18

SYSTEM ASSIGNMENT		0	1	2	3
Lamp shift mode (0 or 1)	0 = disable 1 = Enable	()	()		
Night service(0 or 1)	0 = All Tenant 1 = Each Tenant	()	()		
Automatic trunk access (0-3)	0 = Disable 1 = Press SPK and queuing group No. 2 = (On-Hook) Dial 0 3 = 1 + 2	()	()	()	()
Exclusive hold (0 or 1)	0 = Disable 1 = Enable	()	()		
Single step access	0 = Disable 1 = Enable	()	()		
Ringing trunk off-hook access (0-2)	0 = Disable 1 = Tenant answer 2 = Ring answer	()	()	()	
Recall trunk off-hook access (0 or 1)	0 = Disable 1 = Enable	()	()		
SLT specified Trunk access (0 or 1)	0 = Only seize Trunk line 1 = Seize Trunk line and pick up held line	()	()		
Add-on conference setup mode (0 or 1)	0 = Add one by one 1 = Add 5 parties at once	()	()		
Multi-line conference (0 or 1)	0 = Disable 1 = Enable	()	()		
Dial pulse sender speed (0 or 1)	0 = 10 PPS 1 = 20 PPS	()	()		
Make/Break ratio (0 or 1)	0 = 33% 1 = 39%	()	()		
DTMF minimum pause time (0-2)	0 = High-speed 1 = Mid-speed 2 = Low-speed	()	()	()	
The number of Abbreviated Dial (0 or 1)	0 = 100 1 = 200	()	()		
Existence of Attendant for DISA	0 = None 1 = Day 2 = Night 3 = Day and Night	()	()	()	()
3 minutes warning tone (0 or 1)	0 = Disable 1 = Enable	()	()		
Caller-ID Message (0 or 1)	0 = Pattern 1 1 = Pattern 2	()	()		

Program 18, 19, 20, 64

SYSTEM ASSIGNMENT		0	1	2	3
Common abbreviated dial restriction (0 or 1)	0 = Disable 1 = Enable	()	()		
Handset receiver volume (0 or 1)	0 = Reset after conversation 1 = Keep current volume	()	()		
Time indication (0 or 1)	0 = 12H mode 1 = 24H mode	()	()		
All call to external zone (0-3)	0 = Disable 1 = Speaker 1 2 = Speaker 2 3 = Speaker 1 and 2	()	()	()	()
Intercom signaling (0 or 1)	0 = Voice call 1 = Signal call	()	()		
Microphone ON/OFF (0 or 1)	0 = ON 1 = OFF	()	()		
Room monitor (0 or 1)	0 = Disable 1 = Enable	()	()		
SLT hold transfer (0 or 1)	0 = Cutoff 1 = Transfer to Operator (No.10)	()	()		
Door chime tone duration (0 or 1)	0 = 5 seconds 1 = 30 seconds	()	()		
Paging splash tone (0 or 1)	0 = Disable 1 = Enable	()	()		
Splash tone on doorphone (0 or 1)	0 = Disable 1 = Enable	()	()		
Automatic trunk access code for SLT (0 or 1)	0 = Off-Hook and dial 0 1 = Off-Hook and dial 9	()	()		
Doorphone box (0-3)	0 = None 1 = Doorphone 1 enabled 2 = Doorphone 2 enabled 3 = Doorphone 1 and 2 enabled	()	()	()	()
Maximum time of Personal Message (0 - 3)	0 = 4 sec. 1 = 8 sec. 2 = 12 sec. 3 = 16 sec.	()	()	()	()
Temporary Memory Status For Caller-ID (0 or 1)	0 = Not Indicate 1 = Indicate	()	()		
Automatic Trunk seizing Type selection (0 - 2)	0 = Seize from small number 1 = Seize from large number 2 = Seizing rotating line	()	()	()	
LED indication for DISA incoming call (0 or 1)	0 = Busy (not to answer) 1 = Normal incoming (O.K. to answer)	()	()		
SLT hold Operation (0 or 1)	0 = Enable 1 = Disable	()	()		

Program 78, 80

SYSTEM ASSIGNMENT		0	1	2	3
Automatic Caller-ID Data Indication	0 = Disable 1 = Enable	()	()		
SLT Dial Tone	0 = Continuous 1 = 0.3s on/ 0.2s off	()	()		
Break In Warning Tone	0 = Disable 1 = Enable	()	()		
Dial 0 / 9 Operation	0 = Disable 1 = Enable	()	()		
DISA Dial Tone Assignment	0 = Send 1 = No Tone	()	()		
Message Waiting	0 = Disable 1 = Enable	()	()		
Trunk Queuing	0 = Disable 1 = Enable	()	()		
On-Hook Transfer	0 = Enable 1 = Disable	()	()		
Group Hunt Mode	0 = Fixed Extension 1 = Circulated Extension	()	()		
Room Status	0 = No.10 Extension 1 = All Extensions	()	()		
Call Charge Format	0 = Without decimal point 1 = With decimal point	()	()		
Wakeup Call Ringing Time	1 - 9 = 1 - 9 min.				

Program 45

Intercom Link Increase (01-System Max minus 1) Last line No. used (00 = Not assigned)

Program 51

Attendant Extension for DISA (10-System Max) Extension Number	
Day =	Night =

Program 79

Automatic Mode Switching Time	
Day → Night change = :	Night → Day change = :

Program 52

Tenant Feature (1-5)	Feature Access (0 or 1)			
	0 = Allowed 1 = Restrict	0 = Common use 1 = Assigned Abbreviated Dial	0 = System 1 = Each Tenant Group	0 = Indicating All Extension 1 = Indicating Extension in the tenant to which the DSS belongs
	0 1	0 1	0 1	0 1
1. Intercom Call	() ()			
2. Internal Paging Call	() ()			
3. Common Abbreviated Dial		() ()	() ()	() ()
4. Transfer to Attendant				
5. DSS LED Indication				

Program 53, 54

No.	Tenant Abbreviated Dial Start No. (00-99) or (000-199) End No. (00-99) or (000-199)	Tenant attendant (10-System Max) (00 = Not assigned)
01		
02		
03		
04		

Program 55 (TX-Z 824/1232/2464) Program 65 (TX-Z 824),85 (TX-Z 1232/2464)

No.	Park Hold key assignment Start Line key (01-12) End Line key (01-12) (00 = Not assigned)	
	Start Line No.	End Line No.
01		
02		
03		
04		

No.	Voice Mail Port (10 - System Max.) (00 = Not Connected)
01	
02	
03	
04	
05	
06	
07	
08	

Program 62, 63

DSS No.	DSS Console Port No.								Pair Extension No. (10-System Max.)	Automatic Hold of Line (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	DND Override (0 or 1) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable
	17	25	33	41	49	57	65	73			
1	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()		() ()	() ()
2	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()		() ()	() ()

Program 92

Password for Programming entry (From 1 to 8 digits)

Program 98 (TX-Z 1232/2464)

Maximum Call Charge (From 1 to 8 digits)

Program 96, 97(TX-Z 1232/2464)

Table No.	Charge Code Table	Charge Rate Table		Table No.	Charge Code Table	Charge Rate Table	
		1 (Fixed)	2 (Optional)			1 (Fixed)	2 (Optional)
00	—			26			
01				27			
02				28			
03				29			
04				30			
05				31			
06				32			
07				33			
08				34			
09				35			
10				36			
11				37			
12				38			
13				39			
14				40			
15				41			
16				42			
17				43			
18				44			
19				45			
20				46			
21				47			
22				48			
23				49			
24				50			
25							

Each Timer Assignment

PROGRAM	TIME ASSIGNMENT		TIME
#21	Exclusive Hold Recall (001-255: 10-2550 sec.) (000: Not assigned)	1 = Recall start time	
		2 = Signal duration time	
#22	System Hold Recall (001-255: 10-2550 sec.) 1 (001-255: 1-255 sec.)..... 2 (000: Not assigned)	1 = Recall start time	
		2 = Signal duration time	
#23	Unannounced Transfer Recall time (000-255: 0-2550 sec.)		
#24	Announced Transfer Recall time (001-255: 10-2550 sec.) (000: I-Hold transfer disabled)		
#25	Call Duration Start time (001-180: 1-180 sec.) (000: Not indicated)		
#26	Flash time (001-250: 30-7500 ms) (000: Not assigned)	1 = CO Line	
		2 = PBX Line	
#27	SMDR timer (01-60: 1-60 sec.) (000: Not assigned)	01 = Minimum call duration time	
		02 = Inter-digit time	
#28	Unanswered time (001-255: 1-255 sec.) (000: Time out disabled)		
#29	Attendant Reverting time (001-225: 1-255 sec.) (000: Time out disabled)		
#30	Voice Message time (001-255: 1-255 sec.) (000: Time out disabled)	1 = Automatic answering time	
		2 = DT sent time	
#31	Trunk-to-Trunk Cut-off timer (001-255: 1-255 sec.)..... 1 (001-255: 1-255 min.) 2 (000: Time out disabled)	1 = Path connection waiting time	
		2 = Path disconnection time	
#32	DTMF Receiver release time (001-255: 1-255 sec.) (000: Time out disabled)		
#33	LND/Repeat Dial Hooking time (001-010: 1-10 sec.) (000: Not time out)		
#34	Repeat Dial timers (000 : No function) 001-255: 1 - 255 sec. Or : 1 – 255 times	1 = Waiting time	
		2 = Calling time	
		3 = Repeat dial times	
#60	Polarity Reverse Detect time (001-255: 100 ms-25.5 sec.)		

PROGRAM	TIME ASSIGNMENT		TIME
#65	Unattendant Message (000: Disable) (001-255: 1-255 sec.)	1 = Automatic answer time	
		2 = Cut off time	
#66	DISA Timers	1 = Automatic answer time (000: Answer at once) (001-255: 1-255 sec.)	
		2 = Dial waiting time (001-255: 1-255 sec.)	
		3 = Extension calling time (001-255: 1-255 sec.)	
		4 = Waiting time for VAU25 (000 : No function) (001-255: 1-255 sec.)	
#74	Caller-ID Timer 000: Not time out 001 - 015 : 1 - 15 sec (N=1) 000 - 015 : 0 - 1.5sec (N=2) 000 - 015 : 0 - 750ms (N=3) 000 - 008 : 500 - 900ms 009 - 014 : 1 - 2 sec 015 : 3 sec (N=4)	1. Wait time for Caller-ID Signal	
		2. Incoming signal duration timer	
		3. Caller-ID Signal duration timer	
		4. Time for Carrier detection	
#82	Long Conversation Cutoff Timer	1 = Conversation timer	
		2 = Warning Tone Sending Timer	
#84	Hunting Group Calling Timer (000: Not to change calling extension) (001-255: 1-255 sec.)		
#88	Door Relay Timer		
#89	Pre-pause timer for outside dial		
#95	Sub-CPU Timer	1. Hook detect timer for SLT	
		2. Incoming signal guard timer	
		3. Call abandon detect timer	

PART 7

OPTIONAL ITEMS

PART 7-1

**OPTIONAL ITEM
FOR TX-Z 308/824/1232/2464
(CALLER-ID UNIT)**

Table of Contents

General Description	7-1-1
Required Items & Capacity	7-1-1
Installation of 3CIDU-A1 Unit (TX-Z 308)	7-1-2
Installing the Caller-ID Adaptor (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).....	7-1-5
Installing the SMCID PBA (TX-Z 824/1232/2464).....	7-1-8
Display Indication for Caller-ID Information.....	7-1-11
Caller-ID Table.....	7-1-17
Temporary Memory.....	7-1-30
SMDR Printout	7-1-33
Feature Access Keys	7-1-33
List of Display Information	7-1-35

General Description

Caller-ID feature provides a caller's telephone number and/or name with time and date on the display of Key Telephone. You can check the caller's information before answering the incoming call. TX-Z Series can be support this feature by using additional items which are newly developed.

Note: This feature is available **only for the Key Telephone with Display**. Standard type Key Telephone (No Display) and Single Line Telephone are not supported.

Required Items & Capacity

Required items and System Capacity are as follows;

TX-Z 308

Items	QTY	Required Items	Software Version
Caller-ID Line	3	NX7E-3CIDU-A1	V2.0 or upwards

Unit Name	Description
NX7E-3CIDU-A1	Caller-ID Interface unit for 3 Trunk Lines

TX-Z 824

Items	QTY	Required Items	Software Version
Caller-ID Line	8	NX7E-8SMCID-A1 × 1 NX7E-8CID ADAPTOR × 1	V3.1 or upwards

NX7E-8SMCID-A1	used for SMDR feature and Caller-ID Adaptor connection
NX7E-8CID ADAPTOR	8 detection circuits for the Caller-ID Data

Note: NX7E-8SMCID-A1 PBA must be installed instead of NX7E-8SMDR-A1 PBA.

TX-Z 1232/2464

Items	QTY	Required Items
Caller-ID Line	24	NX7E-24CPU-B1 × 1 NX7E-24SMCID-A1 × 1 NX7E-8CID ADAPTOR × 3

NX7E-24CPU-B1	New CPU card (including the Caller-ID feature)
NX7E-24SMCID-A1	used for SMDR feature and Caller-ID Adaptor connection
NX7E-8CID ADAPTOR	8 detection circuits for the Caller-ID Data

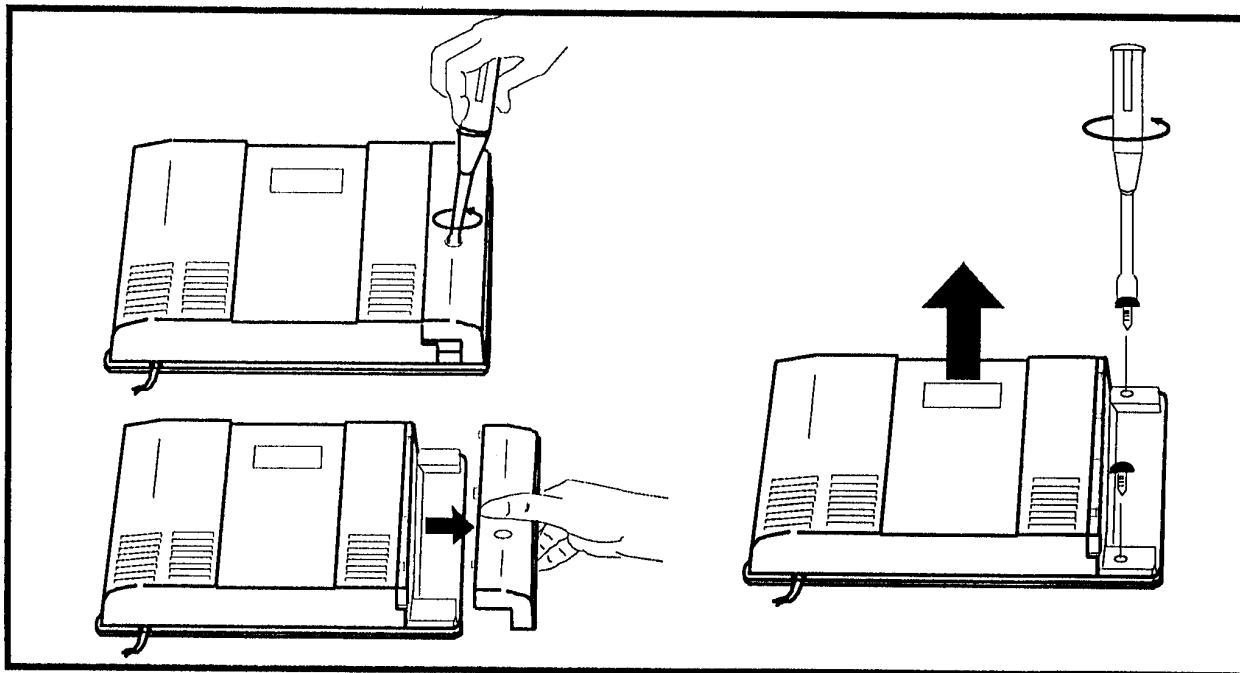
Note 1: NX7E-24CPU-B1 PBA must be installed instead of NX7E-24CPU-A1 PBA.

Note 2: NX7E-24SMCID-A1 PBA must be installed instead of NX7E-24SMDR-A1 PBA.

Installation of 3CIDU-A1 Unit (TX-Z 308)

Open the upper housing of main equipment

1. Disconnect the AC cord from an AC outlet.
2. Loosen the screw and remove the front cover.
3. Loosen the two screws and remove the upper housing.

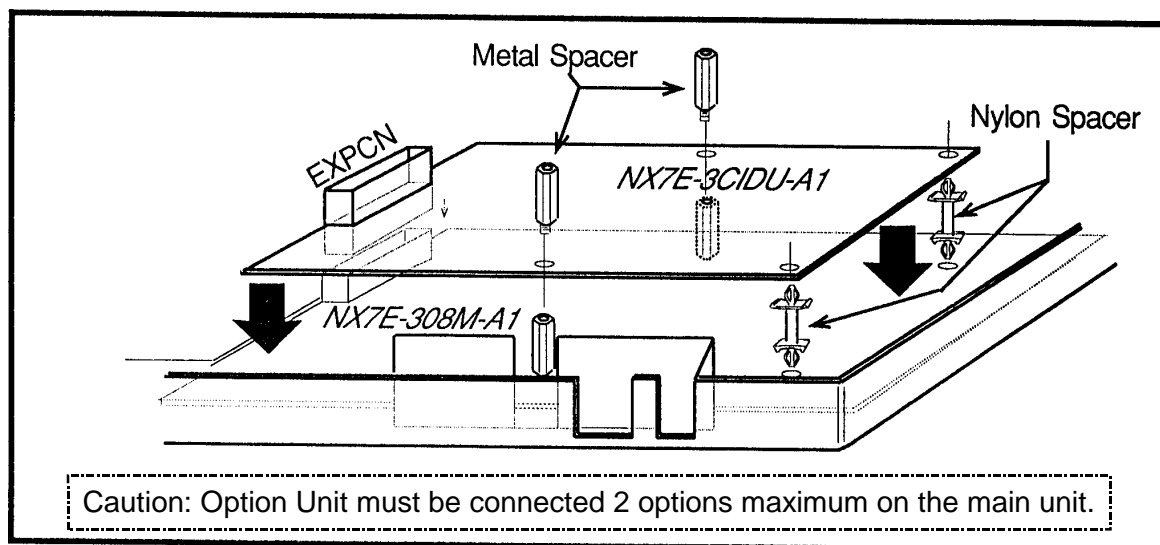


Installation of 3CIDU-A1 Unit

To install 3CIDU Unit in the Main Equipment

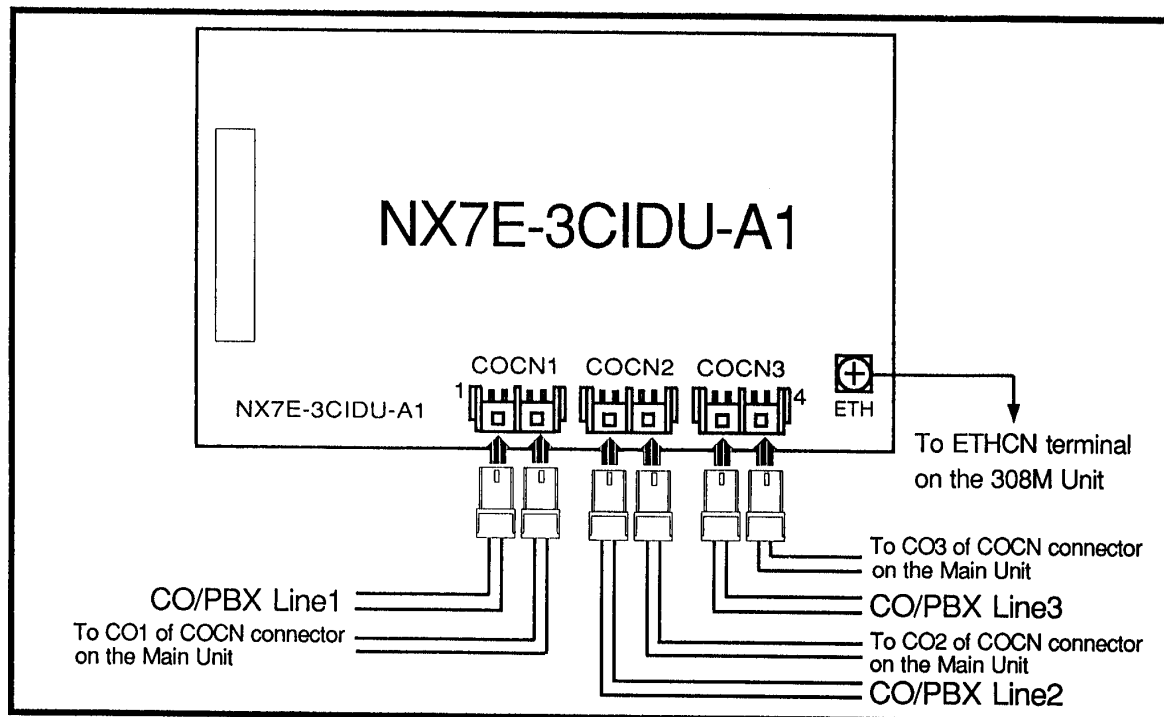
1. Attach the two Nylon Spacer (included) to the holes on the Main Unit.
2. Attach the 3CIDU Unit to the connector labeled EXPCN and Nylon Spacer on the Main Unit.
3. Secure the 3CIDU Unit with Metal Spacer (included).

Note: If the option Unit (3DHEXU, 3SMR or 3FAXU) has been installed in the Main Equipment, Remove the option unit from the main unit and install the 3CIDU Unit First, then mount the removed option unit on the 3CIDU Unit.

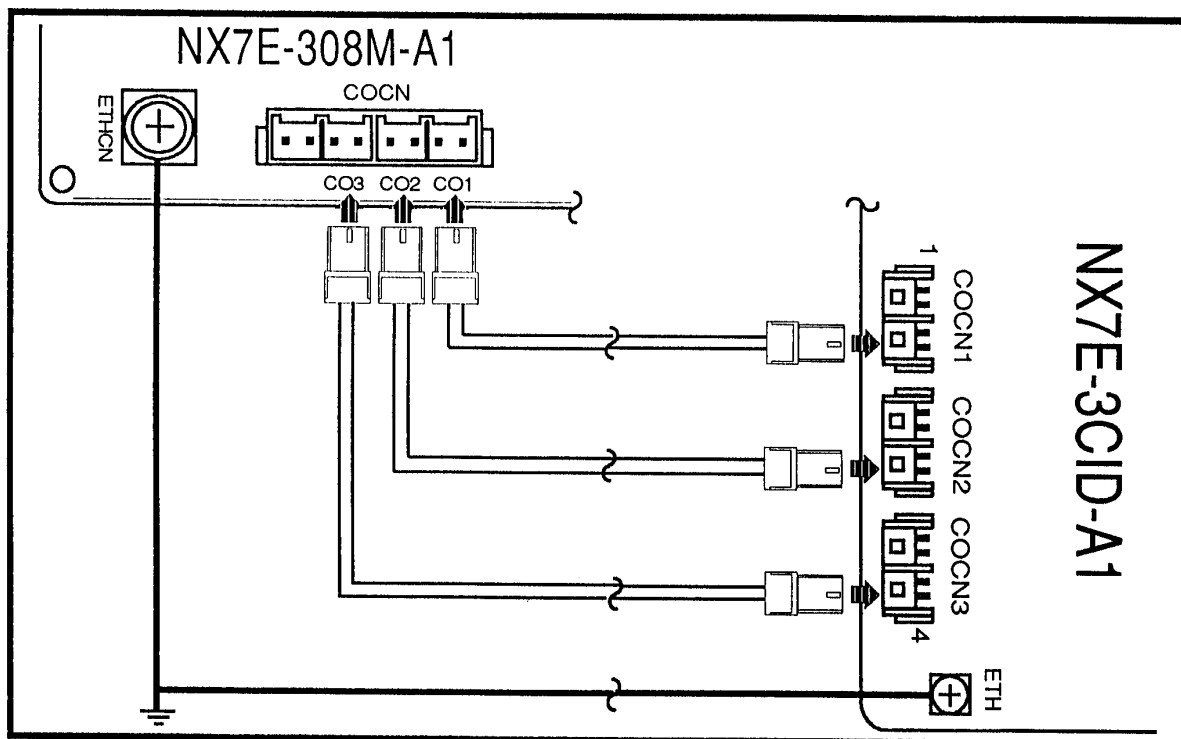


Installation of 3CIDU-A1 Unit (TX-Z 308)

- After installing the 3CIDU Unit, connect the Trunk line which provides Caller-ID service as illustration. Make connection from PTT lines to one of the connector labeled COCN () on the 3CIDU Unit. A maximum of 3 CO/PBX lines can be installed as Caller-ID line.

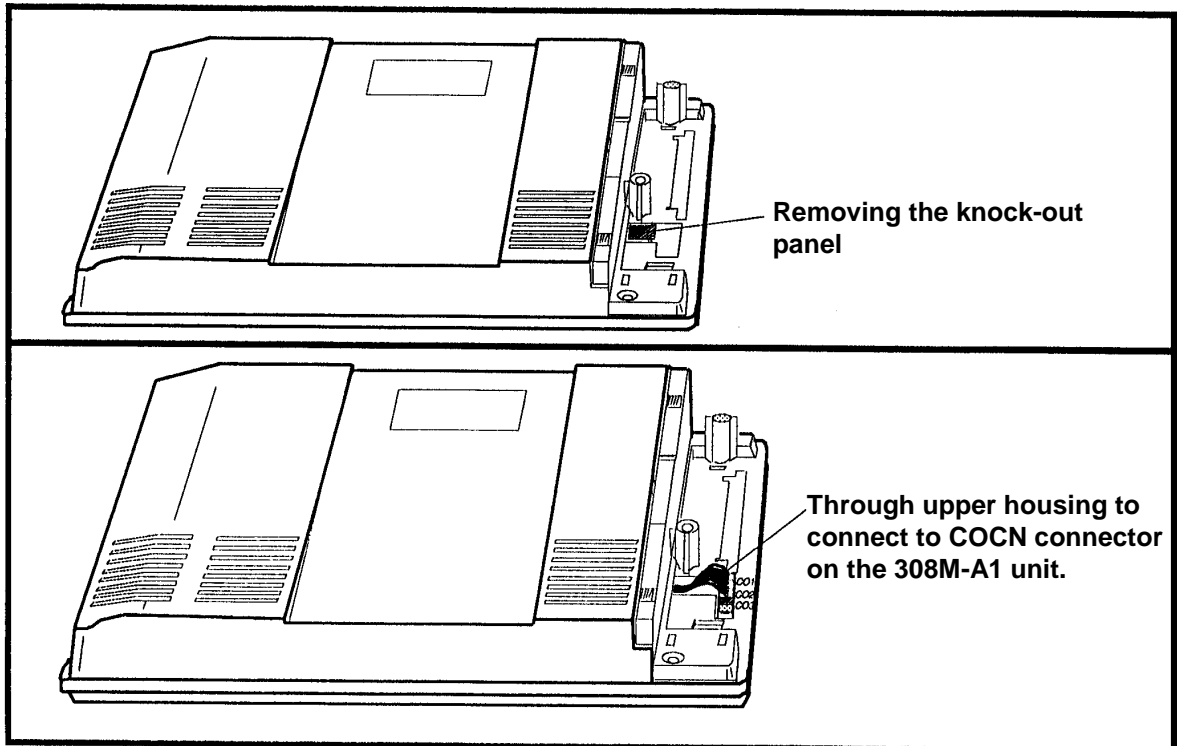


- Connection between 3CIDU-A1 Unit and 308M-A1 Unit as the illustrations.



Installation of 3CIDU-A1 Unit (TX-Z 308)

6. For the wiring between 3CIDU-A1 unit and 308M-A1 Unit, use some tool to knock-out panel as the illustration and through the upper housing to connect to the COCN connector on the 308M-A1 unit.



7. After wiring, put the housing and cover back and secure the screws.
8. Plug the AC cord into an AC outlet.

IMPORTANT!!: After all the connections are completed, plug the AC cord.

Installing the Caller-ID Adaptor (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

1. Installing the Caller-ID Adaptor

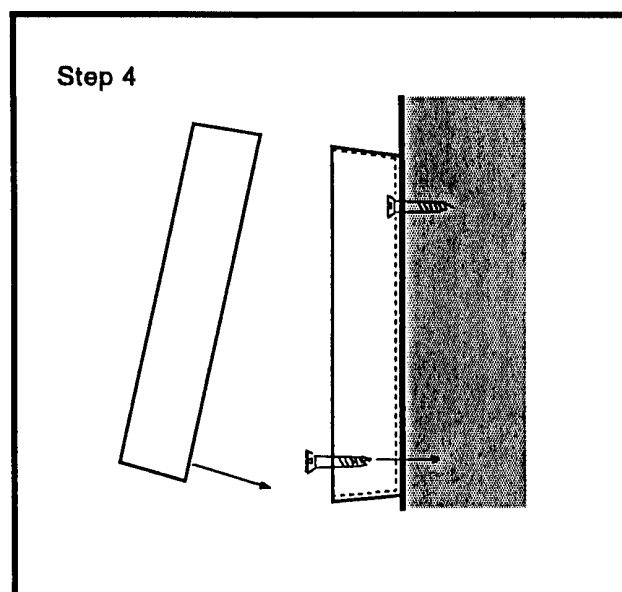
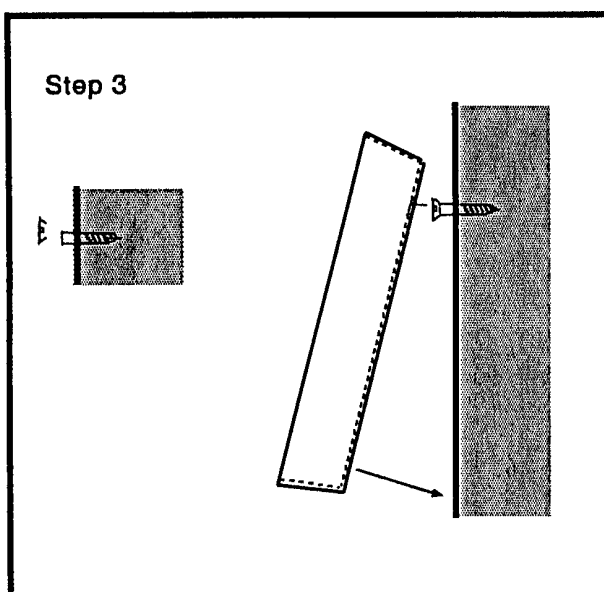
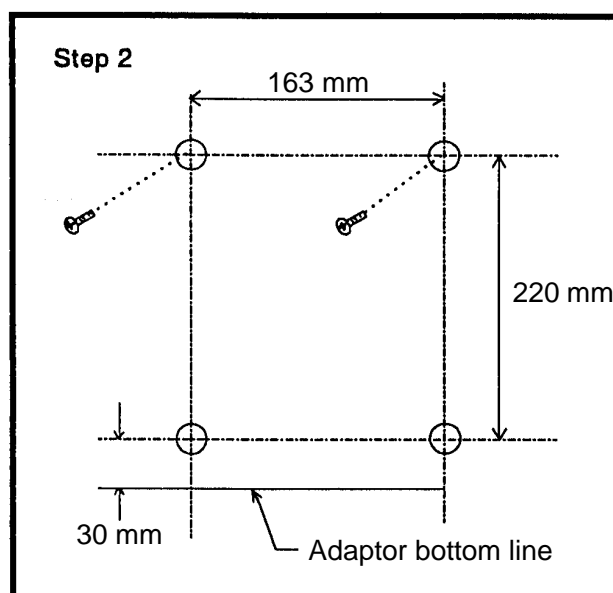
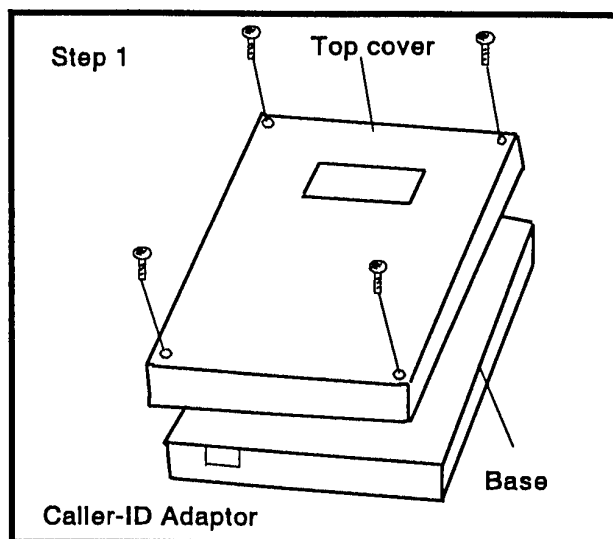
The Caller-ID adaptor should be installed in a clean, dry, centrally-located spot where is out of direct sunlight. The area should be free of moisture (water, dampness, etc.) and away from any equipment which might vibrate. You should choose a location that is good ventilated, where the temperature does not exceed that of normal room. It must be installed near area of TX-Z Main Equipment.

Step 1: Loosen the four screws and take off the top cover as the illustration. Before wall mounting the Caller-ID adaptor, the top cover of adaptor must be taken off.

Step 2: Tack-fasten two of the four wood screws (provided with Caller-ID adaptor) on the wall at about 163 mm apart.

Step 3: Place the two holes of the main Unit over the tacked wood screws to hang the Caller-ID adaptor on the wall and then fully tighten the wood screws.

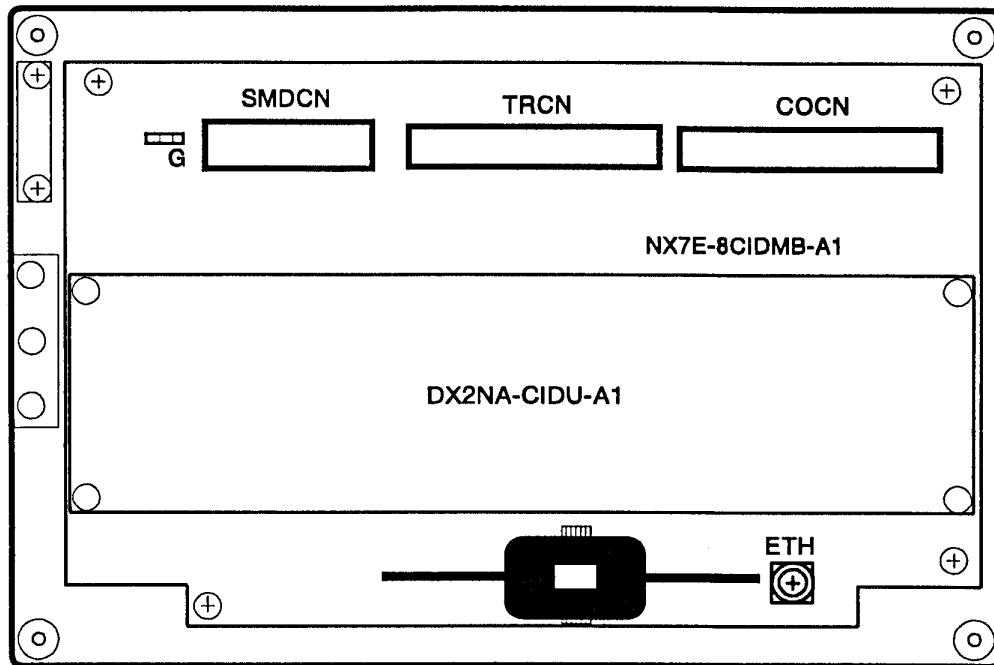
Step 4: Fasten another two screws on the wall through the two bottom holes of the Caller-ID adaptor.



Installing the Caller-ID Adaptor (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

2. Connector Location

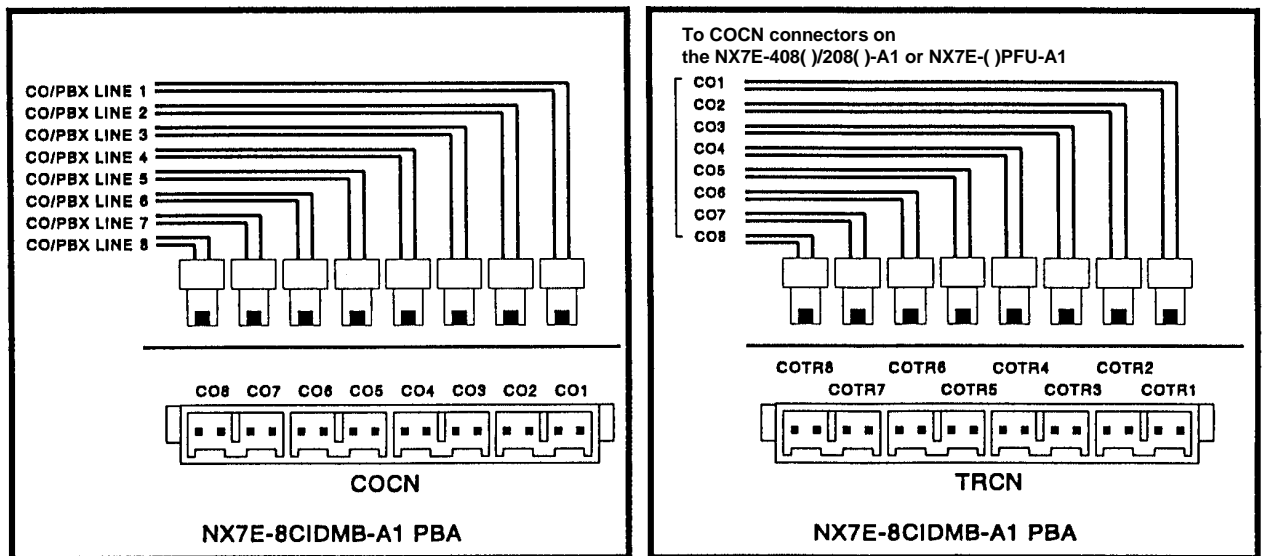
The connector locations for the Caller-ID adaptor are shown in the following illustration.



NX7E-8CID Adaptor

3. Connection of the CO/PBX Line

The Trunk lines which provide Caller-ID service should be connected as illustration. Make connection from PTT lines to one of the connector (labeled COCN) on 8CIDMB-A1 unit in the Caller-ID adaptor. The adaptor can be installed eight CO/PBX lines maximum.



Installing the Caller-ID Adaptor (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

4. Connecting to the TX-Z System

(1) To connect NX7E-408()/208()-A1 unit and NX7E-()SMCID-A1 PBA as the illustration.

Note 1: When you use previous TX-Z system, the Special EPROM (4.0 or upwards on NX7E-408M-A1 PBA) or Special Unit (NX7E-24CPU-B1 PBA) are required for Caller-ID feature.

Note 2: TX-Z system requires a NX7E-()SMCID-A1 PBA instead of NX7E-()SMDR-A1 PBA. Otherwise Caller-ID feature is not provided.

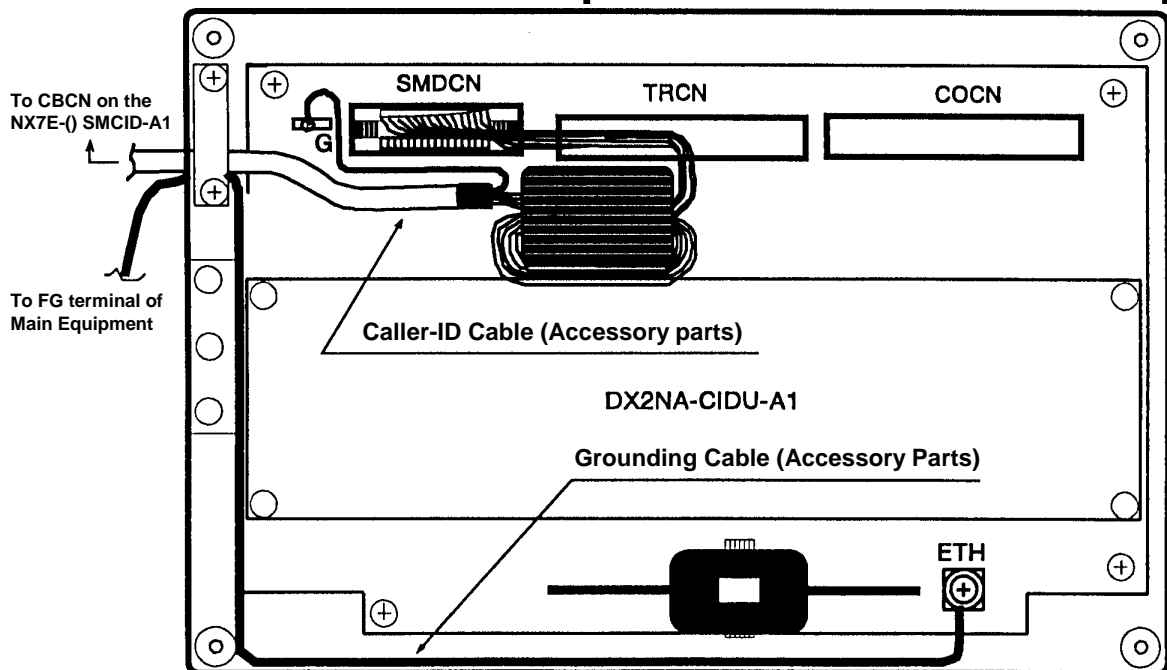
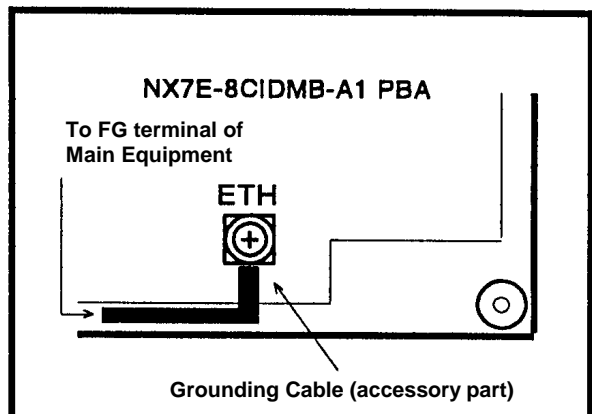
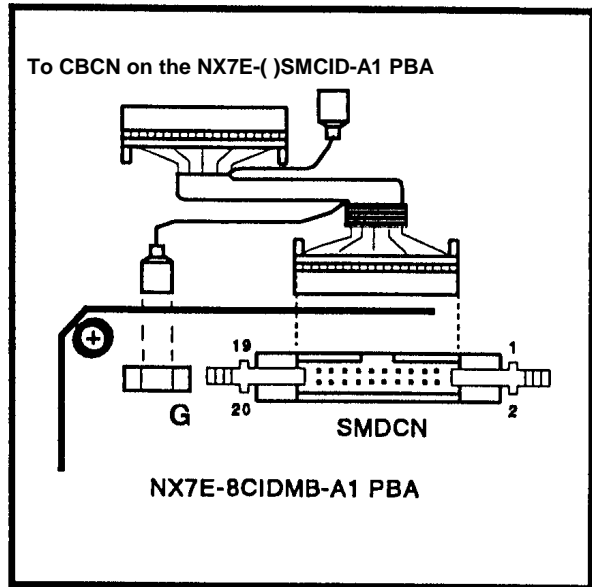
Note 3: TX-Z 1232/2464 system requires a NX7E-24CPU-B1 PBA instead of NX7E-24CPU-A1 PBA. Otherwise Caller-ID feature is not provided.

(2) Grounding requirement

The Caller-ID adaptor must be properly grounded. Surely connect the FG terminal of Main Equipment to each ground properly to protect the unit.

(3) Wiring diagram for accessory cables & Grounding Cables

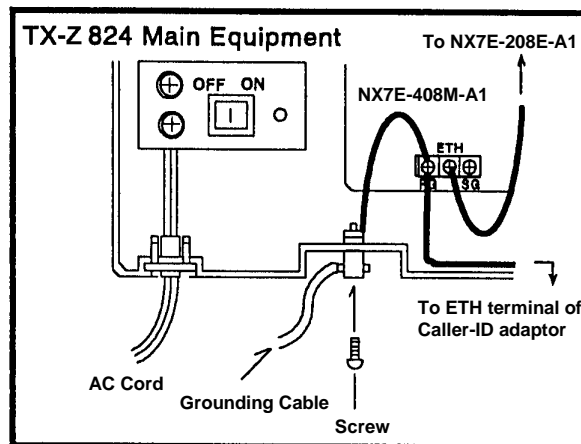
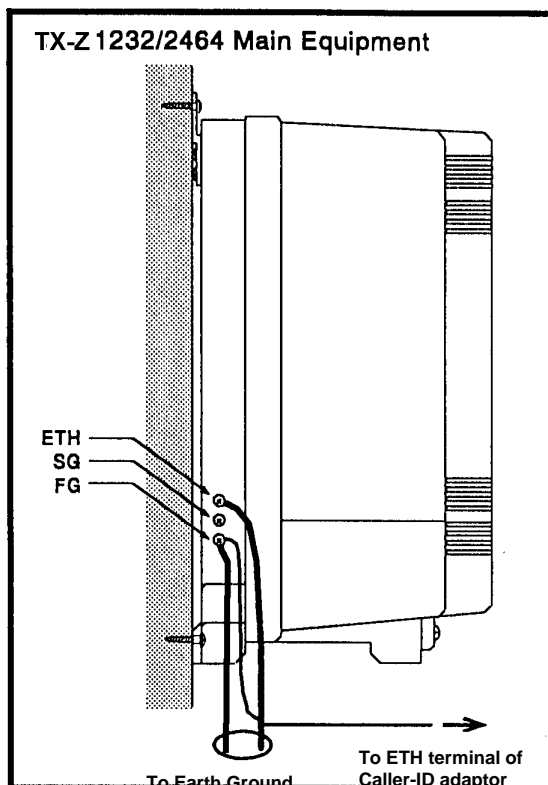
The wiring of Accessory cables must be as illustration.



Installing the Caller-ID Adaptor (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

(3) Wiring diagram for accessory cables & Grounding Cables (Cont'd)

The wiring of grounding cable must be as illustrations.



IMPORTANT

Surely connect the Grounding cable to Earth Ground properly to protect the unit.

Installing the SMCID PBA (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

5. Installing the NX7E-()SMCID-A1 PBA

The NX7E-()SMCID-A1 PBA provides the SMDR feature & Caller-ID feature.

The NX7E-()SMCID-A1 PBA shall be mounted on TX-Z Main Equipment as follows.

(1) TX-Z 824 System

Step 1: Main Equipment must be power off before mounting the NX7E-8SMCID-A1 PBA.

Step 2: Mount the NX7E-8SMCID-A1 PBA on the connector labeled EXPCN and Nylon Spacer on the Units (NX7E-408M-A1, NX7E-208E-A1 or NX7E-008E-A1).

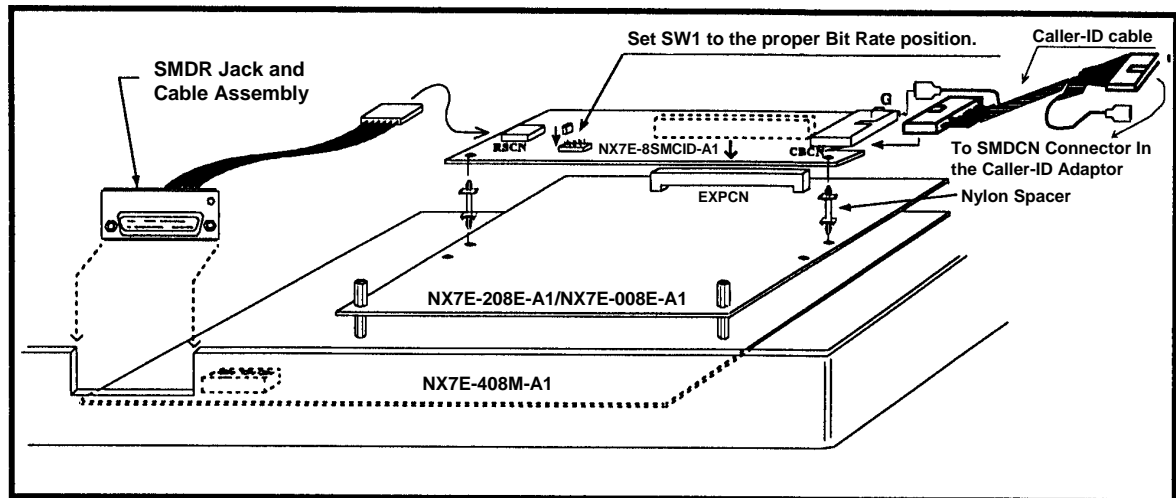
Step 3: Connect the Caller-ID cable to the CBCN connector and G terminal, then mount the SMDR Jack Cable Assembly on the bottom side of the Main Equipment, and then insert the RS-232C Jack into the RSCN connector on the NX7E-8SMCID-A1 PBA.

Note 1: Set SW1 at the proper Bit Rate Position.

Note 2: Set SW2 on "RUN" side (Not on "TEST" side).

IMPORTANT!!: After all the connections are completed, turn the Power Switch ON.

Installing the SMCID PBA (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)



(2) TX-Z 1232/3464 System

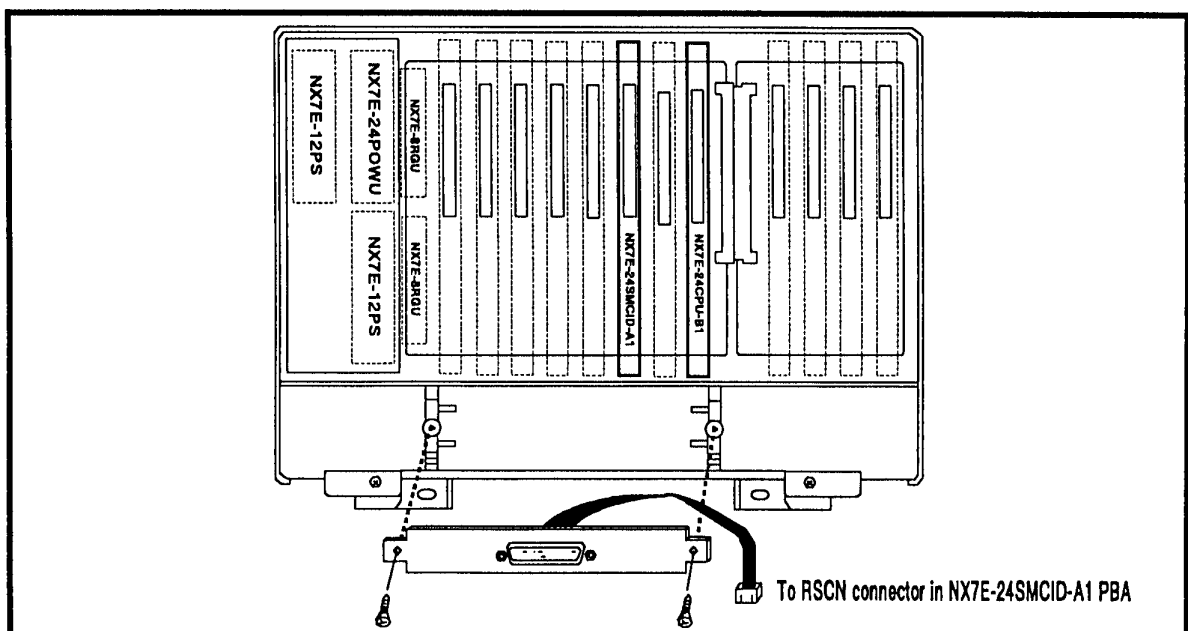
The NX7E-24CPU-B1 PBA & NX7E-24SMCID-A1 PBA provide the SMDR feature & Caller-ID feature. Connector locations & Cable connections are as below;

- Step 1:** Main Equipment must be power off before inserting the NX7E-24CPU-B1 PBA and NX7E-24SMCID-A1 PBA. And Screw RS-232C cable assembly at the bottom side of Main Equipment.
- Step 2:** Change CPU Board to NX7E-24CPU-B1 PBA from NX7E-24CPU-A1 PBA.
- Step 3:** Insert the NX7E-24SMCID-A1 PBA into the mother board slot labeled SMDR.
- Step 4:** Connect the Caller-ID cables to the CBCN1-3 connectors and G1-G3 terminals, then insert the RS-232C Jack into the RSCN connector on the NX7E-24SMCID-A1 PBA.

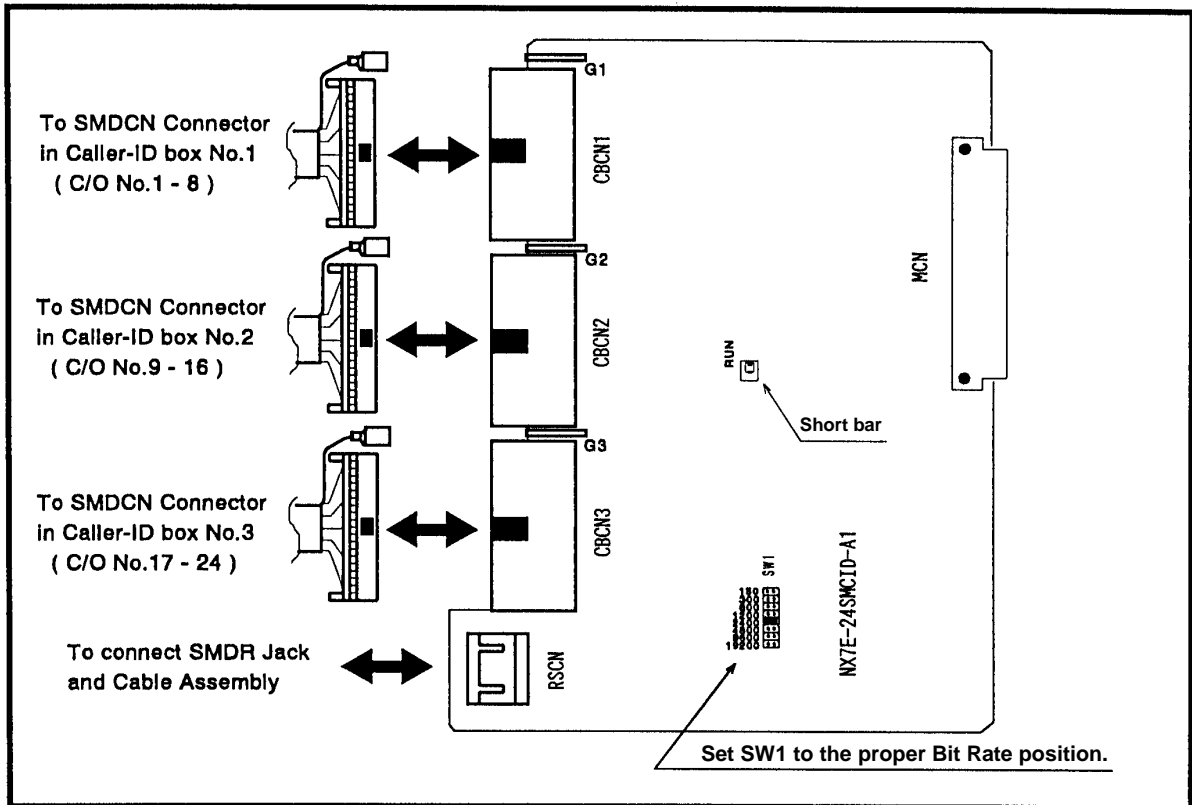
Note 1: Set SW1 at the proper Bit Rate Position.

Note 2: Short bar on "RUN" side (Not on "TEST" side).

IMPORTANT!!: After all the connections are completed, turn the Power Switch ON.



Installing the SMCID PBA (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)



Display Indication for Caller-ID Information

[DESCRIPTION]

When the system receives an incoming call, a line key on the Key Telephone indicates busy status. Then indication of line key will be changed to incoming status after receiving Caller-ID information from a PTT's line and display of the Key Telephone sets indicates the Caller Number (and/or Name) then user can answer the call.

If a Caller-ID information is not received within preset time (by Program #74-1), a line key associated with incoming call indicates normal incoming status and Key Telephone user can answer the call normally.

[OPERATION]

1. To show the Caller-ID information at the ringing extension.

1) When Caller-ID information is received (Caller's Name Information: Exist)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>10</div>	(On-Hook condition)
<div>XXXXXXXXXXXX</div> <div>YYYYYYYYYYYYYYYY</div>	1. While incoming call is being received. * Display status can not be changed by pressing CHECK key.
<div>NO NUMBER INFO</div> <div>YYYYYYYYYYYYYYYY</div>	2. If caller's Telephone Number has no information, the display will be indicated as shown;
<p>Note: Indication contents are as follows;</p> <p>XXXXXXXXXXXX: Caller's Telephone Number (Maximum 10 digits)</p> <p>YYYYYYYYYYYYYYYY: Caller's Name (Maximum 15 digits)</p>	

Display Indication for Caller-ID Information

2) When Caller-ID information is received (Caller's Name Information: Not Exist)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	(On-Hook condition)
<div>XXXXXXXXXX</div> <div>HH:MM DD/MM/YY</div>	1. While incoming call is being received.
<div>NO NUMBER INFO</div> <div>HH:MM DD/MM/YY</div>	2. If caller's Telephone Number has no information, the display will be indicated as shown;
<p>Note: Indication contents are as follows;</p> <p>XXXXXXXXXX: Caller's Telephone Number (Maximum 10 digits)</p> <p>HH:MM: Time</p> <p>DD/MM/YY: Day/Month/Year</p>	

3) When Caller-ID information is not received

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	(On-Hook condition)
<div>LINE XX</div> <div>NO CALLER INFO</div>	1. While incoming call is being received.
Note: Indication contents are as follows; XX: Line Number	

Display Indication for Caller-ID Information

4) When caller calls from Non Caller-ID Service Area

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>10</div>	<p>(On-Hook condition)</p> <p>1. While incoming call is being received.</p>
<div>LINE XX</div> <div>OUT-OF-STATE</div>	
or	
<div>LINE XX</div> <div>OUT OF AREA</div>	
<p>Note: Indication contents are as follows; XX: Line Number</p>	

5) When caller rejects to display Caller-ID information

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	<div>(On-Hook condition)</div> <div>1. While incoming call is being received.</div>
<div>LINE XX</div> <div>UNAVAILABLE INFO</div>	
<div>or</div>	
<div>LINE XX</div> <div>PRIVATE</div>	
<div>Note: Indication contents are as follows; XX: Line Number</div>	

[RELATED SYSTEM DATA] Program #78-A: Automatic Display Indication

2. To show the Caller-ID information at the no ringing extension.

1) When Caller-ID information is received (Caller's Name Information: Exist)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div> <div>XXXXXXXXXX</div> <div>YYYYYYYYYYYYYYYY</div> <div>↕ Press CHECK key</div> <div>XXXXXXXXXX</div> <div>HH:MM DD/MM/YY</div> <div>NO NUMBER INFO</div> <div>YYYYYYYYYYYYYYYY</div>	<p>(On-Hook condition)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> To answer incoming call or a line on hold. Press FLASH key. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the extension is <u>not</u> assigned SINGLE STEP ACCESS (#15-E = 0), then step-2 operation is not required. Press Line key. Display status can be changed by pressing CHECK key (2 types). If caller's Telephone Number has no information, the display will be indicated as shown;
<p>Note: Indication contents are as follows; XXXXXXXXXX: Caller's Telephone Number (Maximum 10 digits) YYYYYYYYYYYYYYYY: Caller's Name (Maximum 15 digits) HH:MM: Time DD/MM/YY: Day/Month/Year</p>	

2) When Caller-ID information is received (Caller's Name Information: Not Exist)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div> <div>XXXXXXXXXX</div> <div>HH:MM DD/MM/YY</div> <div>NO NUMBER INFO</div> <div>HH:MM DD/MM/YY</div>	<p>(On-Hook condition)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> To answer incoming call or a line on hold. Press FLASH key. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the extension is <u>not</u> assigned SINGLE STEP ACCESS (#15-E = 0), then step-2 operation is not required. Press Line key. If caller's Telephone number has no information, the display will indicated as shown;
<p>Note: Indication contents are as follows; XXXXXXXXXX: Caller's Telephone Number (Maximum 10 digits) HH:MM: Time DD/MM/YY: Day/Month/Year</p>	

Display Indication for Caller-ID Information

3) When Caller-ID information is not received

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 2px;">S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 2px;">1 0</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 2px;">L I N E X X</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">N O C A L L E R I N F O</div>	(On-Hook condition) 1. To answer incoming call or a line on hold. 2. Press FLASH key. * If the extension is <u>not</u> assigned SINGLE STEP ACCESS (#15-E = 0), then step-2 operation is not required. 3. Press Line key.
Note: Indication contents are as follows; XX: Line Number	

4) When caller calls from Non Caller-ID Service Area

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 2px;">S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 2px;">1 0</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 2px;">L I N E X X</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 2px;">O U T - O F - S T A T E</div> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">o r</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 2px;">L I N E X X</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">O U T O F A R E A</div>	(On-Hook condition) 1. To answer incoming call or a line on hold. 2. Press FLASH key. * If the extension is <u>not</u> assigned SINGLE STEP ACCESS (#15-E = 0), then step-2 operation is not required. 3. Press Line key.
Note: Indication contents are as follows; XX: Line Number	

Display Indication for Caller-ID Information

5) When caller rejects to display Caller-ID information

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 2px;">S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 2px;">1 0</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 2px;">L I N E X X</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 2px;">U N A V A I L A B L E I N F O</div> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">o r</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 2px;">L I N E X X</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">P R I V A T E</div>	(On-Hook condition) 1. To answer incoming call or a line on hold. 2. Press FLASH key. * If the extension is <u>not</u> assigned SINGLE STEP ACCESS (#15-E = 0), then step-2 operation is not required. 3. Press Line key.
Note: Indication contents are as follows; XX: Line Number	

Note 1: Caller-ID feature can be allocated on a line basis (Program #03-E).

Note 2: Caller-ID Indication can be assigned on an extension basis (Program #61-B).

Note 3: Caller-ID information can be stored to Caller-ID table by assigned KTS (Program #61-C).

Note 4: For the Auto Display Indication, the display can show the first incoming call. If the call is answered or abandoned, the display will show next incoming call.

Note 5: The indications "OUT-OF-STATE" and "UNAVAILABLE INFO", or "OUT OF AREA" and "PRIVATE" can be selected by Program #18-B.

[RELATED SYSTEM DATA]

Program #03-E: CALLER-ID

Program #07: Incoming Trunk Access/Audible

Program #18-B: Caller-ID Message Assignment

Caller-ID Table

[DESCRIPTION]

Caller-ID information (Name and Number) can be stored in the system's Caller-ID Table (up to 100 tables). When system received Caller-ID information from a Trunk line and received information is only number (or name), the system displays the name (number) that associated with received information. In addition, Key Telephone user can make a call using this Caller-ID table. Each Key Telephone will be cleared when the system data are initialized.

[OPERATION]

1. To store a Displayed Caller-ID information to Caller-ID Table **at the ringing extension.**

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	(On-Hook condition)
<div>0448111111</div> <div>NITSUKO CORP.</div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> While incoming call is being received. Press OPAC key. DIAL 90. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * An indicated information will be stored to empty Memoryarea in Caller-ID table. * When the information has been stored to Caller-ID table, confirmation tone shall be heard. However, if the system is following conditions, error tone shall be heard. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) KTS is not allowed to edit. (#61-C) (2) Caller's telephone number information is not available. (3) Other KTS is storing some information simultaneously. (4) Caller-ID table is fully occupied.

Caller-ID Table

2. To store a Displayed Caller-ID information to Caller-ID Table **at the no ringing extension.**

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	<p>(On-Hook condition)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> To answer incoming call or line on hold. Press FLASH key. Press Line key or DLS (TX-Z 1232/2464)key. <p>* If a caller's number information is not available, the message (NO NUMBER INFO) will be shown at upper column of Display.</p> <p>* The information is recommended to be entered in the combination of Number and Name.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press OPAC key. Dial 90. <p>* An indicated information will be stored to empty Memory area in Caller-ID table.</p> <p>* When the information has been stored to Caller-ID table, confirmation tone shall be heard. However, if the system is following conditions, error tone shall be heard.</p> <p>(1) KTS is not allowed to edit. (#61-C) (2) Caller's telephone number information is not available. (3) Other KTS is storing some information simultaneously. (4) Caller-ID table is fully occupied.</p>
<div>0448111111</div> <div>NITSUKO CORP.</div>	

Note: If you assigned to DISABLE (at #15-E), the above operation No. 2 is not required.

Caller-ID Table

3. To use Bin Number

(1) To store the new information/To change the current information

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	(On-Hook condition)
<div>BIN NO.</div> <div></div>	1. Press OPAC key. 2. Dial 91.
<div>BIN NO.001</div> <div></div>	3. Dial 001. (up to 100)
<div>BIN NO.001</div> <div></div>	4. Press * key. * If wrong Bin number is entered, the display shall return to input mode for Bin number. * If a Telephone Number is stored in Table, it shall be displayed in lower column. * If a Telephone Number is not stored in Table, the lower column shall be displayed as "INPUT TEL NO.".
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div></div>	* If KTS is not allowed to edit (#61-C) or other KTS is storing information in same time, Error Tone shall be heard and return to the idle condition.
<div>BIN NO.001</div> <div>0448111111</div>	5. Dial Telephone Number. (for example: 044-811-1111) * If the dial input has error, OPAC key is to clear the lower column. Then input assign. * If the telephone number is not necessary to change, this operation shall be skipped.
<div>BIN NO.001</div> <div></div>	6. Press * key. * If a caller's name is stored in Table, it shall be displayed in lower column. * If a caller's name is not stored in tale, the lower column shall be blanked.

Caller-ID Table

(1) To store the new information/To change the current information (Cont'd)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>B I N N O . 0 0 1</div> <div>N I T S U K O C O R P .</div>	<p>7. Input Caller's Name. (Example: NITSUKO CORP.)</p> <p>* Dial key (0 - 9): Numbers *: Left shift for cursor #: Right shift for cursor One touch key (1-3) with dial (0-9): letter and symbols One touch key 4: Space One touch key 5: Delete a character One touch key 6: delete all character</p> <p>* It can input maximum 15 characters. * If the telephone number is not necessary to change, this operation shall be skipped.</p>
<div>B I N N O . 0 0 1</div> <div></div>	<p>8. Press HOLD key. (entry finished)</p> <p>* This is as same condition as at step 2. Next information can be entered, if necessary.</p>
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 0</div>	<p>9. Press CLEAR Key. (operation finished)</p>

(2) To delete the current information

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 0</div>	<p>(Caller-ID information has already stored to the table.)</p>
<div>B I N N O .</div> <div></div>	<p>1. Press OPAC key. (On-Hook condition) 2. Dial 91.</p>
<div>B I N N O . 0 0 1</div> <div></div>	<p>3. Dial 001. (up to 100)</p>

Caller-ID Table

(2) To delete the current information (Cont'd)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>B I N N O . 0 0 1</div> <div>0 4 4 8 1 1 1 1 1 1</div>	4. Press * key. (displayed current information) * If wrong Bin number is entered, the display shall return to input mode for Bin number. * If a Telephone Number is stored in Table, it shall be displayed in lower column. * If a Telephone Number is not stored in Table, the lower column shall be displayed as "INPUT TEL NO." * If KTS is not allowed to edit (#61-C) or other KTS is storing information in same time, Error Tone shall be heard and return to the idle condition.
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 0</div>	
<div>B I N N O . 0 0 1</div> <div></div>	
<div>B I N N O .</div> <div></div>	
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 0</div>	5. Press OPAC key. (deleted current information) * Lower column shall be blanked. 6. Press * key. (delete completed) * This is as same condition as at step 2. Next information can be entered, if necessary. 7. Press CLEAR key. (operation finished)

(3) To make the outgoing call by using Bin Number

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 0</div>	(Caller-ID information has already stored to the table.) 1. Press OPAC key. (On-Hook condition) 2. Dial 91. 3. Dial 001. (up to 100) 4. Press Line key or Loop key. (current information is displayed) * Send the dial automatically according to displayed Bin No. area. * If wrong Bin Number is entered, step-4 shall be canceled.
<div>B I N N O .</div> <div></div>	
<div>B I N N O . 0 0 1</div> <div></div>	
<div>B I N N O . 0 0 1</div> <div>0 4 4 8 1 1 1 1 1 1</div>	

Caller-ID Table

(4) To store the new information to idle Bin Number

Display Indication	Operation Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	(Caller-ID information has already stored to the table.)
<div>BIN NO.002</div> <div>INPUT TEL NO.</div>	1. Press OPAC key. (On-Hook condition) 2. Dial 92. * Idle Bin Number shall be displayed automatically.
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>TABLE IS FULL</div>	* If Caller-ID table is fully occupied, error tone shall be heard and the indication shall be as shown;
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	* If KTS is not allowed to edit (#61-C) or other KTS is storing some information, error tone shall be heard and return to idle condition.
<div>BIN NO.002</div> <div>0448137101</div>	3. Dial telephone number. (for example: 044-813-7101)
<div>BIN NO.002</div> <div></div>	4. Press * key.
<div>BIN NO.002</div> <div>NITSUKO OVERSEA</div>	5. Input the Name. (for example: NITSUKO OVERSEA)
<div>BIN NO.010</div> <div>INPUT TEL NO.</div>	6. Press HOLD key. (entry completed) * This is as same condition as at step 2. Next information can be entered, if necessary. (Search the idle Bin No. automatically)
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>TABLE IS FULL</div>	* If Caller-ID table is fully occupied, error tone shall be heard and the indication shall be as shown;
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	7. Press CLEAR key. (operation finished)

Caller-ID Table

4. To search the Caller's Telephone Number

(1) To make the outgoing call by using the searched Telephone Number

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	(Caller-ID information has already stored to the table.)
<div>SEARCH NUMBER</div> <div></div>	1. Press OPAC key. (On-Hook condition) 2. Dial 93.
<div>SEARCH NUMBER</div> <div>04</div>	3. Press Caller's Telephone Number (one digit to 10 digits from ahead) for search. * If the dial input has error, OPAC key is to clear the lower column. Then input again.
<div>0448111111</div> <div>NITSUKO CORP.</div>	4. Press * key. * The corresponding data shall be displayed.
<div>0448137101</div> <div>NITSUKO OVERSEA</div>	5. Press # key (search the forward information) or * key (search the backward information).
<div>SEARCH NUMBER</div> <div>LIST END</div>	* If the information is not in table, the indication shall be as shown;
<div>LINE 01</div> <div>0448111111</div>	6. Press Line key or Loop key. * Send the dial automatically according to the displayed Bin No. area.

(2) To change the current information by searching the Telephone Number

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	(Caller-ID information has already stored to the table.)
<div>SEARCH NUMBER</div> <div></div>	1. Press OPAC key. (On-Hook condition) 2. Dial 93.

Caller-ID Table

(2) To change the current information by searching the Telephone Number (Cont'd)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SEARCH NUMBER</div> <div>0 4</div>	3. Press Caller's Telephone Number (one digit to 10 digits from ahead) for Search. * If the dial input has error, OPAC key is to clear the lower column. Then input again.
<div>0 4 4 8 1 1 1 1 1 1</div> <div>NITSUKO CORP.</div>	4. Press * key. * The corresponding data shall be displayed.
<div>0 4 4 8 1 3 7 1 0 1</div> <div>NITSUKO OVERSEA</div>	5. Press # key (search the forward information) or * key (search the Backward information). * If information is not in table, the indication shall be as shown;
<div>SEARCH NUMBER</div> <div>LIST END</div>	
<div>BIN NO.012</div> <div>0 4 4 8 1 1 1 1 1 1</div>	6. Press HOLD key. * Corresponding Bin No. shall be displayed according to the stored Telephone Number.
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>1 0</div>	* If KTS is not allowed to edit (#61-C) or other KTS is storing some information, error tone shall be heard and return to idle condition.
<div>BIN NO.012</div> <div>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9</div>	7. Dial new Telephone Number. (for example: 0123456789) * If the Telephone Number is not necessary to change, this operation shall be skipped.
<div>BIN NO.012</div> <div>NITSUKO CORP.</div>	8. Press * key. * Stored Name shall be displayed.
<div>BIN NO.012</div> <div>BCD LIMITED</div>	9. Input new Name. (for example: BCD LIMITED) * If the Caller's Name is not necessary to change, this operation shall be skipped.
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>1 0</div>	10. Press HOLD key. (entry completed) * Return to the idle condition.

Caller-ID Table

(3) To delete the current information by Searching the Telephone Number

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	(Caller-ID information has already stored to the table.)
<div>SEARCH NUMBER</div> <div></div>	1. Press OPAC key. (On-Hook condition) 2. Dial 93.
<div>SEARCH NUMBER</div> <div>04</div>	3. Press Caller's Telephone Number (one digit to 10 digits from ahead) for search. * If the dial input has error, OPAC key is to clear the lower column. Then input again.
<div>0448111111</div> <div>NITSUKO CORP.</div>	4. Press * key. * The corresponding data shall be displayed.
<div>0448137101</div> <div>NITSUKO OVERSEA</div>	5. Press # key (search the forward information) or * key (search the Backward information).
<div>SEARCH NUMBER</div> <div>LIST END</div>	* If information is not in table, the indication shall be as shown;
<div>BIN NO.012</div> <div>0448111111</div>	6. Press HOLD key. * Corresponding Bin No. shall be displayed according to the stored Telephone Number.
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	* If KTS is not allowed to edit (#61-C) or other KTS is storing some information, error tone shall be heard and return to idle condition.
<div>BIN NO.012</div> <div></div>	7. Press OPAC key. (delete Current information) * Lower column shall be blanked.
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	8. Press * key. (delete completed) * Return to the idle condition.

Caller-ID Table

5. To search the Caller's Name

(1) To make the outgoing call by using the searched caller's Name

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	(Caller-ID information has already stored to the table.)
<div>SEARCH NAME</div> <div></div>	1. Press OPAC key. (On Hook condition) 2. Dial 94. (search the name)
<div>SEARCH NAME</div> <div>NITSUKO</div>	3. Press Caller's Name (one digit to 10 digits from ahead) for search. * If the Name input has error, One-Touch key 4 (Space), One Touch key 5 (Delete a character) and One Touch key 6 (delete all characters) shall be used for change the name.
<div>0448111111</div> <div>NITSUKO CORP.</div>	4. Press HOLD key. * The corresponding data shall be displayed.
<div>0448137101</div> <div>NITSUKO OVERSEA</div>	5. Press # key (search the forward information) or * key (search the Backward information).
<div>SEARCH NAME</div> <div>LIST END</div>	* If the information is not in table, the indication shall be as shown;
<div>LINE 01</div> <div>0448111111</div>	6. Press Line key or Loop key. * Send the dial automatically according to the displayed Bin No. area.

Caller-ID Table

(2) To change the current information by searching the caller's Name

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	(Caller-ID information has already stored to the table.)
<div>SEARCH NAME</div>	1. Press OPAC key. (On Hook condition) 2. Dial 94. (search the name)
<div>SEARCH NAME</div> <div>NITSUKO</div>	3. Press Caller's Name (one digit to 10 digits from ahead) for search. * If the Name input has error, One-Touch key 4 (Space), One Touch key 5 (Delete a character) and One Touch key 6 (delete all characters) shall be used for change the name.
<div>0448111111</div> <div>NITSUKO CORP.</div>	4. Press HOLD key. * The corresponding data shall be displayed.
<div>0448137101</div> <div>NITSUKO OVERSEA</div>	5. Press # key (search the forward information) or * key (search the Backward information).
<div>SEARCH NAME</div> <div>LIST END</div>	* If the information is not in table, the indication is as shown;
<div>BIN NO.012</div> <div>0448111111</div>	6. Press HOLD key. * Corresponding Bin No. shall be displayed according to the stored Telephone Number.
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	* If KTS is not allowed to edit (#61-C) or other KTS is storing some information, error tone shall be heard and return to idle condition.
<div>BIN NO.012</div> <div>0123456789</div>	7. Dial new Telephone Number. (for example: 0123456789) * If the Telephone Number is not necessary to change, this operation shall be skipped.
<div>BIN NO.012</div> <div>NITSUKO CORP.</div>	8. Press *. * The stored Name shall be displayed

Caller-ID Table

(2) To change the current information by searching the caller's Name (Cont'd)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>B I N N O . 0 1 2</div> <div>A B C C O R P .</div>	9. Input new Name. (for example: ABC CORP.) * If the Caller's Name is not necessary to change, this operation shall be skipped.
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 0</div>	10. Press HOLD key. (entry completed) * Return to the idle condition.

(3) To delete the current information by searching the caller's Name

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 0</div>	(Caller-ID information has already stored to the table.)
<div>S E A R C H N A M E</div>	1. Press OPAC key. (On Hook condition) 2. Dial 94. (search the name)
<div>S E A R C H N A M E</div> <div>N I T S U K O</div>	3. Press Caller's Name (one digit to 10 digits from ahead) for search. * If the Name input has error, One-Touch key 4 (Space), One Touch key 5 (Delete a character) and One Touch key 6 (delete all characters) shall be used for change the name.
<div>0 4 4 8 1 1 1 1 1 1</div> <div>N I T S U K O C O R P .</div>	4. Press HOLD key. * The corresponding data shall be displayed.
<div>0 4 4 8 1 3 7 1 0 1</div> <div>N I T S U K O O V E R S E A</div>	5. Press # key (search the forward information) or * key (search the Backward information).
<div>S E A R C H N A M E</div> <div>L I S T E N D</div>	* If the information is not in table, the indication is as shown;

Caller-ID Table

(3) To delete the current information by searching the caller's Name (Cont'd)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>B I N N O . 0 1 2</div> <div>0 4 4 8 1 1 1 1 1 1</div>	<p>6. Press HOLD key. * Corresponding Bin No. shall be displayed according to the stored Telephone Number.</p> <p>* If KTS is not allowed to edit (#61-C) or other KTS is storing some information, error tone shall be heard and return to idle condition.</p> <p>7. Press OPAC key. (delete the current information) * Lower column shall be blanked.</p> <p>8. Press * key. (delete completed) * Return to the idle condition.</p>
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 0</div>	
<div>B I N N O . 0 1 2</div> <div></div>	
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 0</div>	

[RELATED SYSTEM DATA]

Program #61-B: CALLER-ID DATA

Program #61-C: CALLER-ID TABLE EDITING

Temporary Memory

[DESCRIPTION]

The system has the Temporary Memory area which can store up to 70 (for TX-Z 308/824)/100 (for TX-Z 1232/2464) information (Tel. No.: max 10 digits, Name: max 15 digits). Caller-ID information is automatically stored to the Temporary Memory when...

- there is an abandoned call
- incoming Caller-ID information can not be stored to Caller-ID Table due to the Caller-ID Table is full condition.

If the Temporary Memory is full condition, the oldest Caller-ID information is automatically deleted and then new information shall be stored.

The Temporary Memory can be used...

- to place an outgoing call by using the stored Caller-ID information.
- to transfer the stored Caller-ID information to the Caller-ID Tables.

Caution: The stored information at the Temporary Memory shall be erased when system power goes off.

[OPERATION]

1. To make the outgoing call by using Temporary Memory

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press OPAC key. (On Hook condition) 2. Dial 95. (Check Temporary Memory) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * When the KTS is not allowed to edit (#64-B), error tone shall be heard and return to the idle condition. * If a Caller's Name information is not available, the indication is as shown; * If a Caller's Name information is available, the indication is as shown and the indication can be changed by CHECK key. * If a Caller's Number Information is not available, the message is shown in upper column. (NO NUMBER INFO) 3. Press # key (search the forward information) or * key (search the Backward information).
<div>0448111111</div> <div>23:56 30/04/95</div>	
<div>↕ Press CHECK key</div>	
<div>0448111111</div> <div>NITSUKO CORP.</div>	
<div>NO NUMBER INFO</div> <div>23:56 30/04/95</div>	
<div>1234567</div> <div>XYZ CO., LTD.</div>	

Temporary Memory

1. To make the outgoing call by using Temporary Memory (Cont'd)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>TEMPORARY MEMORY</div> <div>LIST END</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * If the information is not in memory, the indication is as shown;
<div>LINE 01</div> <div>0448111111</div>	4. Press Line key or Loop key. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Send the dial automatically according to the indicated Number on the display.

2. To clear the stored information at Temporary Memory

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	1. Press OPAC key. (On Hook condition) 2. Dial 96. (clear Temporary Memory) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * All data shall be erased in the memories and return to the idle condition. * Confirmation tone shall be heard.

3. To entry the stored information at Temporary Memory to Caller-ID Table

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	
<div>0448111111</div> <div>23:56 30/04/95</div>	1. Press OPAC key. (On Hook condition) 2. Dial 95. (check Temporary Memory) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * If a Caller's Name information is not available, the indication is as shown;
<div>0448111111</div> <div>NITSUKO CORP.</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * If a Caller's Name information is available, the indication is as shown and the indication can be changed by CHECK key.
<div>1234567</div> <div>XYZ CO., LTD.</div>	3. Press # key (search the forward information) or * key (search the Backward information).
<div>TEMPORARY MEMORY</div> <div>LIST END</div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * If the information is not in memory, the indication is as shown;

Temporary Memory

3. To entry the stored information at Temporary Memory to Caller-ID Table (Cont'd)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</div> <div>XYZ CO., LTD.</div>	4. Press HOLD Key. (store to Caller-ID table) * Indicated information shall be stored to Caller-ID Table. * Confirmation tone shall be heard. * When the other Key Telephones are operating to store or telephone number information is not available on temporary memory tables, error tone shall be heard and return to the idle condition. * If Caller-ID table is fully occupied, error tone shall be heard and the indication is as shown;
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>TABLE IS FULL</div>	
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	
	5. Press CLEAR key. (operation finished)

Note: When Caller-ID information is stored in the Temporary memory, (when there is an abandoned call) "EXISTING I.D." indication shall automatically be appeared on lower column of Key Telephone display. Existence of the stored information(s) at the Temporary Memory can be recognized only by showing the display. This function is available for assigned extension user(s) in Program #64-B .

[RELATED SYSTEM DATA]

Program #64-B: TEMPORARY MEMORY STATUS

SMDR Printout

[DESCRIPTION]

Caller-ID information (Number or Name) can be printed out under "DIALED#" column when the incoming call information (INC) is printed. The printing pattern can be selected from "Not Printed", "Telephone Number printed", "Name printed" and "Telephone Number or Name printed".

[RELATED SYSTEM DATA]

Program #58-D: Caller-ID Data Printout

Feature Access Keys

[DESCRIPTION]

The following function codes can be stored under the One-Touch, Line key as Feature Access key.

Feature	Feature Operation	Function Code	Display Indication
Indication Data store to a table	OPAC → 90	15	STORE□I.D. □TABLE
Outgoing Call/Table Editing by assigned BIN No.	OPAC → 91	16	□EDIT□I.D. □TABLE
New Data Stored to Idle BIN No.	OPAC → 92	17	INPUT□I.D. □TABLE
Outgoing Call by search TEL No./Editing Table	OPAC → 93	18	□□□SEARCH□NUMBER
Outgoing Call by search Caller's Name/Editing Table	OPAC → 94	19	□□□□SEARCH□NAME
Outgoing Call by Temporary Memory/Store to Caller-ID Table	OPAC → 95	20	CHECK□TMP.MEMORY
Clear Temporary Memory	OPAC → 96	21	CLEAR□TMP.MEMORY

Note: "□" means blank.

Feature Access Keys

[OPERATION]

The operations of store/cancel/confirm are as follows;

1. To store:

- (1) Lift handset or press SPK key.
- (2) Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note)
- (3) Press OPAC Key.
- (4) Dial 4.
- (5) Press one of Line or F1 - F10 keys.
- (6) Dial desired Function Code (15 - 21).
- (7) Dial *.
- (8) Hang up or press SPK key.

2. To cancel:

- (1) Lift handset or press SPK key.
- (2) Press ICM key. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464 only) (See Note)
- (3) Press OPAC Key.
- (4) Dial 4.
- (5) Press one of Line or F1 - F10 keys.
- (6) Dial 0, 0.
- (7) Dial *.
- (8) Hang up or press SPK key.

3. To confirm:

- (1) On-Hook condition.
- (2) Press CHECK Key.
- (3) Press one of Line or F1 - F10 Keys. (The indication shall be shown.)
- (4) Press CLEAR key. (return to the idle condition)

Note: If Program #75-D = 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. (TX-Z 824/1232/2464)

List of Display Information

No.	Contents	Display Indication	Note
1	Caller-ID Information * When Caller-ID information is received.	<div>X X X X X X X X X X</div> <div>Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y</div>	X: Caller's telephone Number (Maximum 10 digits) Y: Caller's Name (Maximum 15 digits).
2	Caller-ID data Information * If a Caller-ID information has no caller's name.	<div>X X X X X X X X X X</div> <div>H H : M M D D / M M / Y Y</div>	X: Caller's telephone Number HH:MM: Time DD/MM/YY: Date/Month/Year
3	Caller-ID Information * When Caller-ID information is not received.	<div>LINE XX</div> <div>NO CALLER INFO</div>	XX: Line Number
4	Caller-ID Information * If Caller calls from non Caller-ID service area.	<div>LINE XX</div> <div>OUT - OF - STATE</div> <div>LINE XX</div> <div>OUT OF AREA</div>	XX: Line Number
5	Caller-ID Information * If the caller rejects to display Caller-ID information	<div>LINE XX</div> <div>UNAVAILABLE INFO</div> <div>LINE XX</div> <div>PRIVATE</div>	XX: Line Number
6	Caller-ID Information * If the Caller-ID information has no Number.	<div>NO NUMBER INFO</div> <div>H H : M M D D / M M / Y Y</div>	HH:MM: Time DD/MM/YY: Date/Month/Year
7	Caller-ID Table Information * Bin No. for Caller -ID Table.	<div>B I N N O .</div> <div></div>	
8	Caller-ID Table Information * Bin No. for Caller-ID Table.	<div>B I N N O . X X X</div> <div></div>	XXX: Bin Number (001 to 100)

List of Display Information

No.	Contents	Display Indication	Note
9	Caller-ID Table Information * Bin No. Information in the Table.	<div>B I N N O . X X X</div> <div>Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y</div>	XXX: Bin Number Y: Telephone Number
10	Caller-ID Table Information * Bin No. Information in the Table.	<div>B I N N O . X X X</div> <div>Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y</div>	XXX: Bin Number Y: Name
11	Caller-ID Table Information * Input mode for Telephone Number.	<div>B I N N O . X X X</div> <div>I N P U T T E L N O .</div>	XXX: Bin Number
12	Caller-ID Table Information * When the Caller-ID Table is fully occupied.	<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>T A B L E I S F U L L</div>	
13	Caller-ID Table Information * Search Telephone Number mode.	<div>S E A R C H N U M B E R</div> <div></div>	
14	Caller-ID Table Information	<div>S E A R C H N U M B E R</div> <div>X X X</div>	XXX: Telephone Number from ahead. (Maximum 10 digits)
15	Caller-ID Table Information * When the information is finished in the Table.	<div>S E A R C H N U M B E R</div> <div>L I S T E N D</div>	
16	Caller-ID Table Information * Search Name mode.	<div>S E A R C H N A M E</div> <div></div>	
17	Caller-ID Table Information	<div>S E A R C H N A M E</div> <div>X X X X X X</div>	XXXXXXX: A Name from ahead. (Maximum 15 digits)

List of Display Information

No.	Contents	Display Indication	Note
18	Caller-ID Table Information * When the information is finished in table.	<div>SEARCH NAME</div> <div>LIST END</div>	
19	Temporary Memory Information * When the information is finished in Memory.	<div>TEMPORARY MEMORY</div> <div>LIST END</div>	
20	Display information for outgoing call.	<div>LINE XX</div> <div>YYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYYY</div>	XX: Line Number Y: Telephone Number
21	Temporary Memory Information * When the information is memorized.	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>EXISTING I.D.</div>	
22	To confirm one Touch Feature Access key.	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>STORE I.D. TABLE</div>	
		<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>EDIT I.D. TABLE</div>	
		<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>INPUT I.D. TABLE</div>	
		<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>SEARCH NUMBER</div>	
		<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>SEARCH NAME</div>	

List of Display Information

No.	Contents	Display Indication	Note
22	To confirm one Touch Feature Access key. (Cont'd)	<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>CHECK TMP.MEMORY</div>	
		<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>CLEAR TMP.MEMORY</div>	

PART 7-2

**OPTIONAL ITEM FOR TX-Z-308
(FAX Transfer/DUD Unit)**

PART 7-2-1

INSTALLATION

General Description
Required Items
Installation of NX7E-3FAXU-A1 Card
Fax Machine Installation
Installation Notice
Preparation for Attendant Message
Basic Programming

General Description

NX7E-3FAXU-A1 card provides TX-Z 308 system with Voice Announce, FAX Transfer, and DUD (Direct Universal Dialing).

Voice Announce automatically answers the system's incoming calls and plays a pre-recorded message. It helps outside callers to reach the Fax Machine or the desired extension speedy without a mistake.

Fax Transfer allows the system to distinguish fax calls from person calls by detecting CNG Signal when it answers, then switch them to the fax machine or to the Operator extension automatically. The user does not have to lease a separate Trunk line for the fax machine installed as a system extension, or have to switch the calls manually. DUD lets outside callers dial directory into the system, and access individual extensions through single digit touch tone (DTMF) input. DUD is similar to DISA, but does not require an unused extension port.

The user can use one Trunk line for Fax calls, or DUD calls, or Fax and DUD calls, which is very efficient as only three Trunk line ports are available in TX-Z 308 system.

Required Items

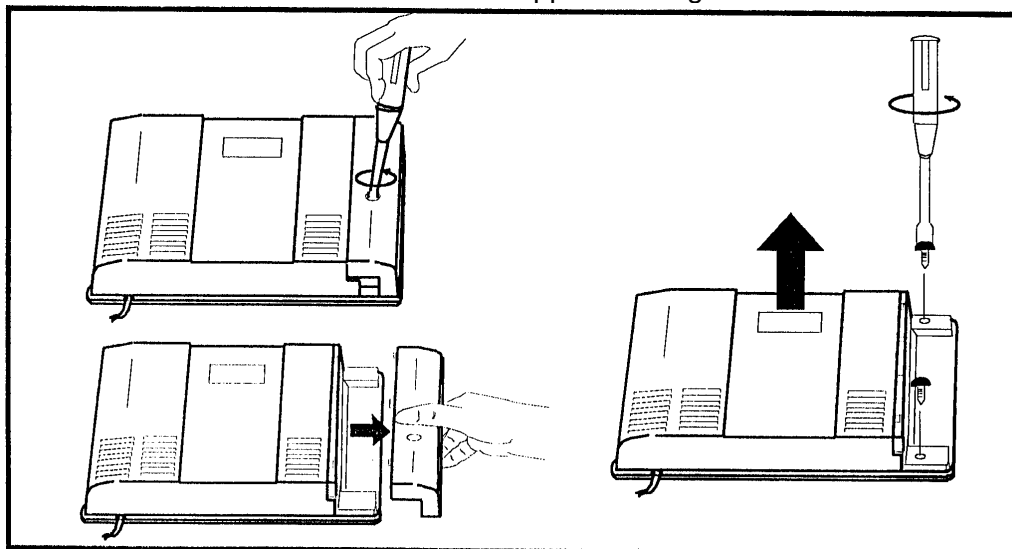
Required items are as follows ;

Name	QTY	Remarks
NX7E-3FAXU-A1	1	
EPROM for Main CPU	1	V2.0 or upwards
Fax Machine	1	Transmission Control Procedure : CCITT T-30 (G3)

Installation of NX7E-3FAXU-A1 Card

Open the upper housing of main equipment :

1. Disconnect the AC cord from an AC outlet.
2. Loosen the screw and remove the front cover.
3. Loosen the two screws and remove the upper housing.

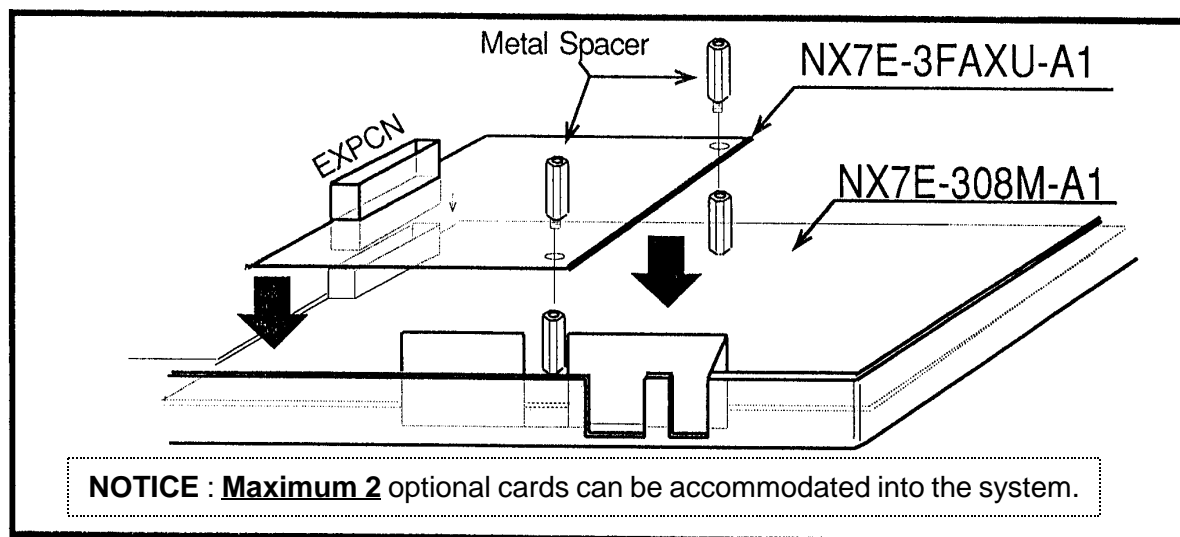


Installation of NX7E-3FAXU-A1 Card

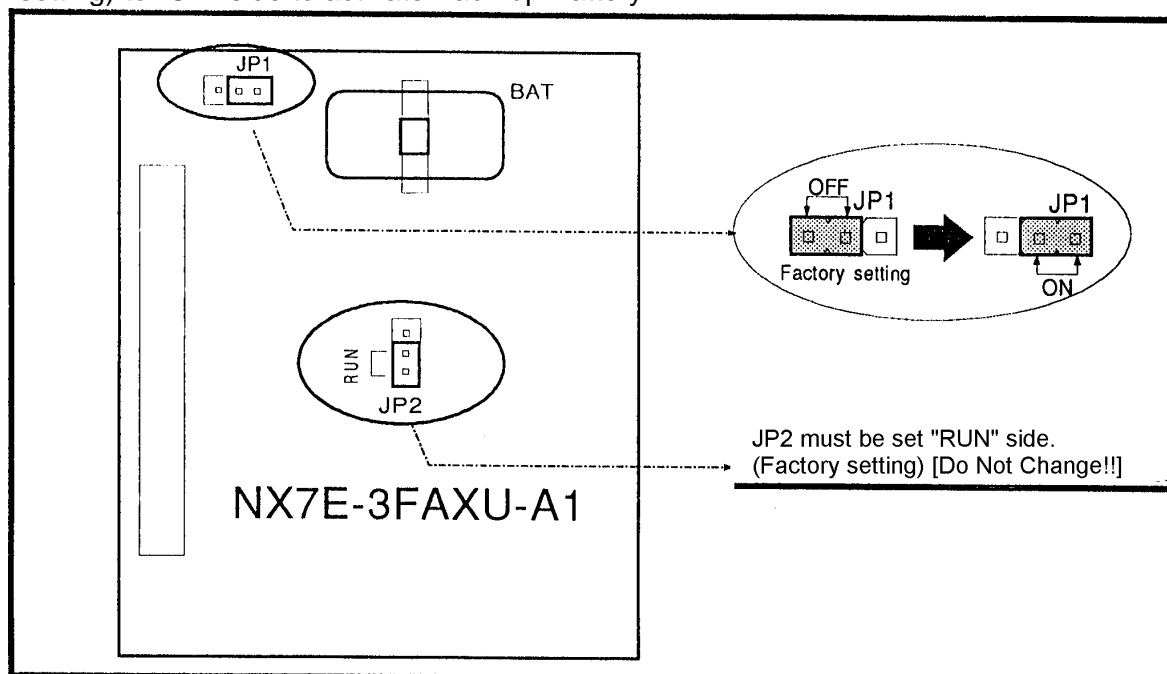
To install 3FAXU card in the Main Equipment :

1. Mount the 3FAXU card to the connector labeled EXPCN.
2. Secure the 3FAXU card with Metal Spacer (included).

Note : Up to 4 optional cards such as 3DHEXU, 3SMDR, 3CIDU (for Caller-ID) and 3FAXU are provided for TX-Z 308 system. However, maximum 2 optional cards can be accommodated into the system due to height of Main Equipment.



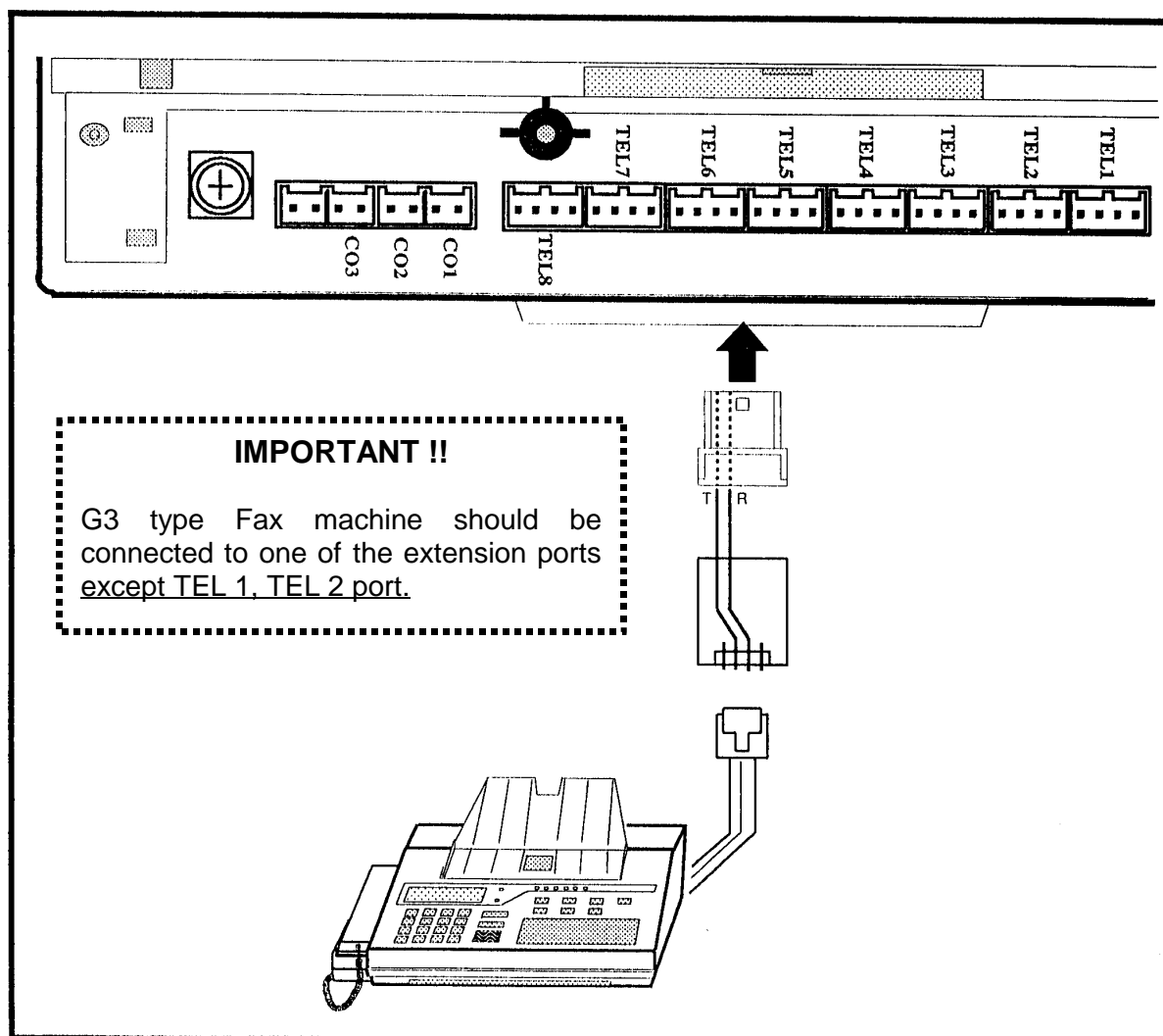
3. After installing the 3FAXU card, "JP1" switch should be changed from "OFF" side (Factory setting) to "ON" side to activate Back-up Battery.



4. Put the Housing and cover back and secure the screws.

Fax Machine Installation

G3 type Fax machine is connected to one of the extension ports.



Note : If G2 type Fax machine is connected to the system, the incoming Fax call may not automatically be transmitted.

IMPORTANT !! : Incoming Ring Times must be set "1 Time" at the Fax Machine.

Installation Notice

- > After all installation have been completed, plug the AC cord into AC outlet.
- > When you install a 3FAXU-A1 card to TX-Z 308 Main Equipment, it is required to connect the AC cord to Commercial Power for more than 1 day to charge a Ni-Cd battery. Unless otherwise the back-up battery can not be performed sufficiently.

Preparation for Attendant Message

NX7E-3FAXU-A1 card provides 5 types of message which can be recorded by customer. Before using features of FAXU, all messages should be recorded.

NOTICE : All messages can be recorded / erased / confirmed by only No.10 (TEL 1)

Attendant Message	Recording Time (Sec.)	Remarks
Message #1	18	The time is fixed.
Message #2	18	The time is fixed.
Message #3	9	The time is fixed.
Message #4	9	The time is fixed.
Message #5	9	The time is fixed.

Refer to the following example message and record your original message depending on your requirement.

> **Message No.1 : Greeting Message 1**

> **Message No.2 : Greeting Message 2**

Refer to "Description and Operation" for examples.

> **Message No.3 : Error Message**

This message is sent in case outside caller dials an invalid extension number (dial *, 8, or 9).

Example Message : That is an invalid number, please dial again.

> **Message No.4 : Transfer Message**

This message is sent in case the incoming call is transferred to the Operator.

Example Message : This line will be transferred to the Operator.

> **Message No.5 : Termination Message**

This message is sent in case the call is terminated by the system.

Example Message : This line will be terminated.

IMPORTANT NOTICE !!

- When the message is recorded, the voice must be **loud and clear**.
- If the system data is initialized after recording the outgoing messages, the recorded Message also be erased.

Preparation for Attendant Message

1. To Record Attendant Message :

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>REC. FAX MSG#></div>	1. Lift handset or press SPK. 2. Dial 960.
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>REC. FAX MSG#> 1</div>	3. Dial Message Number (1 to 5).
<div>00:00:00 12:00PM</div> <div>REC. FAX MSG#> 1</div>	4. Dial *. (Start recording after dial tone.)
<div>00:00:06 12:00PM</div> <div>REC. FAX MSG#> 1</div>	5. Dial *. (Stop recording.) or dial # to cancel recording.
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	6. Hang up or press SPK.

2. To Erase Attendant Message :

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>REC. FAX MSG#></div>	1. Lift handset or press SPK. 2. Dial 961.
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>DEL. FAX MSG#> 1</div>	3. Dial Message Number (1 to 5).
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div></div>	4. Dial *. (The message shall be erased after confirmation tone.)
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	5. Hang up or press SPK.

Preparation for Attendant Message

3. To confirm Attendant Message :

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PLAY FAX MSG#></div>	1. Lift handset or press SPK. 2. Dial 962.
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PLAY FAX MSG#> 2</div>	3. Dial Message Number (1 to 5).
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PLAY FAX MSG#> 2</div>	4. Dial *. 5. The message shall be sent from Handset or Built-in Speaker.
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	6. Hang up or press SPK.

Basic Programming

After installing NX7E-3FAXU-A1 card, the following "Basic Programming" should be done.

Program 67-01 : Fax / DUD Line Assignment

Enter Trunk Line No. which is used as Fax / DUD Line.

Program 67-02 : Fax Port Assignment

Enter Extension port No. that Fax Machine is connected.

IMPORTANT NOTICE !!

NX7E-3FAXU-A1 can support only 1 Trunk Line which is assigned by Program #67-01.

PART 7-2-2

FEATURE DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

Fax / Operator Call	(Note)
DUD (Direct Universal Dialing) Call	(Note)
Fax / DUD Call	(Note)
Hold and Transfer to Fax Machine (by Manual Operation)	
Outgoing Call from Fax Machine	
Operation Flowchart	

(Note): One of these features should be selected by Program #68-A according to your customer's requirement.

Fax/Operator Call

Description

When there is an incoming call from outside caller on Fax / DUD Line which is assigned by Program #67, the system automatically answers and sends Greeting Message (Message No.1) to outside caller.

<< Example Message for Message No.1 >>

Thank you for calling. This is Nitsuko Corporation. If you wish to send your Fax Message, please press "START" key now. If you wish to talk, please wait a moment. Operator will answer.

If "START" key is pressed by outside caller within defined time (Program #69-2) ...
(CNG Signal* is detected)

The call shall automatically be transmitted to the connected Fax Machine. The outside caller (Fax Machine) can make communication with connected Fax Machine.

If assigned time (Program #69-2) has passed ... (CNG Signal* is not detected)

Transfer Message (Message No.4) is sent to outside caller and this call shall automatically be transferred to the Operator (No.10 Extension).

(*) CNG Signal may be sent from outside caller (Fax Machine)

Note 1 : Only Operator's extension (No.10) shall ring.

Note 2 : Other extension users can pickup this call by using "Call Pickup" operation or press flashing Line Key.

Note 3 : In case the Operator is in busy status, muted ringing tone is sent from built-in speaker and a Line key flashes green at Operator's extension.

Note 4 : If nobody answers within assigned time (Program #69-4), Termination Message (Message No.5) is sent to outside caller and this call shall be terminated.

Note 5 : In case the connected Fax Machine is in busy status, the call shall be terminated.

Note 6 : Some old type Fax Machine may not send CNG Signal. If Operator answers and hears no sound, this call shall be transferred to the Fax Machine by manual operation.

Related Programming

Program #68-A : Line Type (should be set to "0")
Program #68-B : When CNG Signal is not detected (should be set to "1")
Program #69-2 : CNG Signal Waiting Time
Program #69-4 : SLT/FAX Calling Time

DUD (Direct Universal Dialing) Call

Description

NX7E-3FAXU-A1 card also provides DUD with Voice Announce feature.

Important Notice : 3FAXU-A1 card does not support current DISA feature.

When there is an incoming call from outside caller on Fax / DUD Line (assigned by Program #67), the system automatically answers and sends Greeting Message (Message No.2) to outside caller. The outside caller can access the desired extension by dialing 1 digit (0 to 7 for Extension No.10 to 17).

<< Example Message for Message No.2 >>

Thank you for calling. This is Nitsuko Corporation. Please dial the desired extension No. "1" to "7", or dial "0" to Operator.

In case the desired extension is in idle status ...

Only dialed extension shall ring. However, the other extension user can pickup this call by using "Call Pickup" operation or press flashing Line Key.

In case nobody answers within assigned time (Program #69-4) ...

Termination Message (Message No.5) is sent to outside caller and this call shall be terminated.

In case the desired extension is in busy status ...

There are 3 cases as follows ;

[Case 1] Terminate immediately (Program #68-C : 0)

Termination Message (Message No.5) is sent to outside caller and this call shall be terminated.

[Case 2] Transfer to the Operator (Program #68-C : 1)

Transfer Message (Message No.4) is sent to outside caller and this call shall be transferred to the Operator.

[Case 3] Return to previous mode (Program #68-C : 2)

Greeting Message (Message No.2) is sent to outside caller again and another extension No. can be dialed. If the extension user is also in busy status, Termination Message (Message No.5) is sent to outside caller and this call shall automatically be terminated.

In case of no dialing by outside caller ...

Same as "In case the desired extension is in busy status ...".

DUD (Direct Universal Dialing) Call

Information

This feature also provides following additional functions.

DUD Call at Night Mode

In case there is an incoming call from outside caller on Fax / DUD Line while the system is placed in Night Service, the system automatically answers and sends Night Message (Message No.1) to outside caller.

<< Example Message for Message No.1 >>

Thank you for calling. This is Nitsuko Corporation. Our office is closed now. Please call back again.

After sending the above message and assigned time (Program #69-3) has passed, Termination Message (Message No.5) is sent to the outside caller and this incoming call shall automatically be terminated.

Delayed DUD

This function is provided by Program #69-1 assignment. When there is an incoming call on Fax / DUD line, this call is an normal incoming call (the extension assigned by Program #7 may ring.). If nobody answers within pre-programmed period (Program #69-1), this call shall be in DUD mode.

Fax Call

If the outside caller want to send Fax data, this call shall be transferred to the connected Fax Machine by dialing “#” instead of dialing extension No.. Fax communication will start when START key is pressed by outside caller after the connected Fax machine answers.

Related Programming

Program #7 : Incoming Trunk Access / Audible
Program #68-A : Line Type (should be set to “1”)
Program #68-C : When extension is busy
Program #69-1 : Automatic Answer Timer
Program #69-3 : DTMF Signal Waiting Time
Program #69-4 : SLT/FAX Calling Time

Fax / DUD (Direct Universal Dialing) Call

Description

When there is an incoming call from outside caller on Fax / DUD Line (which is assigned by Program #67), the system automatically answers and sends Greeting Message (Message No.1) to outside caller.

<< Example Message for Message No.1 >>

Thank you for calling. This is Nitsuko Corporation. If you wish to send your Fax Message, please press "START" key now. If you wish to talk, please wait a moment.

If "START" key is pressed by outside caller within defined time (Program #69-2) ...
(CNG Signal* is detected)

The call shall automatically be transmitted to the connected Fax Machine. The outside caller (Fax Machine) can make communication with connected Fax Machine.

If assigned time (Program #69-2) has passed ... (CNG Signal* is detected)

Next Greeting Message (Message No.2) is sent to outside caller. The outside caller can access to the desired extension by dialing 1 digit. (0 to 7 for Extension No.10 to 17, and # for Fax Machine)

<< Example Message for Message No.2 >>

Please dial the desired extension No. "1" to "7", or dial "0" to Operator. (or "#" to Fax Machine)

For the details of DUD features, please refer to "DUD Call".

Related Programming

- Program #68-A : Line Type (should be set to "2")
- Program #68-C : When extension is busy
- Program #69-1 : Automatic Answer Time
- Program #69-2 : CNG Signal Waiting Time
- Program #69-3 : DTMF Signal Waiting Time
- Program #69-4 : SLT/FAX Calling Time

Hold and Transfer to Fax Machine

Description

In case an extension user answers to Fax call due to some reason (miss-operation by the outside caller, etc...), this call can be transferred to the connected Fax Machine by manual operation.

Related Programming

None

Operation

< Key Telephone >

1. Answer an incoming call. (CNG Signal may be heard.)
2. Press TRFR key.

Confirmation Tone (short beep tone) shall be heard if transmission is successful. If Error Tone (200ms ON/OFF : 3 times) is heard, transmission is failed due to some reason (Fax Machine is in busy status, etc...).

3. Hang up.

< Single Line Telephone >

1. Answer an incoming call. (CNG Signal may be heard.)
2. Hookflash.
3. Dial the extension No. of Fax Machine and hang up.

Outgoing Call from Fax Machine

Description

The Fax data can be sent from the connected Fax Machine to outside Fax Machine without dialing a trunk access code.

Related Programming

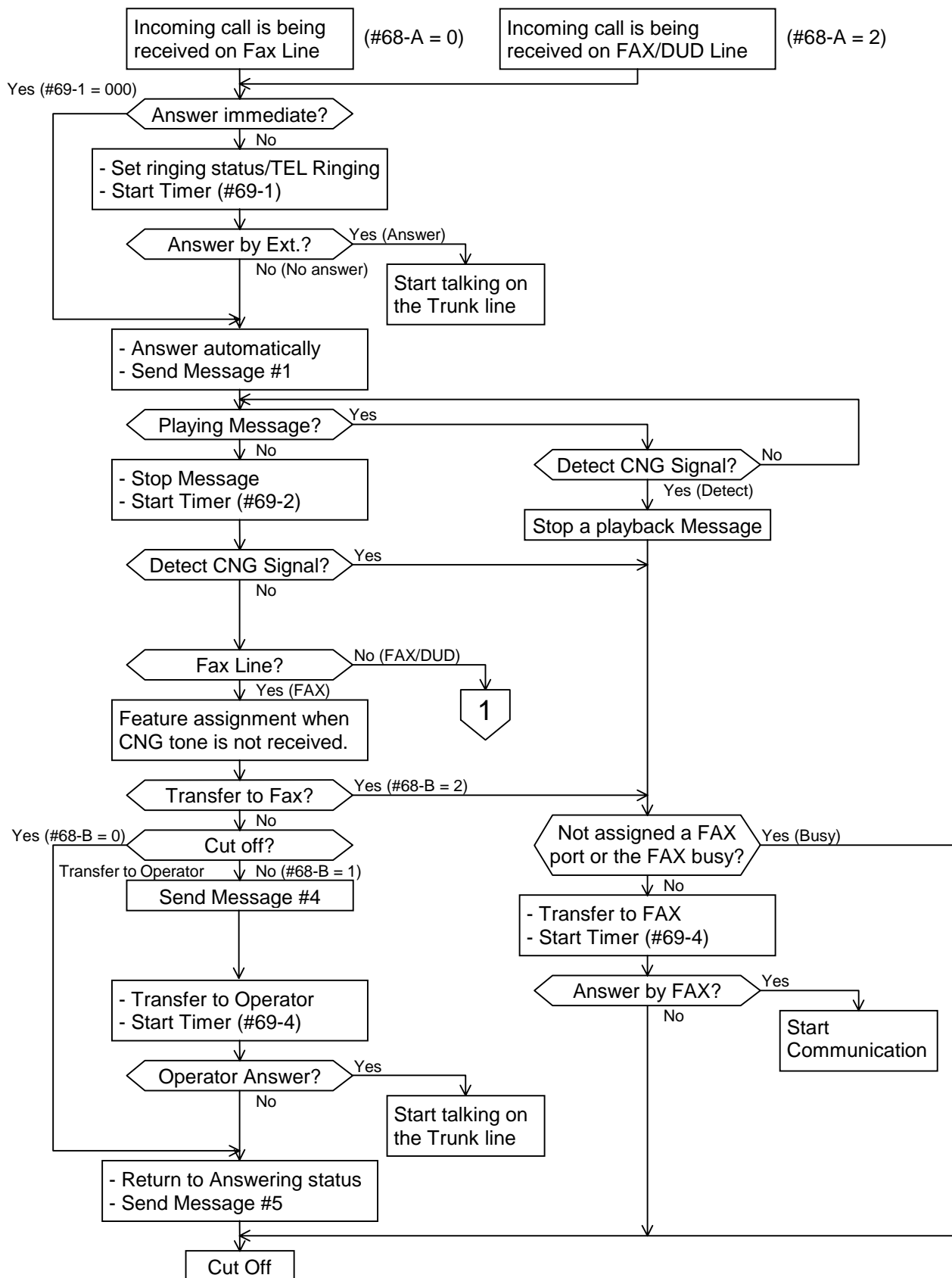
Program #75-C : Automatic Trunk Access (should be set to "1")

Operation

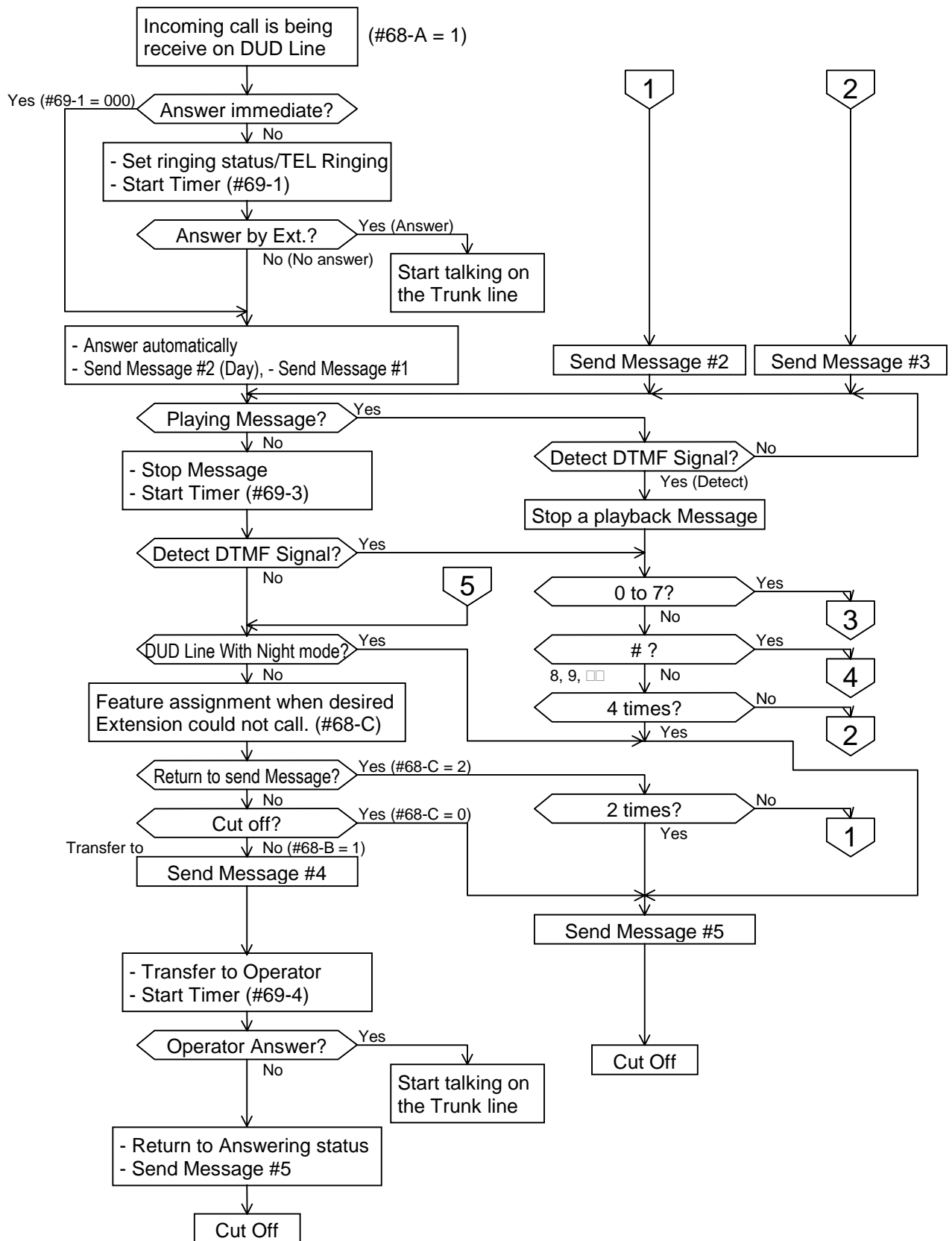
1. Go off-hook at Fax Machine. (Dial Tone from Exchange shall be heard.)
2. Dial outside Fax Number.
3. Press START key after the outside Fax Machine answers.

(Note) : This feature disables the Fax Machine to make intercom outgoing calls.

Operation Flowchart

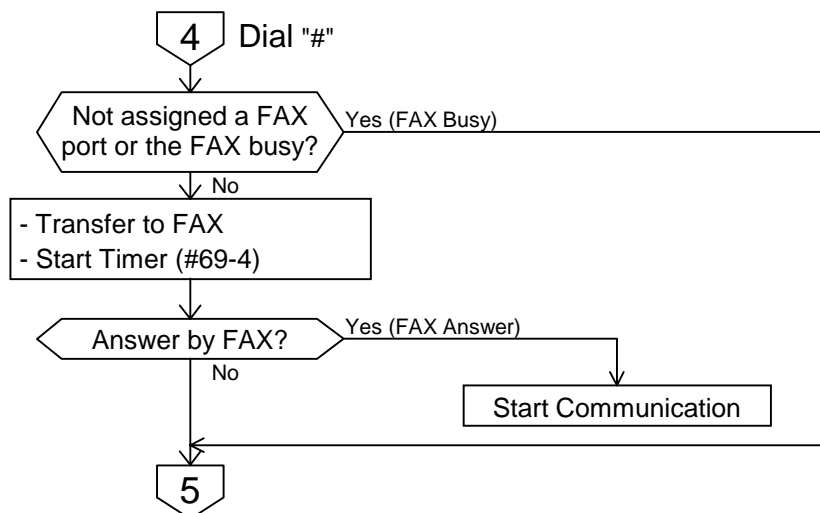
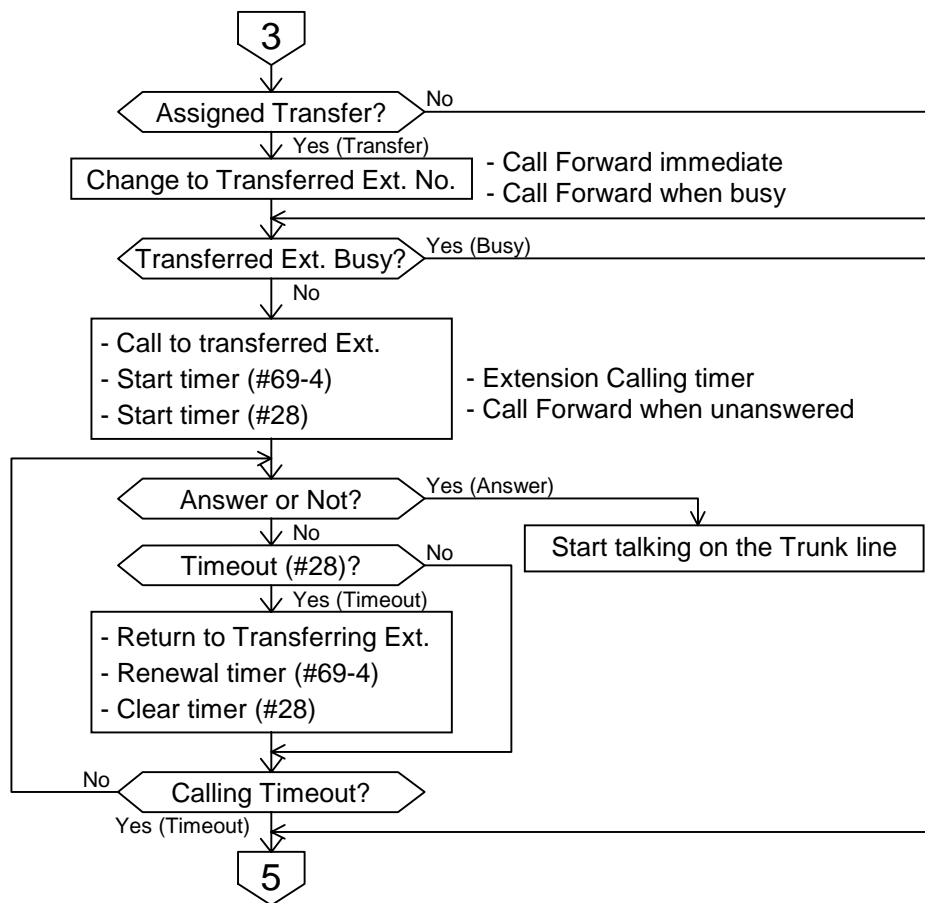


Operation Flowchart



Operation Flowchart

Dial "0" to "7"....Extension port Number (No. 10 to 17)



PART 7-3

**OPTIONAL ITEM
FOR TX-Z 1232/2464
(Voice Announce/Record Unit)**

PART 7-3-1

OUTLINE OF VAU

Introduction

VAU Capacity

How to Record VAU Message

How to Erase VAU Message

How to Confirm VAU Message

Table of VAU Message

Introduction

A Voice Announce/Record Unit (VAU) can be used with the TX-Z 1232/2464 system. This unit transmits guidance messages for DISA operation or when the user is not present. This results in both prompt and accurate operation and handling of incoming calls. The types of messages that can be used consist of VAU messages shared between systems, and personal messages that are recorded by the user. Since all of these messages are recorded by the user, incoming calls can be handled in the user's native language.

VAU Capacity

Voice Announce/Record Unit provides VAU Message which is commonly used in system and Personal Message which is used and recorded for each extension. VAU Message is recorded, erased and confirmed from only **#10 extension**. Before using VAU, user needs to record each VAU Message. As for how to record VAU Message, refer to the "How to record VAU Message". When power supply is in OFF condition, VAU Message is saved but Personal Message is erased.

CAUTION: When System Data are initiated, all recorded messages will be erased.

	Recording Time (Sec.)	No. of Phrase	Voice Path	Remarks
VAU Message	16	32	3	Common use as system message
Personal Message	4	256		Personal use at each extension
	8	128		
	12	85		
	16	64		

- * Duration of Personal Message can be selected by System Program.
- * Total of Personal Message is 1024 sec.

How to Record VAU Message

- To Record VAU Message

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>REC.DISA.MSG#></div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Lift handset or press SPK. (See Note) Dial 930. <div> If Busy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> VAU unit is not inserted in the system. Voice Paths are occupied. User operates at extension other than #10. </div>
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>REC.DISA.MSG#>01</div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Dial VAU Message No. (01 - 24) (For Example : Message No. 01) (Refer to "Table of VAU Message".)
<div>00:00:00 12:00PM</div> <div>REC.DISA.MSG#>01</div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Dial *. (Recording and timer counting start.) Record a message from handset or microphone. <div> If Busy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> User dials Message No. other than specific No. </div>
<div>00:00:10 12:00PM</div> <div>REC.DISA.MSG#>01</div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Dial *. (Recording and timer counting finish.) Return to Step 4. <div> Information <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If user dials “#” instead of “*”, recording contents will not be recorded and Dial Tone may be sent. </div>
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Hang up or press SPK. <div> Information <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When user hangs up or presses SPK without dial * or #, the recorded message will be saved. When 16 sec. has passed during message recording, timer counting will automatically be finished and the recorded message will be saved. </div> <p>Note : When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key to seize Intercom after lifting handset.</p>

How to Erase VAU Message

- To Erase VAU Message

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>DEL.DISA.MSG#></div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Lift handset or press SPK. (See Note) Dial 931. <div> If Busy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> VAU unit is not inserted in the system. User operates at extension other than #10. </div>
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>DEL.DISA.MSG#>01</div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Dial VAU Message No. (01 - 24) (For Example : Message No. 01) (Refer to "Table of VAU Message".)
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div></div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Dial *. (VAU Message is erased.) (When Erasing finished, Dial Tone may be sent.) <div> If Busy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> User dials Message No. other than specific No. </div>
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Hang up or press SPK. <p>Note : When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key to seize Intercom after lifting handset.</p>

How to Confirm VAU Message

- To Confirm VAU Message

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PLY.DISA.MSG#></div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Lift handset or press SPK. (See Note) Dial 932. <div> If Busy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> VAU unit is not inserted in the system. Voice Paths are occupied. User operates at extension other than #10. </div>
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PLY.DISA.MSG#>01</div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Dial VAU Message No. (01 - 24) (For Example : Message No. 01) (Refer to "Table of VAU Message".) <div> Information <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If user dials VAU Message No. which was not recorded, Dial Tone may be sent. </div>
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PLY.DISA.MSG#>01</div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Dial *. Playback the message from handset or built-in speaker. <div> If Busy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> User dials Message No. other than specific No. </div> <div> Information <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When recorded contents has been finished, 1-beep tone (400 Hz, 0.5 sec.) will be sent. After confirmed, return to Step 4. </div>
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Hang up or press SPK. <p>Note : When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key to seize Intercom after lifting handset.</p>

Table of VAU Messages

Message No.	Message Type	Description
01	External Call Forward Message	<p>When system is set the External Call Forward on DISA line, this message is sent before transferring.</p> <p>Example Message: Thank you for calling. Your call will be transferred. Please wait for a moment.</p>
02	Demanding Message for Security Code, Hunt Group Number or Extension Number	<p>After system answered automatically on DISA line, this message is sent before dialing the Security code, Hunt Group number or Extension number.</p> <p>For Example Message: Thank you for calling. Please enter an extension number, Hunt Group number or security code.</p>
03	Transfer Message	<p>This message is sent when Personal Message was not recorded on the Call Forward with Guidance Message or Meet-Me Paging with Guidance Message.</p> <p>Example Message: This extension is not available now. The call will be transferred to other extension.</p>
04	Transfer to Operator Message	<p>This message is sent before incoming call is transferred to operator for reason of unanswered on some of features.</p> <p>Example Message: The call will be transferred to operator.</p>
05	Cut-Off Message	<p>This message is sent before the call is cut off forcibly.</p> <p>Example Message: This line will be terminated.</p>
06	Demanding Message for Leave a Message	<p>This message is sent before outside caller dials to leave a message. This message is sent when extension user did not record Personal Message.</p> <p>This message is used by KTS (Key Telephone Set) without Display or SLT (Single Line telephone).</p> <p>Example Message: This extension is not available now. Please dial "1" to leave a message.</p>

Table of VAU Message

Message No.	Message Type	Description
07	Demanding Message for Leave a Message or Telephone No.	<p>This message is sent before outside caller dials to leave a message or telephone number. This message is sent when extension user did not record Personal Message. This message is used by only KTS with Display.</p> <p>Example Message: This extension is not available now. Please dial "1" to leave a message, or dial "2" to leave your telephone No.</p>
08	Error Message 1	<p>This message is sent when outside caller failed to dialing the Security Code, Extension Number or Hunt Group Number.</p> <p>Example Message: That is invalid entry. Dial "#" then "*" to return to previous condition.</p>
09	Error Message 2	<p>This message is sent when outside caller failed to dialing the Leave Message Code or Leave Telephone Number Code.</p> <p>Example Message: That is invalid entry. Please try again.</p>
10	Memory Full Message	<p>This message is sent when memory capacity is full for Leave Message or Telephone Number, or on the Hunt Group Access, all extensions are busy.</p> <p>Example Message: The feature is not available at the moment due to no memory capacity. Dial "#" then "*" to return to previous condition or wait until the operator answers.</p>
11	Starting Message for Leave Message	<p>This message is sent before outside caller leaves a message.</p> <p>Example Message: Please leave your message after beep tone. Recording time is XX sec.</p>
12	Starting Message for Leave Telephone No.	<p>This message is sent before outside caller leaves a telephone number.</p> <p>Example Message: Please enter your telephone number then dial "#".</p>

Table of VAU Message

Message No.	Message Type	Description
13	Ending Message for Leave Message	This message is sent when outside caller finishes for leaving a message. Example Message: Message has been recorded.
14	Ending Message for Leave Telephone No.	This message is sent when outside caller finishes leaving telephone number. Example Message: Telephone number has been recorded.
15	Confirmation Message for Leave Telephone No.	This message is sent when telephone number is left at each KTS with display. Example Message: You have left telephone number. Please confirm.
16	Demanding Message for Seize the 2'nd Line	This message is sent to be seized the 2nd line by outside caller on the Trunk-to-Trunk. For Example Message: Dial queuing group number or dial "9" then line number to seize 2nd line.
17	Continue Message	This is operation message to inform outside caller of how to continue or finish the conversation on the Trunk-to-Trunk. Example Message: For your information, you hear the long beep tone in the conversation. You can continue your conversation by dialing 1 after beep tone. Otherwise, the line will be cut off.
18	Demanding Message for Telephone Number (DISA)	On the Trunk-to-Trunk feature, this message is sent for asking to dial the telephone number after seizing 2nd line. Example Message: Please dial telephone number and dial "#".
19	Trunk line Busy Condition Message	On the Trunk-to-Trunk, this message is sent when outside caller cannot seize 2'nd line. Example Message: All lines are busy. Dial "#" then "*" to return to previous condition.

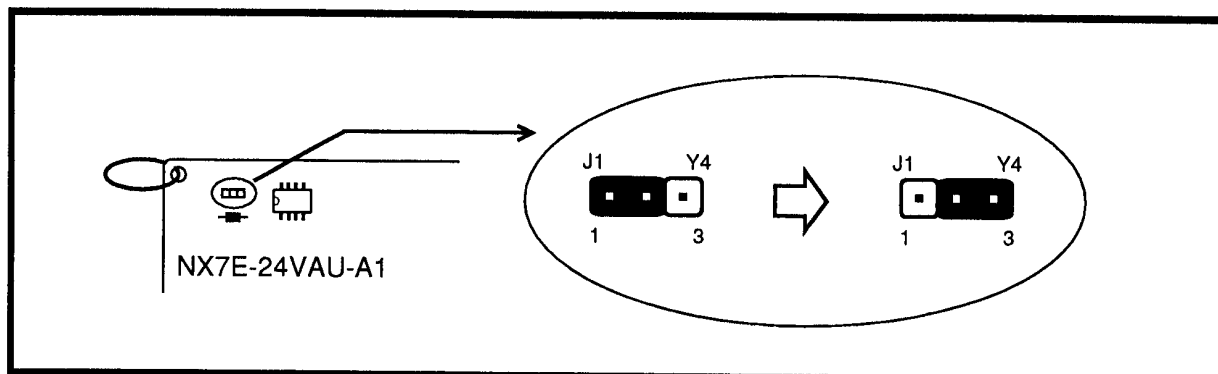
Table of VAU Message

Message No.	Message Type	Description
20 23	Night Message	When system was set to the Night Mode, these messages are sent for each DISA Line. Example Message: Thank you for calling. Our office is already closed today.
24	Unattendant Message	This message is sent when nobody answers the call. Example Message: Thank you for calling. Our Operators are busy now. Please wait for a moment.
25	Waiting Message	This message is sent instead of music on hold.while calling the extension. Example Message: Please wait for a moment. You will be put through.
26 32	General Message	These numbers are used for General Message.

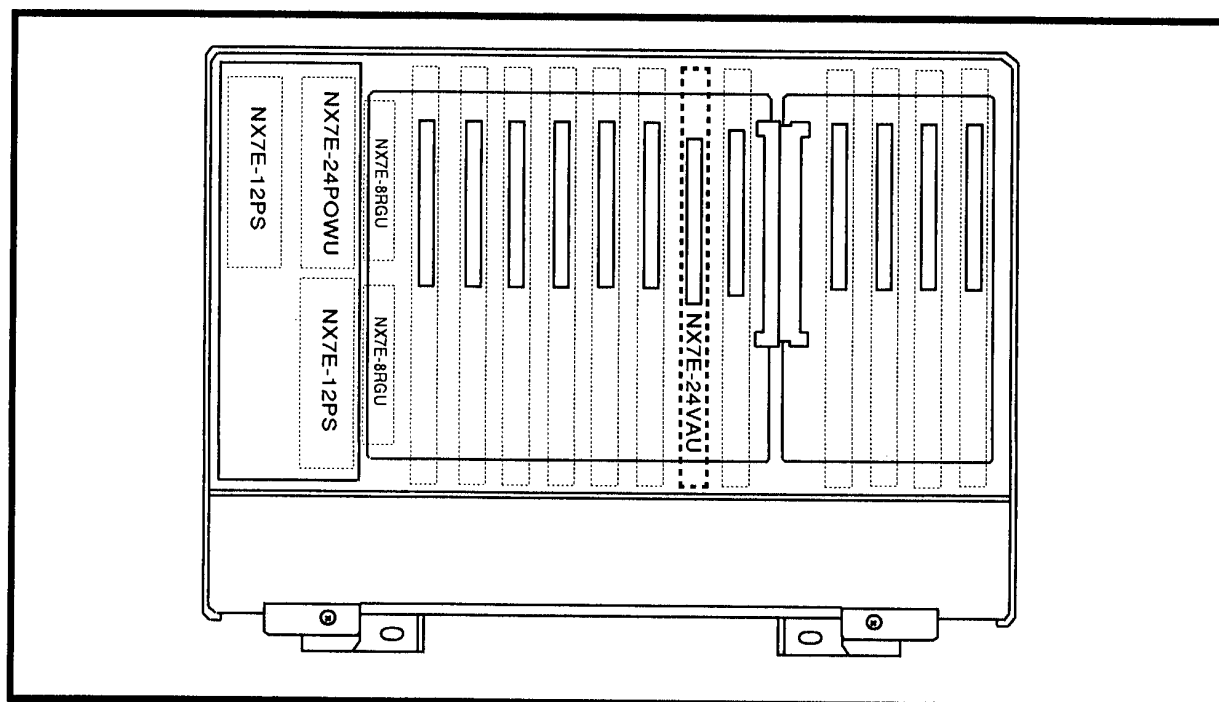
PART 7-3-2

INSTALLATION OF VAU

To Install VAU Card



Before installing the VAU Card, user must change the switch position from Factory Setting to User Setting as shown in above illustration. This switch is to save the VAU Message with the Back-up Battery when the main power is OFF. If the VAU Card is installed without turning this switch, the VAU Messages are erased when the power goes OFF.



Insert the NX7E-24VAU-A1 Unit at VAU Slot.

CAUTION: VAU Unit can not be inserted in the other slot.

PART 7-3-3

***FEATURE DESCRIPTION
AND OPERATION***

Table of Contents

Features on DISA	7-3-3-1
DISA with Automated Attendant	7-3-3-1
Leave a Message (from outside)	7-3-3-2
Leave a Telephone Number	7-3-3-8
External Call Forward to Mobile Phone	7-3-3-12
Call Information to Pager	7-3-3-13
Message Playback from Outside	7-3-3-14
Waiting Message	7-3-3-14
Features on Transfer	7-3-3-15
Call Forward with Guidance Message	7-3-3-15
Meet-Me Paging with Guidance Message	7-3-3-18
Other Features	7-3-3-24
General Message	7-3-3-24
Unattendant Message (Automated Attendant for normal incoming)	7-3-3-29

Features on DISA

■ DISA with Automated Attendant

DESCRIPTION:

After system answered automatically on DISA line, system sends a guidance message to outside caller. Outside caller can take each DISA operation more easily by each guidance message. The user can select whether Dial Tone is sent or not after VAU Message in Program #78-E.

When system is set to Night Mode, user can assign a Night Message (VAU Message No. 20 - 23) at each line. (Night Messages are 4 kinds.) When outside caller called to DISA line at night, outside caller hears Night Message which is assigned at this line. If outside caller dialed nothing within the time which is set in Program #66-2, system sends a Cut-off Message (VAU Message No. 05: Cut-Off Message) and cut-off this line.

When system is set to External Call Forward on DISA Line feature, system automatically sends a Call Forward Message (VAU Message No. 01) to outside caller before transferring to another outside party.

STATION APPLICATION:

System

OPERATION:

To record, erase and confirm the each Guidance Message for DISA:

- Refer to "How to Record, Erase, Confirm the VAU Message".

To select a Night Message in Night Mode:

(This operation is available at **only #10** extension.)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> N I G H T M E S S A G E <div style="text-align: right;">C O</div> </div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lift handset or press SPK. 2. Press ICM key. (See Note) 3. Press OPAC. 4. Dial 72. * If user operates at extension other than #10, extension will return to idle condition. 5. Dial Line number. (01 - 24) (For Example: Line 01) * When user dials line No. which is not connected to the system, Error Tone will be sent, and extension will return to idle condition. 6. Dial Night Message number. (0 - 3) (0 - 3 = VAU Message No. 20 - 23) (For Example: 3) 7. Dial *. (Return to the step 4.) 8. Hang up or press SPK. (Return to idle condition.) <p>Note : When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2.</p>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> N I G H T M E S S A G E <div style="text-align: right;">C O 0 1 - 0</div> </div>	
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> N I G H T M E S S A G E <div style="text-align: right;">C O 0 1 - 3</div> </div>	
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M <div style="text-align: right;">C O</div> </div>	
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M 1 0 </div>	

Features on DISA

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#17-E: Existence of Attendant for DISA
 #66: DISA Timers
 #78-E: DISA Dial Tone Assignment

RELATED FEATURES:

Direct Inward System Access (DISA)
 External Call Forward on DISA Line
 Night Service

■ Leave a Message (from outside)

DESCRIPTION:

On the Extension Access feature in DISA, when outside caller calls to extension which is set the Absent Mode, outside caller hears Absent Message (Personal Message) that extension user left and VAU Message (No. 06: Demanding message for Leave a Message), or VAU Message (No. 07: Demanding message for Leave a Message or Telephone Number). When outside caller try to leave a message to absent extension user, system sends Starting Message (No. 12: Starting Message for Leave a Message) and 1-beep tone (0.5 sec./400 Hz) to outside caller. After heard this tone, outside caller can start recording a message. Recorded messages are stored at memory area of Personal Message. Message time is according to Personal Message time (Program #64-A). When outside caller finished recording, system sends the Ending Message (VAU Message No. 13: Ending Message for Leave Message). Absent Mode extension user can listen to the recorded messages after came back to the desk. After confirming recorded message, user can also transfer the message to the other extension.

On the intercom call, when the other extension called to Absent Mode extension, system sends Absent Message and Busy Tone. Called extension can not use Intercom Camp-On and Intercom Off-Hook Signaling features.

Message time which outside caller can record is set in Program #64-A. Maximum 10 recorded messages from outside are stored at each extension. When system power is in OFF condition, all Personal Messages and recorded messages are erased. When there are some messages that outside caller left, MW lamp/Indicator flashes as follows at Absent Mode extension.

- KTS(TD/TXD): MW lamp 0.1 sec. ON/0.1 sec. OFF
- KTS(BTD/BTXD): Indicator 0.1 sec. ON/0.1 sec. OFF
- SLT: Dial Tone 0.4 sec. ON/0.1 sec. OFF

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To set Absent Mode:

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;">S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div>	(KTS) 1. Lift handset or press SPK. 2. Press ICM key. (See Note) 3. Press TRFR. 4. Dial own extension number. (For Example: Extension No. 12)
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;">S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: right;">1 2</div>	

Features on DISA

To set Absent Mode: (Cont'd)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>12</div>	<p>5. Hang up or press SPK. (TRFR key will flash.)</p> <p>(SLT)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lift handset. 2. Dial 63. (Dial Plan 1) <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Dial 053 (953). (Dial Plan 2) 3. Dial own extension number. 4. Hang up. <p>Note : When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2.</p>

To reset Absent Mode:

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div></div>	<p>(KTS)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lift handset or press SPK. 2. Press ICM key. (See Note) 3. Press TRFR twice. 4. Hang up or press SPK. (TRFR key will go off.) <p>(SLT)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lift handset. 2. Dial 69. (Dial Plan 1) <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Dial 059 (959). (Dial Plan 2) 3. Hang up. <p>Note : When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2.</p>
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	

To record an Absent Message (Personal Message):

(This operation requires that extension is set the **Absent Mode**.)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>REC.TRFR.MESSAGE</div>	<p>(KTS)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lift handset or press SPK. (See Note1) 2. Dial 950. (see Note 2)
<div>00:00:00 12:00PM</div> <div>REC.TRFR.MESSAGE</div>	

Features on DISA

To record an Absent Message (Personal Message): (Cont'd)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>0 0 : 0 0 : 0 6 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>REC.TRF.R.MESSAGE</div>	<p>5. Dial *. (Recording and timer counting finish.) (For Example: Recording time is 6 sec.) (see Note 3)</p> <p>6. Hang up or press SPK.</p> <p>* When user hangs up or presses SPK without dial * or #, the recorded message will be saved. When maximum time of recording (4/8/12/16 sec.) has passed during record message, timer counting will automatically be finished and the recorded message will be saved.</p> <p>(SLT)</p> <p>1. Lift handset.</p> <p>2. Dial 7 and 950. (Dial Plan 1) (see Note 2) or</p> <p>2. Dial 0570 (9570). (Dial Plan 2) (see Note 2)</p> <p>3. Dial *. (Recording start.)</p> <p>4. Record a message from handset.</p> <p>5. Dial *. (Recording is finished and Dial Tone may be sent.) (see Note 3)</p> <p>6. Hang up.</p> <p>* When user hangs up without dial * or #, the recorded message will be saved. When maximum time of recording (4/8/12/16 sec.) has passed during record message, timer counting will automatically be finished and the recorded message will be saved.</p> <p>Note 1: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key to seize Intercom after lifting handset.</p> <p>Note 2: When VAU unit is not inserted in the system, Voice Path is not idle condition or Memory area for the Personal Message is full condition, Busy Tone will be sent.</p> <p>Note 3: If user dials “#” instead of “*”, recording contents will be canceled and Dial Tone may be sent.</p>
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 0</div>	

To confirm an Absent Message (Personal Message):

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>P L Y . T R F R . M E S S A G E</div>	<p>(KTS)</p> <p>1. Lift handset or press SPK. (See Note 1)</p> <p>2. Dial 951. (Playing start.) (see Note 2, 3)</p> <p>3. Hear a message from handset or built-in speaker. (see Note 4)</p> <p>4. Hang up or press SPK.</p>
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 0</div>	

Features on DISA

To confirm an Absent Message (Personal Message): (Cont'd)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
	(SLT) 1. Lift handset. 2. Dial 7 and 951. (Dial Plan 1) (see Note 2, 3) or 2. Dial 0571 (9571). (Dial Plan 2) (see Note 2, 3) 3. Hear a message from handset. (see Note 4) 4. Hang up. Note 1: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key to seize Intercom after lifting handset. Note 2: When VAU unit is not inserted in the system or Voice Paths are occupied, Busy Tone will be sent. Note 3: When Personal Message is not recorded, Dial Tone may be sent. Note 4: When recorded contents has been finished, 1-beep tone (400 Hz, 0.5 sec.) will be sent.

To Confirm the Messages

On the Leave a Message (from outside), Leave a Telephone Number, General Message and Message Waiting features, when Messages or Telephone Numbers are left by the other extension or outside caller, MW lamp/Indicator at KTS is flashing. Confirming operation (Press CHECK and dial *) is common for Leave a Message (from outside), Leave a Telephone Number, General Message and Message Waiting features. When the extension has been set these features at the same time, left messages or telephone numbers will be confirmed according to the following order.

Order: Leave a Message → Leave a Tel. No. → General Message → Message Waiting

To confirm Left Message(s):

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> L E A V E A M E S S A G E T O T A L 0 5 # 0 1 </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M P L A Y M E S S A G E </div>	(KTS with Display) 1. Press CHECK and dial *. (For Example: If total 5 messages are left, then first message will be confirmed.) * User can select the message to be erased by dialing * or #. (*: Scroll forward, #: Scroll backward) 2. Press ICM. (see Note 1, 2, 3) (Play-back message No. 1.) (KTS) 1. Lift handset or press SPK. (See Note 4) 2. Dial *. (see Note 1, 2, 3, 5) (Play-back message.)

Features on DISA

To confirm Left Message(s): (Cont'd)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
	(SLT) 1. Lift handset. 2. Dial 7 and *. (Dial Plan 1) (see Note 1, 3, 5) or 2. Dial *. (Dial Plan 2) (see Note 1, 3, 5) Note 1: When Voice Paths are occupied, Busy Tone will be sent. Note 2: After this operation, user can also confirm message from handset. Note 3: After confirmed message, user can select the message to be confirmed by dialing * or #. (*: Scroll forward, #: Scroll backward) Note 4: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key to seize Intercom after lifting handset. Note 5: When recorded contents has been finished, 1-beep tone (400 Hz, 0.5 sec.) will be sent.

To transfer Left Message(s):

Display Indication	Operation and Information
	(KTS, SLT) 1. Listen a left message. 2. Dial # and dial desired extension number. 3. Hang up or press SPK.

To erase Left Message(s) individually:

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> L E A V E A M E S S A G E </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> T O T A L 0 5 # 0 1 </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div>	(KTS with Display) 1. Press CHECK and dial *. (For Example: If total 5 messages are left, then first message will be erased.) * User can select the message to be erased by dialing * or #. (*: Scroll forward, #: Scroll backward) 2. Press HOLD. (Message No. 1 is erased.) (KTS, SLT) 1. Listen a left message. 2. Dial 0. (see Note) 3. Hang up or press SPK. Note: If messages are erased, Dial Tone may be sent.

Features on DISA

To erase all Left Messages:

Display Indication	Operation and Information
	(KTS) 1. Lift handset or press SPK. 2. Press ICM key. (See Note 1) 3. Dial * and 0 and #. (see Note 2, 3) 4. Hang up or press SPK. (SLT) 1. Lift handset. 2. Dial 68. (Dial Plan 1) (see Note 2) or 2. Dial 058 (958). (Dial Plan 2) (see Note 2, 3) 3. Hang up. Note 1: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. Note 2: This operation is a same canceling operation of Message Waiting and General Message at receiving extension, and Leave a Telephone Number features. When this operation has been done, all the features which had been set will be canceled, and MW lamp/Indicator will go off. Note 3: When messages are erased, Dial Tone may be sent.

To go off the MW lamp/Indicator:
 (This operation is available at **only KTS**.)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
	(On Hook condition) 1. Press OPAC and CLEAR.

To leave a Message:

(Outside caller operation.)

1. Call the DISA line.
2. Hear VAU Message (No. 02).
3. Dial desired extension number.
4. Hear Personal Message. (Absent Message)
5. Hear VAU Message (No. 06 or 07).
6. Dial 1.
7. Hear VAU Message (No. 11).
8. Hear 1 beep tone.
9. Start recording.
10. Dial #. (Recording finish.) (see Note)
11. Hear VAU Message (No. 13).
12. Hang up.

Note: When outside caller hangs up without dial #, the recorded message will be saved.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

- #64-A: Maximum Time of Personal Message
 #66: DISA Timers

Features on DISA

RELATED FEATURES:

Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

■ Leave a Telephone Number

This feature is available when desired extension is **only KTS with Display**.

DESCRIPTION:

On the Extension Access feature in DISA, when outside caller calls to extension which is set to Absent Mode, outside caller can leave Telephone Number using DTMF after outside caller hears Absent Message (Personal Message) that extension user left and VAU Message (No. 07: Demanding Message for Leave a Message or Leave a Telephone Number). After sending Absent Message and VAU Message, system sends Starting Message (No. 12: Starting Message for Leave a Message). Outside caller can leave a Telephone Number and dial #. When outside caller finished dialing, system sends Ending Message (VAU Message No. 14: Ending Message for Leave Telephone Number). Absent Mode extension user can confirm, and callback the left Telephone Number's party by easy operation after coming back to the desk.

On the intercom call, when the other extension called to Absent Mode extension, system sends Absent Message and Busy Tone. Called extension can not use Intercom Camp-On and Intercom Off-Hook Signaling features.

Maximum digits that outside caller can leave are 16 digits. If there are some PBX lines which are connected to system, maximum digits are 14 or 15. (Digits are according to "PBX Access Code in Program #38"). Maximum 64 telephone numbers are stored at system. When system power is in OFF condition, all Personal Messages and left Telephone Numbers are erased. When there are some Telephone Numbers that outside caller left, MW lamp/Indicator flashes as follows at Absent Mode extension.

- KTS with Display(TXD): MW lamp 0.1 sec. ON/0.1 sec. OFF
- KTS with Display(BTXD): Indicator 0.1 sec. ON/0.1 sec. OFF

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS with Display

OPERATION:

To set Absent Mode:

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div>	1. Lift handset or press SPK. 2. Press ICM key. (See Note) 3. Press TRFR. 4. Dial own extension number. (For Example: Extension No. 12) 5. Hang up or press SPK. (TRFR key will flash.) Note : When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2.
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 2</div>	
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 2</div>	

Features on DISA

To reset Absent Mode:

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div>	1. Lift handset or press SPK. 2. Press ICM key. (See Note) 3. Press TRFR twice.
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 0</div>	4. Hang up or press SPK. (TRFR key will go off.) Note : When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2.

To record an Absent Message (Personal Message):
 (This operation requires that extension is set the **Absent Mode**.)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>REC. TRFR. MESSAGE</div>	1. Lift handset or press SPK. (See Note 1) 2. Dial 950. (see Note 2)
<div>0 0 : 0 0 : 0 0 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>REC. TRFR. MESSAGE</div>	3. Dial *. (Recording and timer counting start.) 4. Record a message from handset or MIC.
<div>0 0 : 0 0 : 0 6 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>REC. TRFR. MESSAGE</div>	5. Dial *. (Recording and timer counting finish.) (For Example: Recording time is 6 sec.) (see Note 2)
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 0</div>	6. Hang up or press SPK. * When user hangs up or presses SPK without dialing * or #, the recorded message will be saved. When maximum time of recording (4/8/12/16 sec.) has passed during record message, timer counting will automatically be finished and the recorded message will be saved. Note 1: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key to seize Intercom after lifting handset. Note 2: When VAU unit is not inserted in the system, Voice Paths are occupied or Memory area for the Personal Message is full condition, Busy Tone will be sent. Note 3: If user dials "#" instead of "*", recorded contents will be canceled and Dial Tone may be sent.

Features on DISA

To confirm an Absent Message (Personal Message):

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PLY.TRFR.MESSAGE</div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lift handset or press SPK. (See Note 1) 2. Dial 951. (Playing start.) (see Note 2, 3) 3. Hear a message from handset or built-in speaker. (see Note 4) 4. Hang up or press SPK.
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	<p>Note 1: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key to seize Intercom after lifting handset.</p> <p>Note 2: When VAU unit is not inserted in the system or Voice Paths are occupied, Busy Tone will be sent.</p> <p>Note 3: When Personal Message is not recorded, Dial Tone may be sent.</p> <p>Note 4: When recorded contents has been finished, 1-beep tone (400 Hz, 0.5 sec.) will be sent.</p>

To Confirm the Left Messages

On the Leave a Message (from outside), Leave a Telephone Number, General Message and Message Waiting features, when Messages or Telephone Numbers are left by the other extension or outside caller, MW Lamp/Indicator at KTS is flashing. Confirming operation (Press CHECK and dial *) is common for Leave a Message (from outside), Leave a Telephone Number, General Message and Message Waiting features. When the extension has been set these features at the same time, left messages or telephone numbers will be confirmed according to the following order.

Order: Leave a Message → Leave a Tel. No. → General Message → Message Waiting

To confirm the existence of left Telephone Number:

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PLAY MESSAGE</div>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lift handset or press SPK. (See Note) 2. Dial *. <p>* After this operation, if there are some left Telephone Number, VAU Message No. 15 will be sent to KTS with Display user. When VAU Message has been finished, 1-beep tone (400 Hz, 0.5 sec.) will be sent.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Hang up or press SPK. <p>Note 1: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key to seize Intercom after lifting handset.</p>

Features on DISA

To confirm the contents of left Telephone Number:

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>LEAVE TEL. NUMBER</div> <div>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9</div>	1. Press CHECK and dial *. (For Example: Left Telephone No. is 0123456789.) * After confirmed Telephone Number, user can select the Telephone number to be confirmed by dialing * or #. (*: Scroll forward, #: Scroll backward)
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>1 0</div>	2. Press CLEAR. (Return to idle condition.)

To callback to left Telephone Number's party:

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>LEAVE TEL. NUMBER</div> <div>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9</div>	1. Press CHECK and dial *. (For Example: Left Telephone No. is 0123456789.) * User can select a Telephone Number to be called back by dialing * or #. (*: Scroll forward, #: Scroll backward)
<div>LINE 01</div> <div>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9</div>	2. Press an idle Line key, DLS key or Loop key. (For Example: Press Line 01 key.) * Seize an idle Trunk line and automatically dial a left Telephone Number.

To erase a left Telephone Number individually:

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>LEAVE TEL. NUMBER</div> <div>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9</div>	1. Press CHECK and dial *. (For Example: Left Telephone No. is 0123456789.) * User can select a Telephone Number to be erased by dialing * or #. (*: Scroll forward, #: Scroll backward)
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div>	2. Press HOLD. (Indicated Telephone Number on display is erased.)

To erase all left Telephone Numbers: (To go off the MW Lamp/Indicator:)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
	(On Hook condition) 1. Press OPAC and CLEAR.

Features on DISA

To leave a Telephone Number:

(Outside caller operation.)

1. Call the DISA line.
2. Hear VAU Message (No. 02).
3. Dial desired extension number.
4. Hear Personal Message. (Absent Message)
5. Hear VAU Message (No. 07)
6. Dial 2.
7. Hear VAU Message (No. 12). (Dial Tone may be heard)
8. Dial Telephone Number using DTMF. (This Number shall be stored.)
9. Dial #. (Recording finish.) (see Note)
10. Hear VAU Message (No. 14)
11. Hang up.

Note: When outside caller hangs up without dialing #, the recorded number will be saved.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#64-A: Maximum Time of Personal Message

#66: DISA Timers

RELATED FEATURES:

Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

■ External Call Forward to Mobile Phone

DESCRIPTION:

When outside caller calls to an extension (key telephone) in Absent Mode, through DISA line and dials "3", External Call Forward Message (VAU Message No.1: External Call Forward Message) is sent to the outside caller, and this call is automatically transferred to the mobile phone whose No. is stored under One-Touch key No.9.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

To set External Call Forward to Mobile Phone:

1. Store the desired mobile phone No. to One-Touch key No.9. (Max. 18 digits including Trunk Access Code.)
2. Set Absent Mode.

Features on DISA

(Outside caller operation)

1. Call DISA line.
2. Hear VAU Message (No. 02).
3. Dial desired extension number.
4. Hear Personal Message or VAU Message No.07. (Absent Message)
5. Dial 3.
6. Hear VAU Message No. 01.
 - An idle Trunk line is seized and the stored mobile phone No. is dialed.
7. Make conversation with the mobile phone user.

Note: This conversation is same as Trunk-to-Trunk feature. Dial “#”, “#” to finish the conversation.

■ Call Information to Pager

DESCRIPTION:

If outside caller left a message to key telephone through DISA line, key telephone automatically dials pager number which is stored at One-Touch key No.7 and No.8.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS

OPERATION:

To set Call Information to Pager:

1. Store the desired pager No. to One-Touch key No.7 (Max. 18 digits including Trunk Access Code) ,and if the pager No. exceeds 18 digits, store the rest to No.8 (Max. 18 digits).

Note: The numbers stored at One-Touch key No.7 and No.8 are continuously dialed.

2. . Set Absent Mode

(Outside caller operation)

1. Call DISA line.
2. Hear VAU Message (No. 02).
3. Dial desired extension number.
4. Hear Personal Message or VAU Message No.07. (Absent Message)
5. Dial 1 and leave a message.
 - An idle Trunk line is automatically seized and the stored pager No. is dialed after the message is left by the outside caller.
6. Hang up.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#75-A: Auto-dial Assignment

RELATED FEATURES:

Direct Inward System Access (DISA)
One-Touch Dialing

Features on DISA

■ Message Playback from Outside

DESCRIPTION:

The extension user who sets Absent Mode can playback the left messages from outside through DISA line. A 4-digit password to listen to the messages can be assigned per extension in Program #76.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

The extension must be set to Absent Mode.

(Outside caller operation)

1. Call DISA line.
2. Hear VAU Message (No. 02).
3. Dial desired extension number.
4. Hear Personal Message or VAU Message No.07. (Absent Message)
5. Dial 0 and 4 digits password.

Note: If the password is not correct Error message (VAU Message No.09) is sent.
- Beep tone is sent as a confirmation tone after a left message is sent to the outside caller.

6. Dial "0" to clear the message, "*" to play the next message, or "#" to finish.

Note: If nothing is dialed within the "Dial waiting time (Program#66-2)", Cut-Off Message (VAU Message No.05) is sent and this line will be terminated.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#76: Password for Message Playback

RELATED FEATURES:

Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

■ Waiting Message

DESCRIPTION:

When an outside caller calls to DISA line, Waiting Message (VAU Message No.25: Waiting Message) is sent to the outside caller repeatedly instead of music on hold while the system is calling the desired extension. Sending interval time for the message can be set by Program #66-4.

STATION APPLICATION:

System

OPERATION:

To record Waiting Message:

- Refer to How to Record VAU message.

Note: Waiting Message (VAU Message No.25: Waiting Message) must be recorded before using this feature.

Features on DISA

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#66-4: VAU Message No.25 Waiting Time

RELATED FEATURES:

Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

Features on Transfer

■ Call Forward with Guidance Message

DESCRIPTION:

On the Call Forward feature, system can send a Transfer Message (Personal Message) before this call is transferred to the other extension.

On the Extension Access on DISA feature, when outside caller called to Call Forward Mode extension, outside caller hears Transfer Message (Personal Message) and this call is automatically transferred to the other extension. Destination extension is set by Call Forward Mode extension. After this call was transferred, destination extension rings. If destination extension did not answer within time which is set in Program #66-3, this call will be transferred to Operator. When extension user forgot to record the Transfer Message, system sends the substitution of Transfer Message (VAU Message No. 03: Transfer Message) for Personal Message to outside caller.

On the intercom call, the same functions as above are applicable basically. But if extension user forgot recording the Transfer message, system automatically transfers to destination extension without sending the message. When intercom call is transferred to destination extension, destination extension rings.

When system power is in OFF condition, all Personal Messages are erased.

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

Features on Transfer

OPERATION:

To set Call Forward Mode:

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div>	(KTS) 1. Lift handset or press SPK. 2. Press ICM key. (See Note 1) 3. Press TRFR. 4. Dial destination extension number. (For Example: extension No. 12) 5. Dial Option Code. (0 - 3) (see Note2) 6. Hang up or press SPK. (TRFR key will flash.) (Destination extension's TRFR key will also flash.)
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 2</div>	
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div>	
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 0</div>	
	(SLT) 1. Lift handset. 2. Dial 63. (Dial Plan 1) or 2. Dial 053 (953). (Dial Plan 2) 3. Dial destination extension number. 4. Dial Option Code. (0 - 3) (see Note 2) 5. Hang up. Note 1: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. Note 2: Option Code are as follows; 0: Call Forward Immediately 1: Call Forward when Busy 2: Call Forward when Unanswered 3: Call Forward when Busy/Unanswered

To reset Call Forward Mode:

(It can be canceled at the **only originating** extension.)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
	(KTS) 1. Lift handset or press SPK. 2. Press ICM key. (See Note) 3. Press TRFR key twice. (TRFR key will go off.) (Destination extension's TRFR key will also go off.) 4. Press SPK. (SLT) 1. Lift handset. 2. Dial 69. (Dial Plan 1) or 2. Dial 059 (959). (Dial Plan 2) 3. Hang up. Note : When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2.

Features on Transfer

To record a Transfer Message (Personal Message):
(This operation requires that extension is set the **Call Forward Mode**.)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>REC.TRFR.MESSAGE</div>	<p>(KTS)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Lift handset or press SPK. (See Note 1) Dial 950. (see Note 2) Dial *. (Recording and timer counting start.) Record a message from handset or MIC. Dial *. (Recording and timer counting finish.) (For Example: Recording time is 6 sec.) (see Note 3) Hang up or press SPK. <p>* When user hangs up or presses SPK without dialing * or #, the recorded message will be saved. When maximum time of recording (4/8/12/16 sec.) has passed during message recording, timer counting will automatically be finished and the recorded message will be saved.</p> <p>(SLT)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Lift handset. Dial 7 and 950. (Dial Plan 1) (see Note 2) or Dial 0570 (9570). (Dial Plan 2) (see Note 2) Dial *. (Recording start.) Record a message from handset. Dial *. (Recording is finished and Dial Tone may be sent.) (see Note 3) Hang up. <p>* When user hangs up without dialing * or #, the recorded message will be saved. When maximum time of recording (4/8/12/16 sec.) has passed during message recording, timer counting automatically be finished and the recorded message will be saved.</p> <p>Note 1: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key to seize Intercom after lifting handset.</p> <p>Note 2: When VAU unit is not insert in the system, Voice Paths are occupied or Memory area for the Personal Message is full condition, Busy Tone will be sent.</p> <p>Note 3: If user dials "#" instead of "*", recording contents will be canceled and Dial Tone may be sent.</p>
<div>00:00:00 12:00PM</div> <div>REC.TRFR.MESSAGE</div>	
<div>00:00:06 12:00PM</div> <div>REC.TRFR.MESSAGE</div>	
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	

Features on Transfer

To confirm a Transfer Message (Personal Message):

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PLY.TRFR.MESSAGE</div>	<p>(KTS)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lift handset or press SPK. (See Note 1) 2. Dial 951. (Playing start.) (see Note 2, 3) 3. Hear a message from handset or built-in speaker. (see Note 4) 4. Hang up or press SPK. <p>(SLT)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lift handset. 2. Dial 7 and 951. (Dial Plan 1) (see Note 2, 3) or 2. Dial 0571 (9571). (Dial Plan 2) (see Note 2, 3) 3. Hear a message from handset. (see Note 4) 4. Hang up. <p>Note 1: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key to seize Intercom after lifting handset.</p> <p>Note 2: When VAU unit is not inserted in the system or Voice Paths are occupied, Busy Tone will be sent.</p> <p>Note 3: When Personal Message is not recorded, Dial Tone may be sent.</p> <p>Note 4: When recorded contents has been finished, 1-beep tone (400 Hz, 0.5 sec.) will be sent.</p>
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#64-A: Maximum Time of Personal Message

RELATED FEATURES:

Call Forward

■ Meet-Me Paging with Guidance Message

DESCRIPTION:

This feature assists the Meet-Me Paging feature by using Personal Messages.

On the Extension Access on DISA feature, when outside caller called to Meet-Me Paging Transfer Mode extension, system sends a Meet-Me Paging Transfer Message (Personal Message) to outside caller and this call is held. On the other hand, system sends the Paging Message (Personal Message) to external speaker or built-in speaker at KTS. An extension which heard Paging message operates Meet-Me Paging Answer, and this extension user can make conversation with outside caller. If user answered during outside caller is listening to a Meet-Me Paging Transfer Message, message sending to outside caller is stopped, and extension user can make conversation with outside caller.

Same functions are applicable for intercom calls.

If extension user forgot to record the Transfer message, this feature is not available. When system power is in OFF condition, all Personal Messages are erased.

Features on Transfer

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To set Meet-Me Paging Transfer Mode:

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div></div>	(KTS) 1. Lift handset or press SPK. 2. Press ICM key. (See Note) 3. Press TRFR. 4. Dial paging number. (80 - 87) (For Example: 80 is all call.) 5. Hang up or press SPK. (TRFR key will flash.)
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>8 0</div>	
<div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>1 0</div>	
	(SLT) 1. Lift handset. 2. Dial 63. (Dial Plan 1) or 2. Dial 053 (953). (Dial Plan 2) 3. Dial paging number. (80 - 87) 4. Hang up. Note: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2.

To reset Meet-Me Paging Transfer Mode:

(It can be canceled at the **only originating** extension.)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
	(KTS) 1. Lift handset or press SPK. 2. Press ICM key. (See Note) 3. Press TRFR key twice. (TRFR key will go off.) 4. Press SPK. (SLT) 1. Lift handset. 2. Dial 69. (Dial Plan 1) or 2. Dial 059 (959). (Dial Plan 2) 3. Hang up. Note: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2.

Features on Transfer

To record a Transfer Message (Personal Message):

(This operation requires that extension is set the **Meet-Me Paging Transfer Mode.**)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>REC.TRFR.MESSAGE</div>	<p>(KTS)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Lift handset or press SPK. (See Note 1) Dial 950. (see Note 2) Dial *. (Recording and timer counting start.) Record a message from handset or MIC. Dial *. (Recording and timer counting finish.) (For Example: Recording time is 6 sec.) (see Note 3) Hang up or press SPK. <p>* When user hangs up or presses SPK without dialing * or #, the recorded message will be saved. When maximum time of recording (4/8/12/16 sec.) has passed during message recording, timer counting automatically be finished and the recorded message will be saved.</p> <p>(SLT)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Lift handset. Dial 7 and 950. (Dial Plan 1) (see Note 2) or Dial 0570 (9570). (Dial Plan 2) (see Note 2) Dial *. (Recording start.) Record a message from handset. Dial *. (Recording is finished and Dial Tone may be sent.) (see Note 3) Hang up. <p>* When user hangs up without dialing * or #, the recorded message will be saved. When maximum time of recording (4/8/12/16 sec.) has passed during message recording, timer counting automatically be finished and the recorded message will be saved.</p> <p>Note 1: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key to seize Intercom after lifting handset.</p> <p>Note 2: When VAU unit is not insert in the system, Voice Paths are occupied or Memory area for the Personal Message is full condition, Busy Tone will be sent.</p> <p>Note 3: If user dials "#" instead of "*", recording contents will be canceled and Dial Tone may be sent.</p>
<div>00:00:00 12:00PM</div> <div>REC.TRFR.MESSAGE</div>	
<div>00:00:06 12:00PM</div> <div>REC.TRFR.MESSAGE</div>	
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	

Features on Transfer

To confirm a Transfer Message (Personal Message):

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PLY.TRFR.MESSAGE</div>	<p>(KTS)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lift handset or press SPK. (See Note 1) 2. Dial 951. (Playing start.) (see Note 2, 3) 3. Hear a message from handset or built-in speaker. (see Note 4) 4. Hang up or press SPK. <p>(SLT)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lift handset. 2. Dial 7 and 951. (Dial Plan 1) (see Note 2, 3) or 2. Dial 0571 (9571). (Dial Plan 2) (see Note 2, 3) 3. Hear a message from handset. (see Note 4) 4. Hang up. <p>Note 1: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key to seize Intercom after lifting handset.</p> <p>Note 2: When VAU unit is not inserted in the system or Voice Paths are occupied, Busy Tone will be sent.</p> <p>Note 3: When Personal Message is not recorded, Dial Tone may be sent.</p> <p>Note 4: When recorded contents has been finished, 1-beep tone (400 Hz, 0.5 sec.) will be sent.</p>
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	

To record a Paging Message (Personal Message):

(This operation requires that extension is set the **Meet-Me Paging Transfer Mode** and recorded a **Meet-Me Paging Transfer Message**.)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>REC.PAGE MESSAGE</div>	<p>(KTS)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lift handset or press SPK. (See Note 1) 2. Dial 952. (see Note 2) 3. Dial *. (Recording and timer counting start.) 4. Record a message from handset or MIC. 5. Dial *. (Recording and timer counting finish.) (For Example: Recording time is 6 sec.) (see Note 3)
<div>00:00:00 12:00PM</div> <div>REC.PAGE MESSAGE</div>	
<div>00:00:06 12:00PM</div> <div>REC.PAGE MESSAGE</div>	

Features on Transfer

To record a Paging Message (Personal Message): (Cont'd)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	<p>6. Hang up or press SPK.</p> <p>* When user hangs up or presses SPK without dial * or #, the recorded message will be saved. When maximum time of recording (4/8/12/16 sec.) has passed during record message, timer counting will automatically be finished and the recorded message will be saved.</p> <p>(SLT)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Lift handset. Dial 7 and 952. (Dial Plan 1) (see Note 2) or Dial 0572 (9572). (Dial Plan 2) (see Note 2) Dial *. (Recording start.) Record a message from handset. Dial *. (Recording is finished and Dial Tone may be sent.) (see Note 3) Hang up. <p>* When user hangs up without dial * or #, the recorded message will be saved. When maximum time of recording (4/8/12/16 sec.) has passed during record message, timer counting will automatically be finished and the recorded message will be saved.</p> <p>Note 1: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key to seize Intercom after lifting handset.</p> <p>Note 2: When VAU unit is not inserted in the system, Voice Paths are occupied or Memory area for the Personal Message is full condition, Busy Tone will be sent.</p> <p>Note 3: If user dials "#" instead of "*", recording contents will be canceled and Dial Tone may be sent.</p>

To confirm a Paging Message (Personal Message):

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PLY. PAGE MESSAGE</div> <div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>10</div>	<p>(KTS)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Lift handset or press SPK. (See Note 1) Dial 953. (Playing start.) (see Note 2, 3) Hear a message from handset or built-in speaker. (see Note 4) Hang up or press SPK.

Features on Transfer

To confirm a Paging Message (Personal Message): (Cont'd)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
	<p>(SLT)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lift handset. 2. Dial 7 and 953. (Dial Plan 1) (see Note 2, 3) or 2. Dial 0573 (9573). (Dial Plan 2) (see Note 2, 3) 3. Hear a message from handset. (see Note 4) 4. Hang up. <p>Note 1: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key to seize Intercom after lifting handset.</p> <p>Note 2: When VAU unit is not inserted in the system or Voice Paths are occupied, Busy Tone will be sent.</p> <p>Note 3: When Personal Message is not recorded, Dial Tone may be sent.</p> <p>Note 4: When recorded contents has been finished, 1-beep tone (400 Hz, 0.5 sec.) will be sent.</p>

To reply to Meet-Me Paging:

Display Indication	Operation and Information
	<p>(KTS)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lift Handset (do not press SPK) at a phone that received the page, wait five seconds. 2. Press ICM key. (See Note) 3. Dial announced code (80 - 87), or if calling party is in same paging zone, dial 88. <p>(SLT)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lift handset at a phone that received the page, wait five seconds. 2. Dial 08 (98). (Dial Plan 1, 2) 3. Dial announced code (80 - 87), or if calling party is in same zone, dial 88. <p>Note : When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2.</p>

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#64-A: Maximum Time of Personal Message

RELATED FEATURES:

Paging

Other Features

■ General Message

DESCRIPTION:

Extension user can send a General Message to the other extensions or some extensions which belong to Hunt Group. The message is recorded at the each time. Receiving extensions can listen to the sent General Message and also can transfer to the other extension, if necessary.

If user sent a message to desired extensions, sending extension's and desired extensions' MW lamp/Indicator flashes. If user sent a message to the desired Hunt Group, MW lamp/Indicator flashes at all extensions which belong to Hunt Group. If desired extensions are SLT, Dial Tone changes from continual tone to 0.4 sec. ON/0.1 sec. OFF as instead of MW lamp/Indicator.

When system power is OFF condition, all General Messages and Personal Messages will be erased.

Flashing conditions are following patterns;

- Originating Extension: 0.1 sec. ON/0.1 sec. OFF/0.1 sec. ON/0.7 sec. OFF
- Receiving extension: 0.1 sec. ON/0.1 sec. OFF

STATION APPLICATION:

KTS, SLT

OPERATION:

To record and send a General Message:

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>STA # , HUNT # ></div>	(KTS) 1. Lift handset or press SPK. (See Note 1) 2. Dial 940. (see Note 2) 3. Dial desired extension number (10 - 79/100 - 799) or desired Hunt Group number (00 -04). (For Example: send to extension No. 10) 4. Dial *. (Recording and timer counting start.) 5. Record a message from handset or microphone.
<div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div>STA # , HUNT # > 10</div>	
<div>00:00:00 12:00 PM</div> <div>STA # , HUNT # > 10</div>	
<div>00:00:06 12:00 PM</div> <div>STA # , HUNT # > 10</div>	
<div>SUN 25 12:00 PM</div> <div></div>	
	6. Dial *. (Recording and timer counting finish.) (For Example: Recording time is 6 sec.) (see Note 3) 7. Hang up or press SPK. * When user hangs up or presses SPK without dialing * or #, the recorded message will be saved. When 16 sec. has passed during message recording, timer counting will automatically be finished and the recorded message will be saved.

Other Features

To record and send a General Message: (Cont'd)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
	<p>(SLT)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lift handset. 2. Dial 7 and 940. (Dial Plan 1) (see Note 2) or 2. Dial 050 (950). (Dial Plan 2) (see Note 2) 3. Dial desired extension number (10 - 79/100 - 799) or desired Hunt Group number (00 -04). 4. Dial *. (Recording start.) 5. Record a message from handset. 6. Dial *. (Recording finish and Dial Tone may be sent.) (see Note 3) 7. Hang up. <p>* When user hangs up without dialing * or #, the recorded message will be saved. When 16 sec. Has passed during message recording, timer counting will automatically be finished and the recorded message will be saved.</p> <p>Note 1: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key to seize Intercom after lifting handset.</p> <p>Note 2: When VAU unit is not inserted in the system, Voice Paths are occupied or Memory area for the Personal Message is full condition, Busy Tone will be sent.</p> <p>Note 3: If user dials “#” instead of “*”, recording contents will be canceled and Dial Tone may be sent.</p>

To confirm General Message(s) **at originating extension**:

(This feature is available only **KTS with Display**.)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>GENERAL MESSAGE</div> <div>M W T O 1 2</div> <div>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</div> <div>PLY . G N R L . M E S S A G E</div>	<p>(KTS with Display)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press CHECK and dial #. (For Example: desired extension No. 12) <p>* If desired extension has Name, system will indicate the name for extension number.</p> <p>* User can select the message to be confirmed by dialing * or #. (*: Scroll forward, #: Scroll backward)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press ICM. (Playback message.) <p>* When Voice Paths are occupied, Busy Tone will be sent.</p> <p>* After this operation, user can confirm a General Message from handset.</p> <p>* When recorded contents has been finished, 1-beep tone (400 Hz, 0.5 sec.) will be sent.</p>

Other Features

To erase recorded General Message(s) individually **at originating extension**:
(This operation is available **only KTS**.)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> GENERAL MESSAGE MW TO 12 </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> SUN 25 12:00 PM </div>	<p>(KTS with Display)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press CHECK and dial #. (For Example: desired extension No. 12) <p>* If desired extension has Name, system will indicate the name for extension number.</p> <p>* User can select the message to be erased by dialing * or #. (*: Scroll forward, #: Scroll backward)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press HOLD. <p>(KTS)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Lift handset or press SPK. Press ICM key. (See Note) Dial *. Dial desired extension number or Hunt Group number. Dial *. Hang up or press SPK. <p>Note : When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2.</p>

To erase all recorded General Messages **at originating extension**:

Display Indication	Operation and Information
	<p>(KTS)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Lift handset or press SPK. Press ICM key. (See Note 1) Dial * and 0 and *. (see Note 2) Hang up or press SPK. <p>(SLT)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Lift handset. Dial 69. (Dial Plan 1) (see Note 2, 3) or 2. Dial 059 (959). (Dial Plan 2) (see Note 2, 3) Hang up. <p>Note 1: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2.</p> <p>Note 2: This operation is a same canceling operation as Message Waiting, Intercom Callback, Call Forward, Remind Call on SLT, and Do Not Disturb (DND) features. When this operation has been done, all the features which had been set will be canceled, and MW lamp/Indicator will be go off.</p> <p>Note 3: When messages are erased, Dial Tone may be sent.</p>

Other Features

To go off the MW lamp/Indicator: (This operation is available at **only KTS**.)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
	(On Hook condition) 1. Press OPAC. 2. Press CLEAR.

To Confirm the Left Messages

On the Leave a Message (from outside), Leave a Telephone Number, General Message and Message Waiting features, when Messages or Telephone Numbers are left by the other extension or outside caller, MW Lamp/Indicator at KTS is flashing. Confirming operation (Press CHECK and dial *) is common for Leave a Message (from outside), Leave a Telephone Number, General Message and Message Waiting features. When the extension has been set these features at the same time, left messages or telephone numbers will be confirmed according to the following order.

Order: Leave a Message → Leave a Tel. No. → General Message → Message Waiting

To confirm General Message(s) **at receiving extension**:

Display Indication	Operation and Information
<div>GENERAL MESSAGE</div> <div>MW FM 10</div>	(KTS with Display) 1. Press CHECK and dial *. (For Example: originating extension No. 10) * If desired extension has Name, system will indicate the name for extension number. * User can select the message to be confirmed by dialing * or #. (*: Scroll forward, #: Scroll backward) 2. Press ICM. (see Note 2, 3, 4, 5) (Play-back message.)
<div>SUN 25 12:00PM</div> <div>PLY. GNRL. MESSAGE</div>	(KTS) 1. Lift handset or press SPK. (See Note 1) 2. Dial *. (see Note 2, 3, 4, 5) 3. Hang up or press SPK. (SLT) 1. Lift handset. 2. Dial 7 and *. (Dial Plan 1) (see Note 2, 4, 5) or 2. Dial *. (Dial Plan 2) (see Note 2, 4, 5) Note 1: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), press ICM key to seize Intercom after lifting handset. Note 2: When Voice Paths are occupied, Busy Tone will be sent. Note 3: After this operation, user can also confirm message from handset.

Other Features

To confirm General Message(s) **at receiving extension:** (Cont'd)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
	<p>Note 4: After confirming message, user can select the message to be confirmed by dialing * or #. (*: Scroll forward, #: Scroll backward)</p> <p>Note 5: When recorded contents has been finished, 1-beep tone (400 Hz, 0.5 sec.) will be sent.</p>

To transfer General Message(s) **at receiving extension:**

Display Indication	Operation and Information
	<p>(KTS, SLT)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Listen to a General Message. 2. Dial # and dial desired extension number. 3. Hang up or press SPK.

To erase General Message(s) individually **at receiving extension:**

Display Indication	Operation and Information		
<table><tr><td>G E N E R A L M E S S A G E</td></tr><tr><td>M W F M 1 0</td></tr></table>	G E N E R A L M E S S A G E	M W F M 1 0	(KTS with Display) 1. Press CHECK and dial *. (For Example: originating extension No. 10) * User can select the message to be erased by dialing * or #. (*: Scroll forward, #: Scroll backward) 2. Press HOLD. (This message is erased.)
G E N E R A L M E S S A G E			
M W F M 1 0			
<table><tr><td>S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M</td></tr><tr><td></td></tr></table>	S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M		(KTS, SLT) 1. Listen a left message. 2. Dial 0. 3. Hang up or press SPK. (see Note) Note: When messages are erased, Dial Tone may be sent.
S U N 2 5 1 2 : 0 0 P M			

Other Features

To erase all General Messages **at receiving extension**:

Display Indication	Operation and Information
	(KTS) 1. Lift handset or press SPK. 2. Press ICM key. (See Note 1) 3. Dial *, 0, #. (see Note 2) 4. Hang up or press SPK. (SLT) 1. Lift handset. 2. Dial 68. (Dial Plan 1) (see Note 2, 3) or 2. Dial 058 (958). (Dial Plan 2) (see Note 2, 3) 3. Hang up. Note 1: When Program #75-D is 0 (No tone), skip Step 2. Note 2: This operation is a same canceling operation as Message Waiting, Leave a Message and Leave a Telephone Number features. When this operation has been done, all the features which had been set will be canceled, and MW lamp/Indicator will go off. Note 3: When messages are erased, Dial Tone may be sent.

To go off the MW lamp/Indicator: (This operation is available **only KTS**.)

Display Indication	Operation and Information
	(On Hook condition) 1. Press OPAC. 2. Press CLEAR.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

Not applicable

RELATED FEATURES:

Not applicable

■ Unattendant Message (Automated Attendant for normal incoming)

DESCRIPTION:

On the ordinary incoming calls, when nobody answered within the time which was set in Program #65, the system automatically answers and sends an Unattendant Message (VAU Message No. 24: Unattendant Message) to outside caller, and this line is put on hold. I-HOLD mode is automatically set at operator's extension (Program #51). If nobody answered to held line within the time which was set in Program #65, the system sends the VAU Message (No. 05 Cut-Off Message) to the held line (outside caller), and the line will be cut off forcibly.

On the ordinary incoming calls, when a user is making conversation with outside party, the extension user can send the Unattendant Message to this line and this line is put on hold before the Program #65 timer is over. I-HOLD mode is set at the extension in this case.

Other Features

STATION APPLICATION:

System

OPERATION:

To send an Unattended Message (VAU Message No. 24: Unattended Message):
(This operation is available at **only KTS**.)

1. On the Trunk line. (KTS user is making conversation with outside party.)
Incoming call. (Nobody answer.)
2. Press OPAC.
3. Press Line Key or DLS Key which receives incoming. (BLF: flashing Green)

* This operation is available only when KTS user is making conversation with **one** outside party.

RELATED SYSTEM DATA:

#17-E: Existence of Attendant for DISA
#51: Attendant Extension for DISA
#65: Incoming Timer Assignment

RELATED FEATURES:

Not applicable

PART 8

HOW TO USE FOR SINGLE LINE TELEPHONE

USER'S GUIDE

GROUPHONE TX-Z SERIES *(For Single Line Telephone)*

The system may restrict you from using some of the features in this guide. Check with your supplier for details.

Manufacturer:

Nitsuko Corporation

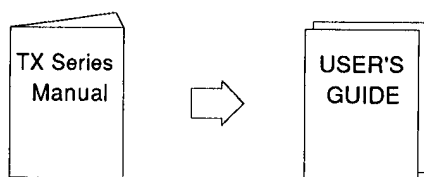
2-6-1 KITAMIKATA, TAKATSU-KU, KAWASAKI 213-8511 JAPAN

TEL: 044-811-1111 FAX: 044-813-7300 TLX: 3842-176 NTK J

<http://www.nitsuko.co.jp>

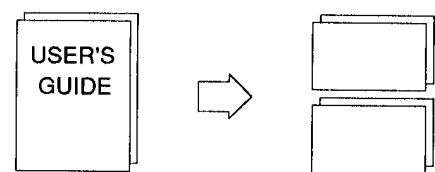
- How to make User's Guide -

- Step 1



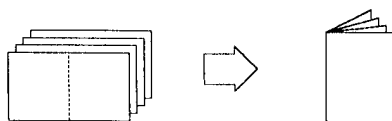
Cut off the pages of User's Guide in Manual.

- Step 2



Cut the center line.

- Step 3



Pile the pages in order and fold up into two.

- Step 4



Staple two position. (Completion)

1. TRUNK LINE CALLS

1.1 Outgoing Call

To place an outside call:

- Dial Plan 1, 2 -

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 9 (0).
3. Dial Telephone number.

1.2 Incoming Call Answer

To answer incoming call:

- Dial Plan 1, 2 -

1. Lift handset.

To pick up incoming call:

- Dial Plan 1, 2 -

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 08 (98).

1.3 Last Number Dialing

To redial your last outside call:

- Dial Plan 1 -

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 60 and queuing group number (1-4).

- Dial Plan 2 -

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 04 (94) and queuing group number (1-4).

8. PAGING (Cont'd)

To answer Paging:

- Dial Plan 1 -

1. Lift handset. (Wait 5 seconds)
2. Dial 8.

- Dial Plan 1, 2 -

1. Lift handset. (Wait 5 seconds)
2. Dial 08 (98),
3. Dial announced code (80-87) or if calling party is in same zone, Dial 88.

8. PAGING

8.1 Paging

To make a page:

- **Dial Plan 1 -**
 1. Lift handset.
 2. Dial 7.
 3. Dial Paging code (80-87).
 4. Make announcement and hang up.
- **Dial Plan 2 -**
 1. Lift handset.
 2. Dial Paging code (80-87).
 3. Make announcement and hang up.

8.2 Meet-Me Answer Paging

To initiate Meet-Me Answer:

- **Dial Plan 1 -**
 1. Lift handset.
 2. Dial 7.
 3. Dial Paging number (80-87) and "#".
 4. Do not hang up. Wait a reply.
- **Dial Plan 2 -**
 1. Lift handset.
 2. Dial Paging number (80-87) and "#".
 3. Do not hang up. Wait a reply.

- 9 -

5. TRANSFER

To Transfer:

- **Dial Plan 1, 2 -**
 1. On the Trunk line.
 2. Flash Hookswitch.
 3. Dial extension number.
 4. Hang up.

To answer transferred call:

- **Dial Plan 1, 2 -**
 1. Lift handset.

6. CONFERENCE

A maximum of 6 parties can join Conference.

6.1 Add-On Conference

To set Add-On Conference:

- **Dial Plan 1, 2 -**
 1. On the Trunk line.
 2. Flash Hookswitch.
 3. Dial 93 and dial extension number of another inside party.
 4. Flash Hookswitch,
 5. Conference established. To add more inside parties, repeat steps 2-5.

- 7 -

1. TRUNK LINE CALLS (Cont'd)

1.4 Flash

To send Flash signal to Trunk line:

- **Dial Plan 1, 2 -**
 1. On the CO or PBX line.
 2. Flash Hookswitch.
 3. Dial 90.

1.5 Dial Block

To set Dial Block:

- **Dial Plan 1 -**
 1. Lift handset.
 2. Dial 65 and Personal Code.
 3. Hang up.
- **Dial Plan 2 -**
 1. Lift handset.
 2. Dial 055 (955) and Personal Code.
 3. Hang up.

To reset Dial Block:

- **Dial Plan 1 -**
 1. Lift handset.
 2. Dial 66 and Personal Code.
 3. Hang up.
- **Dial Plan 2 -**
 1. Lift handset.
 2. Dial 056 (956) and Personal Code.
 3. Hang up.

Personal Code is 4 digits.

- 2 -

2. INTERCOM CALLS (Cont'd)

2.4 Intercom Camp-On

To set Camp-On:

1. On the Intercom calling (Busy).
2. Dial " * " and keep holding the handset.

When the other extension hangs up, this extension rings. And you will hear ring back tone.

Intercom conversation is established when the other extension answers the call.

To cancel Camp-On:

1. Hang up.
2. Lift handset and hang up.

2.5 Intercom Callback

To set Callback:

1. On the Intercom calling (Busy).
2. Dial " * " and hang up.

When the other extension hangs up, your extension rings. If you answer it, the other extension rings.

Intercom conversation is established when the other extension answers the call.

To cancel callback:

1. Lift handset and hang up.

- 4 -

2. INTERCOM CALLS

2.1 Intercom Call

To call other extension:

- Dial Plan 1 -

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 7.
3. Dial extension number.

- Dial Plan 2 -

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial extension number.

Your call may voice-announce or ring the called extension. To switch your voice or ring mode, dial "1" after the extension number.

2.2 Intercom Call Answer

At the called extension:

1. Lift handset.

2.3 Step Call

To use Step Call:

1. On the intercom calling.
(Busy or No answer)
2. Dial "#".

Extension of next number is called.

- 3 -

6. CONFERENCE (Con'd)

6.2 Multi-Line Conference

To set Multi-Line Conference:

- Dial Plan 1, 2 -

1. On the Trunk line.
2. Flash Hookswitch.
3. Dial 94 and establish second outside call.
4. Flash Hookswitch.
5. Conference is established.

7. DO NOT DISTURB

To set DND:

- Dial Plan 1 -

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 62.

- Dial Plan 2 -

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 052 (952).

To clear DND:

- Dial Plan 1 -

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 69.

- Dial Plan 2 -

1. Lift handset 1.
2. Dial 059 (959).

- 8 -

3. HOLD

3.1 Trunk Line Hold

To hold:

- Dial plan 1, 2 -

1. On the Trunk line.
2. Flash Hookswitch.
3. Dial 91 and hang up.

To retrieve:

- Dial Plan 1 -

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 61.

- Dial Plan 2 -

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 051 (951).

3.2 Exclusive Hold

To Exclusive Hold:

- Dial Plan 1, 2 -

1. On the Trunk line.
2. Flash Hookswitch.
3. Dial 92 and hang up.

To retrieve:

- Dial Plan 1 -

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 61.

- Dial Plan 2 -

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 051 (951).

- 5 -

4. Call Forward

To set Call Forward:

- Dial Plan 1 -

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 63.
3. Dial destination extension number.
4. Dial option code. (0 - 3)
5. Hang up.

- Dial Plan 2 -

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 053 (953).
3. Dial destination extension number.
4. Dial option code. (0 - 3)
5. Hang up.

Option Code

- 0: Call Forward Immediate
- 1: Call Forward when Busy
- 2: Call Forward when Unanswered
- 3: Call Forward when Busy/Unanswered

To cancel Call Forward:

- Dial Plan 1 -

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 69 and hang up.

- Dial Plan 2 -

1. Lift handset.
2. Dial 059 (959) and hang up.

- 6 -

Manufacturer:

Nitsuko Corporation

2-6-1 KITAMIKATA, TAKATSU-KU, KAWASAKI 213-8511 JAPAN

TEL: 044-811-1111 FAX: 044-813-7300 TLX: 3842-176 NTK J

<http://www.nitsuko.co.jp>